THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF PENNSYLVANIA

SENATE BILL

No. 1571

Session of 1986

INTRODUCED BY FISHER, ZEMPRELLI, JUBELIRER, STAUFFER, STAPLETON, LEWIS, O'PAKE, ROSS, ANDREZESKI, SCANLON, WILLIAMS, BRIGHTBILL, LOEPER, PETERSON, BODACK, STOUT, KRATZER, MELLOW, KELLEY, HELFRICK, HOPPER, SALVATORE, MADIGAN, CORMAN, SHUMAKER AND GREENLEAF, JUNE 18, 1986

REFERRED TO JUDICIARY, JUNE 18, 1986

AN ACT

Relating to associations, including corporations, partnerships 2 and unincorporated associations; revising and expanding 3 certain provisions of Title 15 (Corporations and 4 Unincorporated Associations); reconfirming and expanding the 5 abolition of the doctrine of de facto mergers and other fundamental transactions; making related, conforming, redesignation, editorial and other changes to the 8 Pennsylvania Consolidated Statutes; separately enacting certain related provisions of law; and repealing certain acts 9 10 and parts of acts supplied by the act or otherwise obsolete. 11 TABLE OF CONTENTS 12 DIVISION I. ASSOCIATIONS GENERALLY Section 101. Short title of act. 13 14 Section 102. Repeal of 1972 text of Part I of Title 15. 15 Section 103. Amendment of Title 15. 16 PART I. PRELIMINARY PROVISIONS 17 Chapter 1. General Provisions 18 Subchapter A. Preliminary Provisions

§ 101. Short title and application of title.

§ 102. Definitions.

19

20

- 1 § 103. Subordination of title to regulatory laws.
- 2 § 104. Equitable remedies.
- 3 § 105. Fees.
- 4 § 106. Effect of filing papers required to be filed.
- 5 § 107. Form of records.
- 6 § 108. Change in location or status of registered office
- 7 provided by agent.
- 8 § 109. Name of commercial registered office provider in lieu of
- 9 registered address.
- 10 § 110. Supplementary general principles of law applicable.
- 11 Subchapter B. Functions and Powers of Department of State
- 12 § 131. Application of subchapter.
- 13 § 132. Functions of Department of State.
- 14 § 133. Powers of Department of State.
- 15 § 134. Docketing statement.
- 16 § 135. Requirements to be met by filed documents.
- 17 § 136. Processing of documents by Department of State.
- 18 § 137. Court to pass upon rejection of documents by Department
- of State.
- 20 § 138. Statement of correction.
- 21 § 139. Tax clearance of certain fundamental transactions.
- 22 Subchapter C. Definitive and Contingent Domestication of
- Foreign Associations
- 24 § 151. Domestication of certain foreign associations.
- 25 § 152. Contingent domestication of certain foreign
- associations.
- 27 PART II. CORPORATIONS
- 28 SUBPART A. CORPORATIONS GENERALLY
- 29 Chapter 5. Corporations
- 30 Subchapter A. In General

- 1 § 501. Reserved power of General Assembly.
- 2 § 502. Application of chapter.
- 3 § 503. Actions to revoke corporate franchises.
- 4 § 504. Validation of certain defective corporations.
- 5 § 505. Validation of certain defective corporate acts.
- 6 § 506. Scope and duration of certain franchises.
- 7 Subchapter B. Provisions Applicable to Particular Types
- 8 of Corporations
- 9 § 521. Pensions and allowances.
- 10 § 522. Indemnification of authorized representatives.
- 11 § 523. Actions by shareholders or members to enforce a
- 12 secondary right.
- 13 SUBPART B. BUSINESS CORPORATIONS
- 14 ARTICLE A. PRELIMINARY PROVISIONS
- 15 Chapter 11. General Provisions
- 16 § 1101. Short titles.
- 17 § 1102. Application of subpart.
- 18 § 1103. Definitions.
- 19 § 1104. Other general provisions.
- 20 § 1105. Restriction on equitable relief.
- 21 § 1106. Uniform application of subpart.
- 22 § 1107. Limitation on incorporation.
- 23 § 1108. Execution of documents.
- 24 ARTICLE B. DOMESTIC BUSINESS CORPORATIONS GENERALLY
- 25 Chapter 13. Incorporation
- 26 Subchapter A. Incorporation Generally
- 27 § 1301. Purposes.
- 28 § 1302. Number and qualifications of incorporators.
- 29 § 1303. Corporate name.
- 30 § 1304. Required name changes by senior corporations.

- 1 § 1305. Reservation of corporate name.
- 2 § 1306. Articles of incorporation.
- 3 § 1307. Advertisement.
- 4 § 1308. Filing of articles.
- 5 § 1309. Effect of filing of articles of incorporation.
- 6 § 1310. Organization meeting.
- 7 § 1311. Filing of statement of summary of record by certain
- 8 corporations.
- 9 Subchapter B. Revival
- 10 § 1341. Statement of revival.
- 11 Chapter 15. Corporate Powers, Duties and Safeguards
- 12 Subchapter A. General Provisions
- 13 § 1501. Corporate capacity.
- 14 § 1502. General powers.
- 15 § 1503. Defense of ultra vires.
- 16 § 1504. Adoption, amendment and contents of bylaws.
- 17 § 1505. Persons bound by bylaws.
- 18 § 1506. Form of execution of instruments.
- 19 § 1507. Registered office.
- 20 § 1508. Corporate records; inspection.
- 21 § 1509. Bylaws and other powers in emergency.
- 22 § 1510. Usury not a defense.
- 23 § 1511. Additional powers of certain public utility
- corporations.
- 25 Subchapter B. Shares and Other Securities
- 26 § 1521. Authorized shares.
- 27 § 1522. Issuance of shares in classes or series; board action.
- 28 § 1523. Pricing and issuance of shares.
- 29 § 1524. Payment for shares.
- 30 § 1525. Stock rights and options.

- 1 § 1526. Liability of subscribers and shareholders.
- 2 § 1527. Issuance of fractional shares or scrip.
- 3 § 1528. Shares represented by certificates and uncertificated
- 4 shares.
- 5 § 1529. Transfer of securities; restrictions.
- 6 § 1530. Preemptive rights of shareholders.
- 7 § 1531. Voting powers and other rights of certain
- 8 securityholders and other entities.
- 9 § 1532. Effect of failure to surrender securities converted by
- 10 reorganization.
- 11 Subchapter C. Corporate Finance
- 12 § 1551. Distributions to shareholders.
- 13 § 1552. Power of corporation to acquire its own shares.
- 14 § 1553. Liability for unlawful dividends and other
- distributions.
- 16 § 1554. Financial reports to shareholders.
- 17 Subchapter D. Dissenters Rights
- 18 § 1571. Application and effect of subchapter.
- 19 § 1572. Definitions.
- 20 § 1573. Record and beneficial holders and owners.
- 21 § 1574. Notice of intention to dissent.
- 22 § 1575. Notice to demand payment.
- 23 § 1576. Failure to comply with notice to demand payment, etc.
- 24 § 1577. Release of restrictions or payment for shares.
- 25 § 1578. Estimate by dissenter of fair value of shares.
- 26 § 1579. Valuation proceedings generally.
- 27 § 1580. Costs and expenses of valuation proceedings.
- 28 Chapter 17. Officers, Directors and Shareholders
- 29 Subchapter A. Notice and Meetings Generally
- 30 § 1701. Applicability of subchapter.

- 1 § 1702. Manner of giving notice.
- 2 § 1703. Place and notice of meetings of board of directors.
- 3 § 1704. Place and notice of meetings of shareholders.
- 4 § 1705. Waiver of notice.
- 5 § 1706. Modification of proposal contained in notice.
- 6 § 1707. Exception to requirement of notice.
- 7 § 1708. Use of conference telephone and similar equipment.
- 8 Subchapter B. Directors and Officers
- 9 § 1721. Board of directors.
- 10 § 1722. Qualifications of directors.
- 11 § 1723. Number of directors.
- 12 § 1724. Term of office of directors.
- 13 § 1725. Selection of directors.
- 14 § 1726. Removal of directors.
- 15 § 1727. Quorum of and action by directors.
- 16 § 1728. Interested directors or officers; quorum.
- 17 § 1729. Voting rights of directors.
- 18 § 1730. Compensation of directors.
- 19 § 1731. Executive and other committees of the board.
- 20 § 1732. Officers.
- 21 § 1733. Removal of officers and agents.
- 22 Subchapter C. Indemnification
- 23 § 1741. Third party actions.
- 24 § 1742. Derivative actions.
- 25 § 1743. Mandatory indemnification.
- 26 § 1744. Procedure for effecting indemnification.
- 27 § 1745. Advancing expenses.
- 28 § 1746. Scope of subchapter.
- 29 § 1747. Power to purchase insurance.
- 30 § 1748. Application to surviving or new corporations.

- 1 § 1749. Application to employee benefit plans.
- 2 Subchapter D. Shareholders
- 3 § 1754. Matters subject to shareholder action.
- 4 § 1755. Time of holding meetings of shareholders.
- 5 § 1756. Quorum.
- 6 § 1757. Action by shareholders.
- 7 § 1758. Voting rights of shareholders.
- 8 § 1759. Voting and other action by proxy.
- 9 § 1760. Voting by fiduciaries and pledgees.
- 10 § 1761. Voting by joint holders of shares.
- 11 § 1762. Voting by corporations.
- 12 § 1763. Determination of shareholders of record.
- 13 § 1764. Voting lists.
- 14 § 1765. Judges of election.
- 15 § 1766. Consent of shareholders in lieu of meeting.
- 16 § 1767. Appointment of custodian of corporation on deadlock or
- other cause.
- 18 § 1768. Voting trusts and other agreements among shareholders.
- 19 § 1769. Minors as securityholders.
- 20 § 1770. Interested shareholders.
- 21 Subchapter E. Derivative Actions
- 22 § 1781. Institution of derivative actions by shareholders.
- 23 § 1782. Actions against directors and officers.
- 24 § 1783. Access to corporate confidences.
- 25 Subchapter F. Judicial Supervision of Corporate Action
- 26 § 1791. Corporate action subject to subchapter.
- 27 § 1792. Proceedings prior to corporate action.
- 28 § 1793. Review of contested corporate action.
- 29 Chapter 19. Fundamental Changes
- 30 Subchapter A. Preliminary Provisions

- 1 § 1901. Omission of certain provisions from filed plans.
- 2 § 1902. Statement of termination.
- 3 § 1903. Bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings.
- 4 § 1904. De facto transaction doctrine abolished.
- 5 § 1905. Proposal of fundamental transactions.
- 6 § 1906. Disparate treatment of holders of shares of same class
- 7 or series.
- 8 Subchapter B. Amendment of Articles
- 9 § 1911. Amendment of articles authorized.
- 10 § 1912. Proposal of amendments.
- 11 § 1913. Notice of meeting of shareholders.
- 12 § 1914. Adoption of amendments.
- 13 § 1915. Articles of amendment.
- 14 § 1916. Filing and effectiveness of articles of amendment.
- 15 § 1917. Dissenters rights upon certain amendments.
- 16 Subchapter C. Merger, Consolidation, Share Exchanges and
- 17 Sale of Assets
- 18 § 1921. Merger and consolidation authorized.
- 19 § 1922. Plan of merger or consolidation.
- 20 § 1923. Notice of meeting of shareholders.
- 21 § 1924. Adoption of plan.
- 22 § 1925. Authorization by foreign corporations.
- 23 § 1926. Articles of merger or consolidation.
- 24 § 1927. Filing of articles of merger or consolidation.
- 25 § 1928. Effective date of merger or consolidation.
- 26 § 1929. Effect of merger or consolidation.
- 27 § 1930. Dissenters rights.
- 28 § 1931. Share exchanges.
- 29 § 1932. Voluntary transfer of corporate assets.
- 30 Subchapter D. Division

- 1 § 1951. Division authorized.
- 2 § 1952. Proposal and adoption of plan of division.
- 3 § 1953. Division without shareholder approval.
- 4 § 1954. Articles of division.
- 5 § 1955. Filing of articles of division.
- 6 § 1956. Effective date of division.
- 7 § 1957. Effect of division.
- 8 Subchapter E. Conversion
- 9 § 1961. Conversion authorized.
- 10 § 1962. Proposal and adoption of plan of conversion.
- 11 § 1963. Articles of conversion.
- 12 § 1964. Filing of articles of conversion.
- 13 § 1965. Effective date of conversion.
- 14 § 1966. Effect of conversion.
- 15 Subchapter F. Voluntary Dissolution and Winding Up
- 16 § 1971. Voluntary dissolution by shareholders or incorporators.
- 17 § 1972. Proposal of voluntary dissolution.
- 18 § 1973. Notice of meeting of shareholders.
- 19 § 1974. Adoption of proposal.
- 20 § 1975. Winding up in voluntary dissolution proceedings.
- 21 § 1976. Judicial supervision of proceedings.
- 22 § 1977. Articles of dissolution.
- 23 § 1978. Winding up of corporation upon the expiration of its
- 24 period of duration.
- 25 § 1979. Survival of remedies and rights after dissolution.
- 26 § 1980. Dissolution by domestication.
- 27 Subchapter G. Involuntary Liquidation and Dissolution
- 28 § 1981. Proceedings upon application of shareholder or
- 29 director.
- 30 § 1982. Proceedings upon application of creditor.

- 1 § 1983. (Reserved).
- 2 § 1984. Appointment of receiver pendente lite and other interim
- 3 powers.
- 4 § 1985. Liquidating receiver.
- 5 § 1986. Qualifications of receivers.
- 6 § 1987. Proof of claims.
- 7 § 1988. Discontinuance of proceedings; reorganization.
- 8 § 1989. Involuntary articles of dissolution.
- 9 ARTICLE C. DOMESTIC BUSINESS CORPORATION ANCILLARIES
- 10 Chapter 21. Nonstock Corporations
- 11 Subchapter A. Preliminary Provisions
- 12 § 2101. Application and effect of chapter.
- 13 § 2102. Formation of nonstock corporations.
- 14 § 2103. Contents of articles and other documents of nonstock
- 15 corporations.
- 16 § 2104. Election of an existing business corporation to become
- a nonstock corporation.
- 18 § 2105. Termination of nonstock corporation status.
- 19 Subchapter B. Powers, Duties and Safeguards
- 20 § 2121. Corporate name of nonstock corporations.
- 21 § 2122. Classes of membership.
- 22 § 2123. Evidence of membership; liability of members.
- 23 § 2124. Voting rights of members.
- 24 § 2125. Inapplicability of certain provisions to nonstock
- corporations.
- 26 § 2126. Dissolution of nonstock corporations.
- 27 Chapter 23. Statutory Close Corporations
- 28 Subchapter A. Preliminary Provisions
- 29 § 2301. Application and effect of chapter.
- 30 § 2302. Definition of minimum vote.

- 1 § 2303. Formation of statutory close corporations.
- 2 § 2304. Additional contents of articles of statutory close
- 3 corporations.
- 4 § 2305. Election of an existing business corporation to become
- 5 a statutory close corporation.
- 6 § 2306. Limitations on continuation of statutory close
- 7 corporation status.
- 8 § 2307. Voluntary termination of statutory close corporation
- 9 status by amendment of articles.
- 10 § 2308. Issuance or transfer of shares of a statutory close
- 11 corporation in breach of qualifying conditions.
- 12 § 2309. Involuntary termination of statutory close corporation
- status; proceeding to prevent loss of status.
- 14 Subchapter B. Shares
- 15 § 2321. Shares.
- 16 § 2322. Share transfer restrictions.
- 17 § 2323. Transfer of shares in breach of transfer restrictions.
- 18 § 2324. Corporation option where a restriction on transfer of a
- 19 security is held invalid.
- 20 § 2325. Sale option of estate of shareholder.
- 21 Subchapter C. Powers, Duties and Safeguards
- 22 § 2331. Directors.
- 23 § 2332. Management by shareholders.
- 24 § 2333. Appointment of custodian for statutory close
- corporation.
- 26 § 2334. Appointment of provisional director in certain cases.
- 27 § 2335. Operating corporation as partnership.
- 28 § 2336. Fundamental changes.
- 29 § 2337. Option of shareholder to dissolve corporation.
- 30 Chapter 25. Registered Corporations

- 1 Subchapter A. Preliminary Provisions
- 2 § 2501. Application and effect of chapter.
- 3 § 2502. Registered corporation status.
- 4 § 2503. Acquisition of registered corporation status.
- 5 § 2504. Termination of registered corporation status.
- 6 Subchapter B. Powers, Duties and Safeguards
- 7 § 2511. Financial reports to shareholders.
- 8 § 2512. Dissenters rights procedure.
- 9 Subchapter C. Directors and Shareholders
- 10 § 2521. Call of special meetings of shareholders.
- 11 § 2522. Adjournment of meetings of shareholders.
- 12 § 2523. Quorum at shareholder meetings.
- 13 § 2524. Consent of shareholders in lieu of meeting.
- 14 Subchapter D. Fundamental Changes
- 15 § 2535. Proposal of amendment to articles.
- 16 § 2536. Application by director for involuntary dissolution.
- 17 § 2537. Dissenters rights in asset transfers.
- 18 § 2538. Right of shareholders to receive payment for shares
- 19 following a control transaction.
- 20 Chapter 27. Management Corporations
- 21 Subchapter A. Preliminary Provisions
- 22 § 2701. Application and effect of chapter.
- 23 § 2702. Election to become a management corporation.
- 24 § 2703. Date and duration of election.
- 25 § 2704. Dissenters rights upon election.
- 26 Subchapter B. Powers, Duties and Safeguards.
- 27 § 2711. Bylaw and fundamental change procedures.
- 28 Subchapter C. Directors and Shareholders.
- 29 § 2721. Selection and removal of directors.
- 30 § 2722. Shareholder meetings unnecessary.

- 1 Chapter 29. Professional Corporations
- 2 Subchapter A. Preliminary Provisions
- 3 § 2901. Application and effect of chapter.
- 4 § 2902. Definitions.
- 5 § 2903. Formation of professional corporations.
- 6 § 2904. Election of an existing business corporation to become
- 7 a professional corporation.
- 8 § 2905. Election of professional associations to become
- 9 professional corporations.
- 10 § 2906. Termination of professional corporation status.
- 11 § 2907. Proceedings to terminate breach of qualifying
- 12 conditions.
- 13 Subchapter B. Powers, Duties and Safeguards
- 14 § 2921. Corporate name.
- 15 § 2922. Stated purposes.
- 16 § 2923. Issuance and retention of shares.
- 17 § 2924. Rendering professional services.
- 18 § 2925. Professional relationship retained.
- 19 ARTICLE D. FOREIGN BUSINESS CORPORATIONS
- 20 Chapter 41. Foreign Business Corporations
- 21 Subchapter A. Preliminary Provisions
- 22 § 4101. Application of article.
- 23 § 4102. Foreign domiciliary corporations.
- 24 § 4103. Acquisition of foreign domiciliary corporation status.
- 25 § 4104. Termination of foreign domiciliary corporation status.
- 26 Subchapter B. Qualification
- 27 § 4121. Admission of foreign corporations.
- 28 § 4122. Excluded activities.
- 29 § 4123. Requirements for foreign corporation names.
- 30 § 4124. Application for a certificate of authority.

- 1 § 4125. Issuance of certificate of authority.
- 2 § 4126. Amended certificate of authority.
- 3 § 4127. Merger, consolidation or division of qualified foreign
- 4 corporations.
- 5 § 4128. Revocation of certificate of authority.
- 6 § 4129. Application for termination of authority.
- 7 § 4130. Change of address after withdrawal.
- 8 § 4131. Registration of name.
- 9 Subchapter C. Powers, Duties and Liabilities
- 10 § 4141. Penalty for doing business without certificate of
- 11 authority.
- 12 § 4142. General powers and duties of qualified foreign
- corporations.
- 14 § 4143. General powers and duties of nonqualified foreign
- 15 corporations.
- 16 § 4144. Registered office of qualified foreign corporations.
- 17 § 4145. Applicability of certain safeguards to foreign
- domiciliary corporations.
- 19 § 4146. Provisions applicable to all foreign corporations.
- 20 Subchapter D. Domestication
- 21 § 4161. Domestication.
- 22 § 4162. Effect of domestication.
- 23 Section 104. Legislative findings as to acceptance of
- 24 Constitution of Pennsylvania.
- 25 Section 105. (Reserved).
- 26 Section 106. Additional filing fees.
- 27 Section 107. (Reserved).
- 28 Section 108. Study of transfer of local corporate records.
- 29 Section 109. Optional effective date.
- 30 DIVISION II. (Reserved)

- 1 DIVISION III. CONFORMING AMENDMENTS
- 2 Section 301. (Reserved).
- 3 Section 302. (Reserved).
- 4 Section 303. (Reserved).
- 5 Section 304. (Reserved).
- 6 Section 305. Conforming amendment to Title 42.
- 7 Section 306. Conforming amendments to Title 54.
- 8 Section 307. Conforming amendment to Title 66.
- 9 Section 308. Conforming cross references in unconsolidated
- 10 statutes.
- 11 DIVISION IV. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 12 Section 401. Repeals.
- 13 Section 402. Effective date and applicability.
- 14 Section 403. Preparation of act for printing.
- 15 The General Assembly of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania
- 16 hereby enacts as follows:
- 17 DIVISION I
- 18 ASSOCIATIONS GENERALLY
- 19 Section 101. Short title of act.
- 20 This act shall be known and may be cited as the Corporation
- 21 Act of 1986.
- 22 Section 102. Repeal of 1972 text of Part I of Title 15.
- 23 Part I of Title 15 of the Pennsylvania Consolidated Statutes
- 24 as existing on May 1, 1986, is repealed.
- 25 Section 103. Amendment of Title 15.
- 26 Title 15 of the Pennsylvania Consolidated Statutes is amended
- 27 by adding provisions to read:
- 28 PART I
- 29 PRELIMINARY PROVISIONS
- 30 Chapter

- 1 1. General Provisions
- 2 CHAPTER 1
- 3 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 4 Subchapter
- 5 A. Preliminary Provisions
- 6 B. Functions and Powers of Department of State
- 7 SUBCHAPTER A
- 8 PRELIMINARY PROVISIONS
- 9 Sec.
- 10 101. Short title and application of title.
- 11 102. Definitions.
- 12 103. Subordination of title to regulatory laws.
- 13 104. Equitable remedies.
- 14 105. Fees.
- 15 106. Effect of filing papers required to be filed.
- 16 107. Form of records.
- 17 108. Change in location or status of registered office provided
- 18 by agent.
- 19 109. Name of commercial registered office provider in lieu
- of registered address.
- 21 110. Supplementary general principles of law applicable.
- 22 § 101. Short title and application of title.
- 23 (a) Short title of title.--This title shall be known and may
- 24 be cited as the Associations Code.
- 25 (b) Application of title.--Except as otherwise provided in
- 26 subsection (d) or the scope provisions of subsequent provisions
- 27 of this title, this title shall apply to every association
- 28 heretofore or hereafter incorporated or otherwise organized.
- 29 (c) References to prior statutes.--A reference in the
- 30 articles or bylaws or other organic documents of an association

- 1 to any provision of law supplied or repealed by this title shall
- 2 be deemed to be a reference to the superseding provision of this
- 3 title.
- 4 (d) Exclusions. -- Except as otherwise expressly provided in
- 5 this title, no provision of this title shall apply to, and the
- 6 word "association" in this title shall not include:
- 7 (1) A cooperative corporation, which for purposes of
- 8 section 102 (relating to definitions) shall be deemed to mean
- 9 a corporation organized on the cooperative principle.
- 10 (2) A partnership.
- 11 (3) An unincorporated association.
- 12 § 102. Definitions.
- 13 Subject to additional or inconsistent definitions contained
- 14 in subsequent provisions of this title which are applicable to
- 15 specific provisions of this title, the following words and
- 16 phrases when used in this title shall have, unless the context
- 17 clearly indicates otherwise, the meanings given to them in this
- 18 section:
- 19 "Association." A corporation, a partnership or two or more
- 20 persons associated in a common enterprise or undertaking. The
- 21 term does not include a business trust organized under the laws
- 22 of this Commonwealth.
- 23 "Banking institution." A banking institution as defined in
- 24 section 1103 (relating to definitions).
- 25 "Cooperative corporation." A corporation which is subject to
- 26 Subpart D of Part II (relating to cooperative corporations).
- 27 "Court." Subject to any inconsistent general rule prescribed
- 28 by the Supreme Court of Pennsylvania:
- 29 (1) the court of common pleas of the judicial district
- 30 embracing the county where the registered office of the

- 1 corporation or other association is or is to be located; or
- 2 (2) where an association results from a merger,
- 3 consolidation, division or other transaction without
- 4 establishing a registered office in this Commonwealth or
- 5 withdraws as a foreign corporation, the court of common pleas
- 6 in which venue would have been laid immediately prior to the
- 7 transaction or withdrawal.
- 8 "Credit union." A credit union as defined in section 1103.
- 9 "Department." The Department of State of the Commonwealth.
- 10 "Domestic corporation for profit." A corporation for profit
- 11 incorporated under the laws of this Commonwealth.
- "Domestic corporation not-for-profit." A corporation not-
- 13 for-profit incorporated under the laws of this Commonwealth.
- 14 "Foreign corporation for profit." A corporation for profit
- 15 incorporated under any laws other than those of this
- 16 Commonwealth.
- 17 "Foreign corporation not-for-profit." A corporation not-for-
- 18 profit incorporated under any laws other than those of this
- 19 Commonwealth.
- 20 "Insurance corporation." An insurance corporation as defined
- 21 in section 1103.
- "Savings association." A savings association as defined in
- 23 section 1103.
- 24 § 103. Subordination of title to regulatory laws.
- 25 (a) Regulatory laws unaffected. -- This title is not intended
- 26 to authorize any corporation or other association to do any act
- 27 prohibited by any statute regulating the business of the
- 28 association or by any rule or regulation validly promulgated
- 29 thereunder by any department, board or commission of this
- 30 Commonwealth. Except as otherwise provided by the statutes and

- 1 rules and regulations promulgated thereunder applicable to the
- 2 business of the association, the issuance by the Department of
- 3 State of any certificate evidencing the incorporation of a
- 4 corporation or the qualification of an association under this
- 5 title or any amendment to its articles or other change in its
- 6 status or other action under this title shall not be effective
- 7 to exempt the association from any of the requirements of those
- 8 statutes or rules and regulations.
- 9 (b) Compliance with regulatory laws condition precedent to
- 10 effectiveness of corporate or other action. -- Any document filed
- 11 in the Department of State or any bylaw adopted or other
- 12 corporate or other action taken under the authority of this
- 13 title or other action pursuant thereto in violation of any
- 14 statutes or rules or regulations regulating the business of the
- 15 association shall be ineffective as against the Commonwealth,
- 16 including the departments, boards and commissions thereof,
- 17 unless and until the violation is cured.
- 18 (c) Structural provisions in regulatory statutes
- 19 controlling. -- If and to the extent that a statute regulating the
- 20 business of a corporation or other association sets forth
- 21 provisions relating to the government and regulation of the
- 22 affairs of associations which are inconsistent with the
- 23 provisions of this title on the same subject, the provisions of
- 24 the other statute shall control.
- 25 § 104. Equitable remedies.
- 26 Except to the extent otherwise provided in this title in
- 27 cases where a statutory remedy is provided by this title, the
- 28 court shall have the powers of a court of equity or chancery
- 29 insofar as those powers relate to the supervision and control of
- 30 corporations and other associations.

- 1 § 105. Fees.
- 2 Any department, board, commission or officer of this
- 3 Commonwealth shall be entitled to receive for services
- 4 performed, as required by this title, such fees as are or may be
- 5 lawfully charged for those or similar services.
- 6 § 106. Effect of filing papers required to be filed.
- 7 The filing of articles or of any other papers or documents
- 8 pursuant to the provisions of this title is required for the
- 9 purpose of affording all persons the opportunity of acquiring
- 10 knowledge of the contents thereof, but no person shall be
- 11 charged with constructive notice of the contents of any
- 12 articles, papers or documents by reason of the filing.
- 13 § 107. Form of records.
- 14 Any records maintained by a corporation or other association
- 15 in the regular course of its business, including shareholder or
- 16 membership records, books of account and minute books, may be
- 17 kept on, or be in the form of, punch cards, magnetic storage
- 18 media, photographs, microphotographs or any other information
- 19 storage device if the records so kept can be converted into
- 20 reasonably legible written form within a reasonable time. Any
- 21 corporation or other association shall so convert any records so
- 22 kept upon the request of any person entitled to inspect the
- 23 records. Where records are kept in this manner, a reasonably
- 24 legible written form produced from the information storage
- 25 device which accurately portrays the record shall be admissible
- 26 in evidence, and shall be accepted for all other purposes, to
- 27 the same extent as an original written record of the same
- 28 information would have been.
- 29 § 108. Change in location or status of registered office
- 30 provided by agent.

- 1 (a) General rule. -- Where the registered office of a
- 2 corporation or other association is stated to be in care of or
- 3 is in fact in care of an agent who maintains the registered
- 4 office for the corporation or other association and the agent
- 5 changes its name or the location of its office in a county from
- 6 one address to another within the county or ceases to provide a
- 7 registered office for one or more associations, the agent may,
- 8 in the manner provided in this section, reflect such change of
- 9 name or effect a corresponding change in the registered office
- 10 address of or cease to provide a registered office for one or
- 11 more or all of the associations represented by it. The agent
- 12 shall execute and file in the Department of State with respect
- 13 to each association represented by it a statement of change of
- 14 registered office by agent, setting forth:
- 15 (1) The name of the association represented.
- 16 (2) The address, including street and number, if any, of
- its then registered office.
- 18 (3) The address, including street and number, if any, of
- 19 the new registered office of the association if the
- 20 registered office of the association is to be changed.
- 21 (4) The name of the person in care of the office and a
- 22 statement that the person has been designated in fact as the
- 23 agent in care of the registered office of the association in
- 24 this Commonwealth and that the change in registered office
- 25 reflects a change of name of the agent, the removal of the
- 26 place of business of the agent to a new location within the
- 27 county or a termination of the status of the agent as the
- 28 provider of the registered office of the association, as the
- 29 case may be.
- 30 If the status of an agent as a provider of a registered office

- 1 is terminated under this section, the location of the registered
- 2 office of the association shall not be affected, but the person
- 3 formerly in care of the office shall no longer have any
- 4 responsibility with respect to matters tendered to the office in
- 5 the name of the association.
- 6 (b) Action by and notice to association.--It is not
- 7 necessary for the association to take any action in order to
- 8 effect a termination of status of agent or other change of
- 9 registered office under this section but the person representing
- 10 the association shall promptly furnish the association with a
- 11 copy of the statement of change of registered office by agent as
- 12 filed in the Department of State.
- 13 § 109. Name of commercial registered office provider in lieu
- of registered address.
- 15 (a) General rule. -- Where any provision of this title
- 16 authorizes or requires the inclusion of a registered office
- 17 address in any document filed in the Department of State, the
- 18 person filing the document may substitute in lieu thereof the
- 19 term "c/o" followed by:
- 20 (1) The name of a corporation or a division thereof,
- 21 which has filed in the department, and not withdrawn, a
- 22 statement of address of commercial registered office.
- 23 (2) The name of any county of this Commonwealth and a
- statement that the registered office of the association shall
- 25 be deemed for venue and official publication purposes to be
- located in the county so named. For venue and official
- 27 publication purposes, the county so named shall control over
- the address contained in the currently applicable statement
- filed under subsection (b).
- 30 (b) Statement of address of commercial registered office.--A

- 1 domestic business corporation or qualified foreign business
- 2 corporation engaged in the business of maintaining registered
- 3 offices in this Commonwealth for corporations or other
- 4 associations may file in the department a statement of address
- 5 of commercial registered office executed by the corporation or a
- 6 division thereof and setting forth:
- 7 (1) The name of the corporation.
- 8 (2) A statement that it is in the business of
- 9 maintaining registered offices in this Commonwealth for
- 10 corporations or other associations.
- 11 (3) The address, including street and number, if any, of
- a place of business of the corporation in this Commonwealth
- 13 to which communications and other matters directed to each
- 14 person represented by it may be delivered.
- 15 (c) Change or withdrawal. -- A corporation which has effected
- 16 a filing in the department under subsection (b) may:
- 17 (1) Amend the filing by filing in the department a
- 18 superseding statement of address of commercial registered
- 19 office.
- 20 (2) Withdraw its filing under subsection (b) and cease
- 21 to provide registered office service by filing in the
- department a statement of address of commercial registered
- office setting forth, in lieu of the information required by
- subsection (b)(2) and (3), a statement that it has ceased to
- 25 be in the business of maintaining registered offices in this
- 26 Commonwealth for corporations and other associations and the
- 27 statements required by section 108 (relating to change in
- location or status of registered office provided by agent).
- 29 (d) Action by and notice to association.--It is not
- 30 necessary for an association to take any action in connection

- 1 with a change or withdrawal effected under subsection (c), but a
- 2 corporation which has effected a filing under subsection (c)
- 3 shall promptly furnish each affected association with a copy of
- 4 the filing. If the status of an agent as a provider of a
- 5 registered office is terminated under this section, the location
- 6 of the registered office of the association shall not be
- 7 affected, but the person formerly in care of the office shall no
- 8 longer have any responsibility with respect to matters tendered
- 9 to the office in the name of the association.
- 10 § 110. Supplementary general principles of law applicable.
- 11 Unless displaced by the particular provisions of this title,
- 12 the principles of law and equity, including the law relative to
- 13 principal and agent, estoppel, waiver, fraud, misrepresentation,
- 14 duress, coercion, mistake, bankruptcy or other validating or
- 15 invalidating cause, shall supplement its provisions.
- 16 SUBCHAPTER B
- 17 FUNCTIONS AND POWERS OF DEPARTMENT OF STATE
- 18 Sec.
- 19 131. Application of subchapter.
- 20 132. Functions of Department of State.
- 21 133. Powers of Department of State.
- 22 134. Docketing statement.
- 23 135. Requirements to be met by filed documents.
- 24 136. Processing of documents by Department of State.
- 25 137. Court to pass upon rejection of documents by Department
- of State.
- 27 138. Statement of correction.
- 28 139. Tax clearance of certain fundamental transactions.
- 29 § 131. Application of subchapter.
- 30 As used in this subchapter the term "this title" includes

- 1 Title 54 (relating to names) and any other provision of law
- 2 which makes reference to the powers and procedures of this
- 3 subchapter.
- 4 § 132. Functions of Department of State.
- 5 (a) General rule. -- The function of the Department of State
- 6 under this title is to act in a manner comparable to the offices
- 7 of recorder of deeds under former provisions of law as an office
- 8 of public record wherein articles and other papers relating to
- 9 association affairs may be filed to establish the permanent and
- 10 definitive text thereof and to afford all persons the
- 11 opportunity of acquiring knowledge of the contents thereof.
- 12 (b) Names and marks.--The department shall supervise and
- 13 administer the provisions of this title and of Title 54
- 14 (relating to names) concerning names and marks.
- 15 (c) Collection of taxes and charges imposed by statute. --
- 16 Nothing in this subchapter shall limit the power and duty of the
- 17 department to assess and collect taxes and charges now or
- 18 hereafter imposed or authorized by statute.
- 19 (d) Notice of decennial filings.--Whenever a decennial
- 20 filing is required by Title 54 to be made in the department, the
- 21 department shall, not earlier than the November 1 prior to the
- 22 commencement of the decennial year wherever practicable, give
- 23 notice by mail to the registrant or other party of the decennial
- 24 filing requirement, which notice shall be accompanied by
- 25 appropriate application blanks or forms.
- 26 § 133. Powers of Department of State.
- 27 (a) General rule. -- The Department of State shall have the
- 28 power and authority reasonably necessary to enable it to
- 29 administer this subchapter efficiently and to perform the
- 30 functions specified in section 132 (relating to functions of

- 1 Department of State).
- 2 (b) Language and content of documents. -- Except to the extent
- 3 required in order to determine whether the document complies
- 4 with section 135 (relating to requirements to be met by filed
- 5 documents), the department shall not examine articles and other
- 6 documents authorized or required to be filed in the department
- 7 under this title to determine whether the language or content
- 8 thereof conforms to the provisions of this title.
- 9 (c) Meaning of term "conform to law".--A document delivered
- 10 to the department for the purpose of filing in the department
- 11 shall be deemed to be in accordance with law and to conform to
- 12 law, as those terms are used in existing statutes relating to
- 13 the powers and duties of the department, if the document
- 14 conforms to section 135.
- 15 (d) Physical characteristics and copies of documents.--All
- 16 articles and other documents authorized or required to be filed
- 17 in the department under this title shall be in such format as to
- 18 size, shape and other physical characteristics as shall be
- 19 prescribed by regulations promulgated by the department. The
- 20 regulations may require the submission of not to exceed three
- 21 conformed copies of any document in addition to the original and
- 22 any copies thereof otherwise required by law. All formats
- 23 promulgated by the department for use under this title shall
- 24 include a statement of the number of copies required to be filed
- 25 and shall be published in the Pennsylvania Code.
- 26 (e) Engrossed certificate. -- Whenever the department has
- 27 taken any action under this title, the Secretary of the
- 28 Commonwealth shall, upon request and payment of the fee or
- 29 additional fee therefor fixed by regulation of the department,
- 30 issue to any person entitled thereto an engrossed certificate

- 1 evidencing the action, executed by the Secretary of the
- 2 Commonwealth under the seal of the Commonwealth.
- 3 § 134. Docketing statement.
- 4 (a) General rule. -- The Department of State may prescribe by
- 5 regulation one or more official docketing statement forms
- 6 designed to elicit from a person effecting a filing under this
- 7 title information which the department has found to be necessary
- 8 or desirable in connection with the processing of a filing. In
- 9 the case of a docketing statement submitted with the articles of
- 10 incorporation or division of a proposed domestic corporation for
- 11 profit or not-for-profit, the articles of domestication or
- 12 application for a certificate of authority of a foreign
- 13 corporation for profit or not-for-profit or the certificate of
- 14 election of an electing partnership, the docketing statement
- 15 shall set forth, inter alia, the kind or kinds of business in
- 16 which the association actually intends to engage in this
- 17 Commonwealth within one year of the execution of the docketing
- 18 statement. In the case of a docketing statement submitted with
- 19 articles of incorporation, consolidation or division of a
- 20 domestic corporation not-for-profit or an application for a
- 21 certificate of authority of a foreign corporation not-for-
- 22 profit, the docketing statement shall set forth with respect to
- 23 the new corporation or corporations resulting therefrom, inter
- 24 alia, the statute by or under which it was incorporated, the
- 25 date of incorporation, the name of its chief executive officer,
- 26 secretary and treasurer, regardless of the names or titles by
- 27 which they may be designated, the address of its principal place
- 28 of business and the amount, if any, of its authorized and issued
- 29 capital stock. A form of docketing statement prescribed under
- 30 this subsection:

- 1 (1) Shall be published in the Pennsylvania Code.
- 2 (2) Shall not be integrated into a single document
- 3 covering the requirements of the filing and its related
- 4 docketing statement.
- 5 (3) May be required by the department in connection with
- 6 a filing only if notice of the requirement appears on the
- 7 official format for the filing prescribed under section
- 8 133(d) (relating to physical characteristics and copies of
- 9 documents).
- 10 (4) Shall not be required to be submitted on department-
- 11 furnished forms.
- 12 (5) Shall not constitute a document filed in, with or by
- 13 the department for the purposes of this title or any other
- provision of law except 18 Pa.C.S. § 4904 (relating to
- unsworn falsification to authorities).
- 16 (b) Transmission to Department of Revenue. -- The department
- 17 shall note the fact and date of the filing of articles of
- 18 incorporation, consolidation, merger, division, conversion or
- 19 domestication or certificate of election or issuance of the
- 20 certificate of authority, as the case may be, upon the docketing
- 21 statement and shall transmit a copy of it to the Department of
- 22 Revenue.
- 23 (c) Transmission to other agencies.--If the docketing
- 24 statement delivered to the Department of State sets forth any
- 25 kind of business in which a corporation, partnership or other
- 26 association may not engage without the approval of or a license
- 27 from any department, board or commission of the Commonwealth,
- 28 the Department of State shall, upon the filing of articles of
- 29 incorporation, consolidation, division or domestication or
- 30 certificate of election or issuance of the certificate of

- 1 authority, promptly transmit a copy of the docketing statement
- 2 to each such department, board or commission.
- 3 § 135. Requirements to be met by filed documents.
- 4 (a) General rule. -- A document shall be accepted for filing
- 5 by the Department of State if it satisfies the following
- 6 requirements:
- 7 (1) The document purports on its face to relate to
- 8 matters authorized or required to be filed under this title
- 9 or contains a caption indicating that relationship and, if no
- 10 applicable statement has been prescribed under section 134
- 11 (relating to docketing statement), contains sufficient
- information to permit the department to prepare a docket
- 13 record entry:
- 14 (i) Identifying the name of the association or other
- person to which the document relates.
- 16 (ii) Identifying the association or associations, if
- any, the existence of which is to be created, extended,
- 18 limited or terminated by reason of the filing and the
- 19 duration of existence of any such association.
- 20 (iii) Specifying the date upon which the creation or
- 21 termination of existence, if any, of the association or
- associations effected by the filing will take effect.
- 23 (2) The document complies with any regulations
- promulgated by the department pursuant to section 133(d)
- 25 (relating to physical characteristics and copies of
- documents) and is accompanied by any applicable statement
- 27 prescribed under section 134.
- 28 (3) In the case of a document which creates a new
- association or effects or reflects a change in name:
- 30 (i) the document is accompanied by evidence that the

- 1 proposed name has been reserved by or on behalf of the applicant; or 2.
- 3 (ii) the proposed name is available for use under 4 the applicable standard established by this title and any other applicable provision of law. 5
 - In the case of any other document which sets forth a name or mark, the proposed name or mark is available for use under the applicable standard established by law.
- (5) All fees, taxes and certificates or statements 10 relating thereto required by section 139 (relating to tax clearance of certain fundamental transactions) or otherwise 12 have been tendered therewith.
- 13 (6) All certificates and other instruments required by statute evidencing the consent or approval of any department, 14 15 board, commission or other agency of this Commonwealth as a prerequisite to the filing of the document in the Department 16 17 of State have been incorporated into, attached to or 18 otherwise tendered with the document.
- (b) Attorney-in-fact.--Any person, other than an 19
- 20 incorporator or officer of a corporation, as such, may sign a
- document by an attorney-in-fact or fiduciary. It shall not be 21
- 22 necessary to present to or file in the department the original
- 23 or a copy of any document evidencing the authority of an
- attorney-in-fact or fiduciary. 24
- 25 (c) Addresses. -- Whenever any provision of this title or of
- 26 Title 54 (relating to names) requires that any person set forth
- an address in any document, such provision shall be construed to 27
- 28 require the submission of an actual street address or rural
- route box number, and the department shall refuse to receive or 29
- file any document which sets forth only a post office box

6

7

8

9

11

- 1 address.
- 2 § 136. Processing of documents by Department of State.
- 3 (a) Filing of documents.--If a document conforms to section
- 4 135 (relating to requirements to be met by filed documents) the
- 5 Department of State shall forthwith or on such date as is
- 6 requested by the person delivering the document, whichever is
- 7 later, file the document, certify that the document has been
- 8 filed by endorsing upon the document the fact and date of
- 9 filing, make and retain a copy thereof and return the document
- 10 or a copy thereof so endorsed to or upon the order of the person
- 11 who delivered the document to the department.
- 12 (b) Immediate certified copy.--
- 13 (1) If a duplicate copy, which may be either a signed or
- conformed copy, of any articles or other document authorized
- or required by this title to be filed in the department is
- delivered to the department with the original signed
- document, the department shall compare the duplicate copy
- with the original signed document and, if it finds that they
- 19 are identical, shall certify the duplicate copy by making
- 20 upon it the same endorsement which is required to appear upon
- 21 the original, together with a further endorsement that the
- 22 duplicate copy is a true copy of the original signed
- document, and return the duplicate copy to the person who
- delivered it to the department. If the duplicate copy is
- delivered by hand to the office of the department at the seat
- of government at least four hours before the close of
- 27 business on any day not a holiday and relates to a matter
- other than a label or other mark requiring examination under
- 29 Title 54 (relating to names), the department before the close
- of business on that day shall either:

1 (i) Certify the duplicate copy as required by this 2 subsection and make such certified copy available at the 3 office of the department to or upon the order of the

person who delivered it to the department.

- (ii) Make available at the office of the department to or upon the order of the person who delivered it to the department a brief statement in writing of the reasons of the department for refusing to certify such duplicate copy.
- 10 (2) In lieu of comparing the duplicate copy with the
 11 original signed document as provided in paragraph (1), the
 12 department may make a copy of the original signed document at
 13 the cost of the person who delivered it to the department.
- 14 (c) Effective date.--Except as otherwise provided in this
 15 title, a document shall become effective upon the filing thereof
 16 in the department.
- (d) Copies.--The department may make a copy, on microfilm or otherwise, of any document filed in, with or by it pursuant to this title, or any statute hereby supplied or repealed, and thereafter destroy the document or return it to or upon the
- 21 order of the person who delivered the document to the
- 22 department.

4

- 23 § 137. Court to pass upon rejection of documents by Department of State.
- 25 (a) General rule.--Whenever the Department of State rejects
- 26 a document delivered for filing under this title or fails to
- 27 make available a certified duplicate copy within the time
- 28 provided by section 136(b) (relating to immediate certified
- 29 copy):
- 30 (1) the original document or copies thereof;

- 1 (2) the statement, if any, of the department made under
- 2 section 136(b)(1)(ii); and
- 3 (3) any other papers relating thereto;
- 4 may be delivered to the prothonotary or clerk of the court
- 5 vested by or pursuant to Title 42 (relating to judiciary and
- 6 judicial procedure) with jurisdiction of appeals from the
- 7 department. Immediately the prothonotary or clerk shall transmit
- 8 the papers to the court without formality or expense to the
- 9 person who delivered the original document to the department.
- 10 The question of the eligibility of the document for filing in
- 11 the department shall thereupon, at the earliest possible time,
- 12 be heard by a judge of the court, without jury, in the court or
- 13 in chambers. The finding of the court, or any judge thereof,
- 14 that the document is eligible for filing in the department shall
- 15 be final and the department shall act in accordance therewith.
- 16 The true intent of this section is to secure for applicants an
- 17 immediate hearing in court without delay or expense on the part
- 18 of the applicants.
- 19 (b) Further appellate review.--The corporation or any
- 20 incorporator of a proposed corporation or other aggrieved
- 21 applicant may within the time and in the manner provided by law
- 22 seek judicial review of an adverse order of court entered
- 23 pursuant to subsection (a). The department shall not have any
- 24 right in the exercise of its functions under this title to seek
- 25 judicial review of an adverse order entered pursuant to
- 26 subsection (a) and any such right which the department might
- 27 otherwise enjoy under the Constitution of Pennsylvania or
- 28 otherwise is hereby waived, but any department, board or
- 29 commission of the Commonwealth which contends that the document
- 30 fails to comply with section 135(a)(6) (relating to requirements

- 1 to be met by filed documents) may seek judicial review of the
- 2 order.
- 3 (c) Exceptions.--
- 4 (1) Nothing in this section shall impair the right of
- 5 any person to proceed under section 138 (relating to
- 6 statement of correction) or of the Attorney General to
- 7 institute proceedings under section 503 (relating to actions
- 8 to revoke corporate franchises).
- 9 (2) A determination by the department with respect to
- the registrability of a label or other mark under Title 54
- 11 (relating to names) or otherwise affecting the status of a
- 12 label or other mark shall be subject to judicial review under
- 13 Title 2 (relating to administrative law and procedure) and
- 14 not under this section.
- 15 § 138. Statement of correction.
- 16 (a) Filing of statement.--Whenever any document authorized
- 17 or required to be filed in the Department of State by any
- 18 provision of this title has been so filed and is an inaccurate
- 19 record of the corporate or other action therein referred to or
- 20 was defectively or erroneously executed, the document may be
- 21 corrected by filing in the department a statement of correction
- 22 of the document. The statement of correction, except as provided
- 23 in subsection (c), shall be executed by the association or other
- 24 person which effected the defective or erroneous filing and
- 25 shall set forth:
- 26 (1) The name of the association or other person and,
- 27 subject to section 109 (relating to name of commercial
- registered office provider in lieu of registered address),
- the location, including street and number, if any, of its
- 30 registered or other office.

- 1 (2) The statute by or under which the corporation was
- 2 incorporated, or the preceding filing was made, in the case
- 3 of a filing which does not constitute a part of the articles
- 4 of incorporation of a corporation.
- 5 (3) The inaccuracy or defect to be corrected.
- 6 (4) The portion of the document requiring correction in
- 7 corrected form or, if the document was erroneously executed,
- 8 a statement that the original document shall be deemed
- 9 reexecuted or stricken from the records of the department, as
- 10 the case may be.
- 11 (b) Effect of filing.--
- 12 (1) The corrected document shall be effective:
- (i) Upon filing in the department, as to those
- 14 persons who are substantially and adversely affected by
- 15 the correction.
- 16 (ii) As of the date the original document was
- 17 effective, as to all other persons.
- 18 (2) No filing under this section shall have the effect
- 19 of causing original articles of incorporation to be stricken
- 20 from the records of the department but the articles may be
- 21 corrected under this section.
- 22 (c) Filing pursuant to court order.--If the association or
- 23 other person refuses to file an appropriate statement of
- 24 correction under this section within ten business days after any
- 25 person adversely affected has made a written demand therefor,
- 26 the affected person may apply to the court for an order to
- 27 compel the filing. If the court finds that a document on file in
- 28 the department is inaccurate or defective, it may direct the
- 29 association or other person who effected the defective or
- 30 erroneous filing to file an appropriate statement of correction

- 1 in the department or it may order the clerk to execute the
- 2 statement under the seal of the court and cause the statement to
- 3 be filed in the department. In the absence of fraud, an
- 4 application may not be made to a court under this subsection
- 5 with respect to a document more than one year after the date on
- 6 which it was originally filed in the department.
- 7 § 139. Tax clearance of certain fundamental transactions.
- 8 No domestic corporation shall file articles of merger or
- 9 consolidation effecting a merger or consolidation into a
- 10 nonqualified foreign corporation or articles of dissolution or a
- 11 statement of revival, no qualified foreign corporation shall
- 12 file an application for termination of authority or similar
- 13 document in the Department of State and no corporation shall
- 14 file articles of division dividing solely into nonqualified
- 15 foreign corporations unless the articles, application or other
- 16 document are accompanied by:
- 17 (1) clearance certificates from the Department of
- 18 Revenue and the Office of Employment Security of the
- 19 Department of Labor and Industry, evidencing the payment by
- the corporation of all taxes and charges due the Commonwealth
- 21 required by law;
- 22 (2) a statement of assumption of tax liability:
- 23 (i) executed by the surviving, resulting or
- 24 withdrawing corporation or accompanying and incorporated
- 25 by reference into the plan of merger, consolidation or
- division, stating that the surviving, resulting,
- 27 withdrawing or new corporation agrees to be liable for
- 28 payment of all taxes and charges due to the Commonwealth
- of any and all nonsurviving domestic or qualified foreign
- 30 corporations or of the withdrawing corporation; or

- 1 (ii) executed by one or more of the directors or
- 2 shareholders, or their attorneys-in-fact, of a dissolving
- 3 corporation, stating that the signatories agree to be
- 4 jointly and severally liable for payment of all taxes and
- 5 charges due to the Commonwealth of the dissolving
- 6 corporation up to the full amount of the net assets of
- 7 the corporation available for distribution on
- 8 dissolution;
- 9 if in either case the statement of assumption of tax
- 10 liability shall have been approved by the Department of
- Revenue and by the Office of Employment Security of the
- 12 Department of Labor and Industry, as adequately securing the
- 13 public revenues; or
- 14 (3) evidence of such other arrangement agreed to by the
- 15 corporation and approved by the Department of Revenue and by
- 16 the Office of Employment Security of the Department of Labor
- and Industry, as will adequately secure the public revenues.
- 18 SUBCHAPTER C
- 19 DEFINITIVE AND CONTINGENT DOMESTICATION OF
- 20 FOREIGN ASSOCIATIONS
- 21 Sec.
- 22 151. Domestication of certain foreign associations.
- 23 152. Contingent domestication of certain foreign associations.
- 24 § 151. Domestication of certain foreign associations.
- 25 (a) General rule. -- Except as restricted by subsection (e),
- 26 any association as defined in subsection (f) may become a
- 27 domestic association by filing in the Department of State a
- 28 statement of domestication.
- 29 (b) Statement of domestication.--The statement of
- 30 domestication shall be executed by the association and shall set

- 1 forth in the English language:
- 2 (1) The name of the association. If it is in a foreign
- 3 language, it shall be set forth in Roman letters or
- 4 characters or Arabic or Roman numerals.
- 5 (2) The name of the jurisdiction under the laws of which
- 6 and the date on which it was first formed, incorporated or
- 7 otherwise came into being.
- 8 (3) The name of the jurisdiction that constituted the
- 9 seat, siege social or principal place of business or control
- 10 administration of the association, or any equivalent under
- 11 applicable law, immediately prior to the filing of the
- 12 statement.
- 13 (4) A statement that upon domestication the association
- 14 will be a domestic association under the laws of this
- 15 Commonwealth.
- 16 (5) A statement that the filing of the statement of
- domestication and the renunciation of the prior domicile has
- 18 been authorized (unless its charter or other organic
- 19 documents require a greater vote) by a majority in interest
- of the shareholders, members or other proprietors of the
- 21 association.
- 22 (c) Execution.--The statement shall be signed on behalf of
- 23 the association by any authorized person.
- 24 (d) Effect of domestication. -- Upon the filing of the
- 25 statement of domestication, the association shall be
- 26 domesticated in this Commonwealth and the association shall
- 27 thereafter be subject to any applicable provisions of this
- 28 title, except Subpart B of Part II (relating to business
- 29 corporations), and to any other provisions of law applicable to
- 30 associations existing under the laws of this Commonwealth. The

- 1 domestication of any association in this Commonwealth pursuant
- 2 to this section shall not be deemed to affect any obligations or
- 3 liabilities of the association incurred prior to its
- 4 domestication.
- 5 (e) Exclusion. -- No association which might be domesticated
- 6 under section 4161 (relating to domestication) shall be
- 7 domesticated under this section.
- 8 (f) Definition.--As used in this section the term
- 9 "association," except as restricted by subsection (e), includes
- 10 any incorporated organization, private law corporation (whether
- 11 or not organized for business purposes), public law corporation,
- 12 partnership, proprietorship, joint venture, foundation, trust,
- 13 association or similar organization or entity.
- 14 (g) Cross reference. -- See section 134 (relating to docketing
- 15 statement).
- 16 § 152. Contingent domestication of certain foreign associations.
- 17 (a) General rule.--Any association as defined in subsection
- 18 (i) may become a contingent domestic association by filing in
- 19 the Department of State a statement of contingent domestication.
- 20 The statement of contingent domestication and all papers and
- 21 information relating thereto shall remain confidential and shall
- 22 not be available for public inspection until and unless the
- 23 association files a notice of consummation of domestication as
- 24 provided in subsection (c).
- 25 (b) Statement of contingent domestication. -- The statement of
- 26 contingent domestication shall be executed by the association
- 27 and shall set forth in the English language:
- 28 (1) In the case of a corporation subject to section 4161
- 29 (relating to domestication), the statements required to be
- 30 set forth in articles of domestication (except the statement

- 1 required by section 4161(b)(6).
- 2 (2) In the case of any other association, the statements
- 3 required by section 151(b) (relating to statement of
- domestication) to be set forth in a statement of
- 5 domestication (except the statement required by section
- 6 151(b)(5)).
- 7 (3) A statement that the effectiveness of the statement
- 8 is contingent upon the subsequent filing of a notice of
- 9 consummation of domestication.
- 10 (4) A statement that the filing of the statement of
- 11 contingent domestication and the delegation of authority to
- 12 file a notice of consummation of domestication has been
- authorized (unless its charter or other organic documents
- 14 require a greater vote):
- (i) by a majority vote of the votes cast by all
- shareholders entitled to vote thereon and, if any class
- of shares is entitled to vote thereon as a class, a
- majority of the votes cast in each class vote, in the
- 19 case of a corporation subject to section 4161; or
- 20 (ii) by a majority in interest of the shareholders,
- 21 members or other proprietors of the association in any
- 22 other case.
- 23 (c) Notice of consummation of domestication. -- At any time
- 24 after the filing of a statement of contingent domestication, the
- 25 association may file in the department a notice of consummation
- 26 of domestication which shall be executed by the association and
- 27 shall set forth:
- 28 (1) The name of the association. If it is in a foreign
- 29 language, it shall be set forth in Roman letters or
- 30 characters or Arabic or Roman numerals.

- 1 (2) A statement that either:
- 2 (i) an emergency condition exists in the
- 3 jurisdiction the law of which governs the internal
- 4 affairs of the association and that in the judgment of
- 5 the management of the association a temporary transfer of
- 6 the domicile of the association to this Commonwealth is
- 7 warranted by the circumstances; or
- 8 (ii) an event has occurred which, under the law of
- 9 the jurisdiction governing the internal affairs of the
- 10 association, permits the association to transfer its
- 11 domicile.
- 12 (d) Statement of termination of domestication. -- At any time
- 13 after the filing of a notice of consummation of domestication,
- 14 the association may file in the department a statement of
- 15 termination of domestication which shall be executed by the
- 16 association and shall set forth:
- 17 (1) The name of the association in the form set forth in
- 18 the prior filings under this section.
- 19 (2) A statement that the association elects to terminate
- its domicile in this Commonwealth.
- 21 (3) A statement that either:
- 22 (i) the statement of contingent domestication is
- reinstated pending the filing in the department of a new
- 24 notice of consummation of domestication; or
- 25 (ii) the statement of contingent domestication is
- withdrawn.
- 27 (e) Method of filing.--Documents may be filed in the
- 28 department under this section by electronic mail, telecopy,
- 29 telex or other form of writing, but such filing shall expire if
- 30 a duly executed duplicate is not filed in the usual format

- 1 within 30 days after the initial filing. All documents filed
- 2 under this section shall be signed on behalf of the association
- 3 by any authorized person.
- 4 (f) Effect of filing notice of consummation of
- 5 domestication. -- Upon the filing of a notice of consummation of
- 6 domestication, and until the filing of a notice of revocation of
- 7 domestication, the association shall have the status under the
- 8 law of this Commonwealth of:
- 9 (1) a business corporation domesticated under section
- 10 4161, in the case of a corporation subject to that section;
- 11 or
- 12 (2) an association domesticated under section 151, in
- any other case.
- 14 (q) Effect of filing a statement of termination of
- 15 domestication. -- Upon the filing of a statement of termination of
- 16 domestication, the association shall under the law of this
- 17 Commonwealth revert to the status it held prior to the filing
- 18 of:
- 19 (1) the notice of consummation of domestication, if the
- 20 statement of termination of domestication states that the
- 21 statement of contingent domestication is reinstated; or
- 22 (2) the statement of contingent domestication, if the
- 23 statement of termination of domestication states that the
- 24 statement of contingent domestication is withdrawn.
- 25 (h) Filing fee and annual renewal. -- In addition to the
- 26 filing fees otherwise provided by law, an additional fee of
- 27 \$1,000 per year or portion thereof shall be payable annually by
- 28 any association which has in effect any contingent or temporary
- 29 domiciliary status under this section. A renewal application may
- 30 be filed between October 1 and December 31 in each year and

- 1 shall extend the applicability of this section for the following
- 2 calendar year. Otherwise the association shall not be entitled
- 3 to any of the benefits of this section.
- 4 (i) Definition.--As used in this section the term
- 5 "association" includes any incorporated organization, private
- 6 law corporation (whether or not organized for business
- 7 purposes), public law corporation, partnership, proprietorship,
- 8 joint venture, foundation, trust, association or similar
- 9 organization or entity if such association or entity immediately
- 10 prior to effecting an initial filing under this section is an
- 11 association or entity governed by the law of any jurisdiction
- 12 other than the United States or any state, Puerto Rico or any
- 13 possession or territory of the United States.
- 14 (j) Cross reference. -- See section 134 (relating to docketing
- 15 statement).
- 16 PART II
- 17 CORPORATIONS
- 18 Subpart
- 19 A. Corporations Generally
- 20 B. Business Corporations
- 21 C. (Reserved)
- D. (Reserved)
- 23 SUBPART A
- 24 CORPORATIONS GENERALLY
- 25 Chapter
- 26 5. Corporations
- 27 CHAPTER 5
- 28 CORPORATIONS
- 29 Subchapter
- 30 A. In General

- 1 B. Provisions Applicable to Particular Types of
- 2 Corporations
- 3 SUBCHAPTER A
- 4 IN GENERAL
- 5 Sec.
- 6 501. Reserved power of General Assembly.
- 7 502. Application of chapter.
- 8 503. Actions to revoke corporate franchises.
- 9 504. Validation of certain defective corporations.
- 10 505. Validation of certain defective corporate acts.
- 11 506. Scope and duration of certain franchises.
- 12 § 501. Reserved power of General Assembly.
- 13 (a) General rule. -- All charters of private corporations and
- 14 all present and future common or statutory law with respect to
- 15 the formation or regulation of private corporations or
- 16 prescribing powers, rights, duties or liabilities of private
- 17 corporations or their officers, directors or shareholders may be
- 18 revoked, amended or repealed.
- 19 (b) Scope.--Subsection (a) is applicable to all corporations
- 20 incorporated under the authority of the Commonwealth or of the
- 21 late Proprietaries of the Province of Pennsylvania, the General
- 22 Assembly having found in section 104 of the act of , 1986
- 23 (P.L., No.), known as the Corporation Act of 1986, that all
- 24 corporations incorporated prior to October 14, 1857, which
- 25 purported to register under the act of January 18, 1966 (1965
- 26 P.L.1443, No.521), referred to as the Registry Act of 1966, or
- 27 companion statutes, either failed to register effectively or
- 28 accepted the benefit of a law or laws passed by the General
- 29 Assembly after 1873 governing the affairs of corporations.
- 30 § 502. Application of chapter.

- 1 (a) General rule. -- Except as otherwise provided in the scope
- 2 provisions of subsequent provisions of this chapter, this
- 3 chapter shall apply to and the word "corporation" in this
- 4 chapter shall mean:
- 5 (1) A domestic or foreign corporation for profit.
- 6 (2) A domestic or foreign corporation not-for-profit.
- 7 (b) Corporations claiming exemption from power of the
- 8 General Assembly. -- Any provision of this chapter otherwise
- 9 applicable to a corporation claiming exemption from the power of
- 10 the General Assembly shall be inapplicable to such corporation
- 11 to the extent, and only to the extent, required by the
- 12 Constitution of the United States or the Constitution of
- 13 Pennsylvania, or both.
- 14 § 503. Actions to revoke corporate franchises.
- 15 (a) General rule. -- The Attorney General may institute
- 16 proceedings to revoke the articles and franchises of a
- 17 corporation if it:
- 18 (1) misused or failed to use its powers, privileges or
- 19 franchises;
- 20 (2) procured its articles by fraud; or
- 21 (3) should not have been incorporated under the
- 22 statutory authority relied upon.
- 23 (b) Powers of court. -- In every action instituted under
- 24 subsection (a) the court shall have power to wind up the affairs
- 25 of and to dissolve the corporation in the manner provided in
- 26 this part or as otherwise provided by law.
- 27 § 504. Validation of certain defective corporations.
- 28 Where heretofore or hereafter any act has been or may be done
- 29 or any transfer or conveyance of any property has been or may be
- 30 made to or by any corporation created or intended to be created

- 1 under any statute hereby supplied or repealed, in good faith,
- 2 after the approval of the articles or application for a charter
- 3 or issuance of letters patent but without the actual recording
- 4 of the original papers with the endorsements thereon, or a
- 5 certified copy thereof, in the office of any recorder of deeds,
- 6 as provided in such statutes then in force, the acts, transfers
- 7 and conveyances shall nevertheless be deemed and taken to be
- 8 valid and effectual for all purposes, regardless of the omission
- 9 to record the original papers with the endorsements thereon, or
- 10 a certified copy thereof, as heretofore required by such
- 11 statutes. Every such corporation shall be deemed and taken to
- 12 have been incorporated on the date of approval of its articles
- 13 or application for a charter or on the date of issuance of its
- 14 letters patent, whichever event shall have last occurred.
- 15 § 505. Validation of certain defective corporate acts.
- Where any corporation governed by this part or created or
- 17 intended to be created or governed by any statute hereby
- 18 supplied or repealed has, in good faith, extended its territory
- 19 or term of existence, changed its name, merged, consolidated or
- 20 otherwise altered or amended its charter or articles under any
- 21 statute hereby supplied or repealed but without the actual
- 22 recording of a document or documents evidencing the corporate
- 23 action in the office of any recorder of deeds, as provided in
- 24 such statutes then in force, and a record of the corporate
- 25 action is on file in the office of the clerk of any court of
- 26 this Commonwealth or in the Department of State, the corporate
- 27 action shall nevertheless be deemed and taken to be valid for
- 28 all purposes, regardless of the omission to record the document
- 29 or documents as heretofore required by such statutes, and every
- 30 such corporate action shall be deemed and taken to have been

- 1 effected upon the filing of the corporate action in the office
- 2 of the clerk of any court or in the department, or upon the
- 3 approval of the action, if required, by a court, or by the
- 4 Governor, Secretary of the Commonwealth or other officer
- 5 performing corresponding functions with respect to corporate
- 6 affairs, whichever event has last occurred.
- 7 § 506. Scope and duration of certain franchises.
- 8 (a) General rule.--Except as provided in subsection (b),
- 9 whenever any corporation has sold, assigned, disposed of and
- 10 conveyed all or any part of its franchises and all or any part
- 11 of its property, real, personal and mixed, to any other
- 12 corporation, and the franchises and property have vested in the
- 13 vendee corporation, or whenever any corporation has heretofore
- 14 merged or may hereafter merge with and into or consolidate into
- 15 a surviving or new corporation, the vendee, surviving or new
- 16 corporation or its successor corporation shall be deemed to
- 17 possess as a constituent of its own charter, and not as a direct
- 18 or indirect acquisition from the vendor or nonsurviving
- 19 corporation, franchise rights of identical scope and character
- 20 as those originally acquired by it and any of its predecessors
- 21 in interest from every vendor or nonsurviving predecessor
- 22 corporation regardless of the fact, if such is the case, that
- 23 the franchises of any vendor or nonsurviving predecessor
- 24 corporation, had they been separately existing, would have
- 25 theretofore expired of their own limitations. The charter of any
- 26 vendee, surviving, new or successor corporation to which this
- 27 section may become applicable and all franchise rights thereof
- 28 attributable under this section or otherwise to or acquired from
- 29 any vendor or nonsurviving predecessor corporation shall expire
- 30 upon the same date, which date shall be the later of the dates

- 1 on which the charter or the most remotely limited of the
- 2 franchise rights would otherwise expire, and every renewal,
- 3 extension or change in the term of existence of the vendee,
- 4 surviving, new or successor corporation by merger, consolidation
- 5 or otherwise shall inure to the franchise rights attributable to
- 6 or acquired from all such vendor or nonsurviving predecessor
- 7 corporations.
- 8 (b) Exception. -- Nothing in this section shall operate to
- 9 revive any franchise rights heretofore or hereafter expressly
- 10 surrendered by the affirmative action of any such vendee,
- 11 surviving, new or successor corporation.
- 12 SUBCHAPTER B
- 13 PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO PARTICULAR
- 14 TYPES OF CORPORATIONS
- 15 Sec.
- 16 521. Pensions and allowances.
- 17 522. Indemnification of authorized representatives.
- 18 523. Actions by shareholders or members to enforce a
- 19 secondary right.
- 20 § 521. Pensions and allowances.
- 21 A banking institution, a credit union, an insurance
- 22 corporation or a savings association may grant allowances or
- 23 pensions to officers, directors and employees for faithful and
- 24 long-continued services and, after the death of the officer,
- 25 director or employee either while in the service of the
- 26 corporation or after retirement, pensions or allowances may be
- 27 granted or continued to their dependents. The allowances to
- 28 dependents shall be reasonable in amount and paid only for a
- 29 limited time and, unless part of an employee benefit plan or
- 30 employment contract in effect at the time of retirement or death

- 1 of the officer, director or employee, shall not exceed in total
- 2 the amount of the compensation paid to the officer, director or
- 3 employee during the 12 months preceding retirement or death.
- 4 § 522. Indemnification of authorized representatives.
- 5 A banking institution, a credit union, an insurance
- 6 corporation or a savings association shall be governed by the
- 7 provisions of Subchapter C of Chapter 17 (relating to
- 8 indemnification).
- 9 § 523. Actions by shareholders or members to enforce a
- 10 secondary right.
- 11 (a) General rule. -- In any action brought to enforce a
- 12 secondary right on the part of one or more shareholders or
- 13 members against any officer or director or former officer or
- 14 director of a banking institution, a credit union, an insurance
- 15 corporation or a savings association, because the corporation
- 16 refuses to enforce rights which may properly be asserted by it,
- 17 the plaintiff or plaintiffs must aver and it must be made to
- 18 appear that the plaintiff or each plaintiff was a shareholder or
- 19 was a member of the corporation at the time of the transaction
- 20 of which he complains or that his stock or membership devolved
- 21 upon him by operation of law from a person who was a shareholder
- 22 or member at that time.
- 23 (b) Security for costs.--In any such action instituted or
- 24 maintained by a holder or holders of less than 5% of the
- 25 outstanding shares of any class of the corporation or voting
- 26 trust certificates therefor, or by a member or members of a
- 27 corporation organized without capital stock which has
- 28 outstanding contracts or accounts with its members if the value
- 29 of the contracts or accounts held or owned by the member or
- 30 members instituting or maintaining the suit is less than 5% of

- 1 the value of all the contracts or accounts outstanding, the
- 2 corporation in whose right the action is brought shall be
- 3 entitled, at any stage of the proceedings, to require the
- 4 plaintiff or plaintiffs to give security for the reasonable
- 5 expenses, including attorneys' fees, which may be incurred by it
- 6 in connection therewith and for which it may become liable
- 7 pursuant to section 522 (relating to indemnification of
- 8 authorized representatives) (but only insofar as relates to
- 9 mandatory indemnification in actions by or in the right of the
- 10 corporation) to which security the corporation shall have
- 11 recourse in such amount as the court having jurisdiction shall
- 12 determine upon the termination of the action. The amount of the
- 13 security may, from time to time, be increased or decreased in
- 14 the discretion of the court having jurisdiction of the action
- 15 upon showing that the security provided has or may become
- 16 inadequate or excessive.
- 17 (c) Definitions.--As used in this section the following
- 18 words and phrases shall have the meanings given to them in this
- 19 subsection:
- 20 "Director." Includes any individual performing the function
- 21 of director, regardless of title.
- 22 "Member." Includes depositors in a mutual banking
- 23 institution.
- 24 SUBPART B
- 25 BUSINESS CORPORATIONS
- 26 Article
- 27 A. Preliminary Provisions
- 28 B. Domestic Business Corporations Generally
- 29 C. Domestic Business Corporation Ancillaries
- 30 D. Foreign Business Corporations

1 ARTICLE A

2 PRELIMINARY PROVISIONS

- 3 Chapter
- 4 11. General Provisions
- 5 CHAPTER 11
- 6 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 7 Sec.
- 8 1101. Short titles.
- 9 1102. Application of subpart.
- 10 1103. Definitions.
- 11 1104. Other general provisions.
- 12 1105. Restriction on equitable relief.
- 13 1106. Uniform application of subpart.
- 14 1107. Limitation on incorporation.
- 15 1108. Execution of documents.
- 16 § 1101. Short titles.
- 17 (a) Title of subpart.--This subpart shall be known and may
- 18 be cited as the Business Corporation Law of 1986.
- 19 (b) Prior law.--The act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106)
- 20 shall be known and may be cited as the Business Corporation Law
- 21 of 1933.
- 22 § 1102. Application of subpart.
- 23 (a) General rule.--Except as otherwise provided in this
- 24 section, in the scope provisions of subsequent provisions of
- 25 this subpart or where the context clearly indicates otherwise,
- 26 this subpart shall apply to and the words "corporation" or
- 27 "business corporation" in this subpart shall mean a domestic
- 28 corporation for profit. See section 101(b) (relating to
- 29 application of title).
- 30 (b) Exclusions.--This subpart shall not apply to any of the

- 1 following corporations, whether proposed or existing, except as
- 2 otherwise expressly provided in this subpart or as otherwise
- 3 provided by statute applicable to the corporation:
- 4 (1) A banking institution.
- 5 (2) A credit union.
- 6 (3) A domestic or foreign insurance corporation.
- 7 (4) A savings association.
- 8 (c) Cooperative corporations.--This subpart shall apply to a
- 9 domestic corporation for profit organized on the cooperative
- 10 principle only to the extent, if any, provided by Subpart D
- 11 (relating to cooperative corporations).
- 12 (d) Business corporation ancillaries.--The domestic
- 13 corporation provisions of this subpart shall apply to any of the
- 14 following corporations, whether proposed or existing, except as
- 15 otherwise expressly provided by statute applicable to the
- 16 corporation:
- 17 (1) A business development credit corporation.
- 18 (2) Any other domestic corporation for profit
- 19 incorporated under or subject to a statute which provides
- 20 that the corporate affairs of the corporation shall be
- 21 governed by the laws applicable to domestic business
- 22 corporations.
- 23 § 1103. Definitions.
- 24 Subject to additional definitions contained in subsequent
- 25 provisions of this subpart which are applicable to specific
- 26 provisions of this subpart, the following words and phrases when
- 27 used in this subpart shall have the meanings given to them in
- 28 this section unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:
- 29 "Amendment." An amendment of the articles.
- 30 "Articles." The original articles of incorporation, all

- 1 amendments thereof, and any other articles, statements or
- 2 certificates permitted or required to be filed in the Department
- 3 of State by sections 108 (relating to change in location or
- 4 status of registered office provided by agent) and 138 (relating
- 5 to statement of correction) or this subpart and including what
- 6 have heretofore been designated by law as certificates of
- 7 incorporation or charters. If an amendment of the articles or
- 8 articles of merger or division made in the manner permitted by
- 9 this subpart restates articles in their entirety or if there are
- 10 articles of consolidation, conversion or domestication,
- 11 thenceforth the "articles" shall not include any prior documents
- 12 and any certificate issued by the department with respect
- 13 thereto shall so state.
- 14 "Authorized shares." The shares of all classes which the
- 15 corporation is authorized to issue.
- 16 "Banking institution" or "domestic banking institution." A
- 17 domestic corporation for profit which is an institution as
- 18 defined in the act of November 30, 1965 (P.L.847, No.356), known
- 19 as the Banking Code of 1965.
- 20 "Board of directors" or "board." The persons selected under
- 21 section 1725 (relating to selection of directors) irrespective
- 22 of the name by which the group is designated in the articles.
- 23 See section 1731(c) (relating to status of committee action).
- "Business corporation" or "domestic business corporation." A
- 25 domestic corporation for profit which is not excluded from the
- 26 scope of this subpart by section 1102 (relating to application
- 27 of subpart).
- 28 "Business development credit corporation." A domestic
- 29 corporation for profit which is a corporation as defined in the
- 30 act of December 1, 1959 (P.L.1647, No.606), known as the

- 1 Business Development Credit Corporation Law.
- 2 "Bylaws." See section 1504(c) (relating to bylaw provisions
- 3 in articles).
- 4 "Closely-held corporation." A business corporation which:
- 5 (1) has not more than 30 shareholders; or
- 6 (2) is a statutory close corporation.
- 7 Shares that are held jointly or in common or in trust by two or
- 8 more persons, as fiduciaries or otherwise, or that are held by
- 9 spouses shall be deemed to be held by one shareholder for the
- 10 purposes of this definition.
- "Corporation for profit." A corporation incorporated for a
- 12 purpose or purposes involving pecuniary profit, incidental or
- 13 otherwise, to its shareholders or members.
- "Corporation not-for-profit." A corporation not incorporated
- 15 for a purpose or purposes involving pecuniary profit, incidental
- 16 or otherwise.
- 17 "Court." Subject to any inconsistent general rule prescribed
- 18 by the Supreme Court of Pennsylvania:
- 19 (1) the court of common pleas of the judicial district
- 20 embracing the county where the registered office of the
- 21 corporation is or is to be located; or
- 22 (2) where a corporation results from a merger,
- 23 consolidation, division or other transaction without
- 24 establishing a registered office in this Commonwealth or
- withdraws as a foreign corporation, the court of common pleas
- in which venue would have been laid immediately prior to the
- transaction or withdrawal.
- 28 "Credit union" or "domestic credit union." A domestic
- 29 corporation for profit which is a credit union as defined in the
- 30 act of September 20, 1961 (P.L.1548, No.658), known as the

- 1 Credit Union Act.
- 2 "Department." The Department of State of the Commonwealth.
- 3 "Directors." The term, when used in relation to any power or
- 4 duty requiring collective action, shall be construed to mean
- 5 "board of directors."
- 6 "Disparate treatment." A provision of an amendment or plan
- 7 permitted by section 1906 (relating to disparate treatment of
- 8 holders of shares of same class or series).
- 9 "Dissenters rights." The rights and remedies provided by
- 10 Subchapter D of Chapter 15 (relating to dissenters rights).
- 11 "Distribution." A direct or indirect transfer of money or
- 12 other property (except its own shares) or incurrence of
- 13 indebtedness by a corporation to or for the benefit of any of
- 14 its shareholders in respect of any of its shares whether by
- 15 dividend or by purchase, redemption or other acquisition of its
- 16 shares or otherwise.
- 17 "Domestic corporation for profit." A corporation for profit
- 18 incorporated under the laws of this Commonwealth.
- 19 "Domestic corporation not-for-profit." A corporation not-
- 20 for-profit incorporated under the laws of this Commonwealth.
- 21 "Employee." Includes officers but not directors, as such.
- 22 See section 1730 (relating to compensation of directors) as to
- 23 acceptance by a director of duties which make him also an
- 24 employee.
- 25 "Entitled to vote." Those persons entitled at the time to
- 26 vote on the matter under the articles or bylaws of the
- 27 corporation, any applicable controlling provision of law, or a
- 28 plan or the terms of a fundamental transaction where dissenters
- 29 rights are not available under section 1571(b)(2)(ii) (relating
- 30 to exceptions).

- 1 "Fair value." In the case of shares, fair value as
- 2 determined under the standards and procedures provided by
- 3 Subchapter D of Chapter 15 (relating to dissenters rights).
- 4 "Foreign business corporation." A foreign corporation for
- 5 profit subject to Chapter 41 (relating to foreign business
- 6 corporations), whether or not required to qualify thereunder.
- 7 "Foreign corporation for profit." A corporation for profit
- 8 incorporated under any laws other than those of this
- 9 Commonwealth.
- 10 "Foreign corporation not-for-profit." A corporation not-for-
- 11 profit incorporated under any laws other than those of this
- 12 Commonwealth.
- 13 "Foreign domiciliary corporation." A foreign business
- 14 corporation defined in section 4102 (relating to foreign
- 15 domiciliary corporations).
- 16 "Foreign insurance corporation." A corporation for profit
- 17 incorporated under any laws other than those of this
- 18 Commonwealth which is qualified to do business in this
- 19 Commonwealth under the act of May 17, 1921 (P.L.682, No.284),
- 20 known as The Insurance Company Law of 1921.
- 21 "Full age." Of the age of 18 years or older.
- 22 "Incorporator." A signer of the original articles of
- 23 incorporation.
- 24 "Insurance corporation" or "domestic insurance corporation."
- 25 A domestic corporation for profit which is incorporated under or
- 26 subject to The Insurance Company Law of 1921 or any statute
- 27 relating to the incorporation or reincorporation of limited life
- 28 insurance companies.
- 29 "Issue." Includes sale or other disposition of a security
- 30 previously issued by the corporation and thereafter acquired by

- 1 it.
- 2 "Management corporation." A business corporation which has
- 3 elected to become subject to Chapter 27 (relating to management
- 4 corporations) and whose status as a management corporation has
- 5 not been terminated as provided in Chapter 27.
- 6 "Nonprofit corporation." A domestic corporation not-for-
- 7 profit defined in section 7103 (relating to definitions).
- 8 "Nonqualified foreign business corporation." A foreign
- 9 business corporation which is not a qualified foreign business
- 10 corporation as defined in this section.
- 11 "Nonstock corporation." A business corporation which has
- 12 elected to become subject to Chapter 21 (relating to nonstock
- 13 corporations) and whose status as a nonstock corporation has not
- 14 been terminated as provided in Chapter 21.
- 15 "Obligation." Includes a note or other form of indebtedness,
- 16 whether secured or unsecured.
- 17 "Officer." If a corporation is in the hands of a custodian,
- 18 receiver, trustee or like official, the term includes that
- 19 official or any person appointed by that official to act as an
- 20 officer for any purpose under this subpart.
- 21 "Officially publish." Publish in two newspapers of general
- 22 circulation in the English language in the county in which the
- 23 registered office of the corporation is located, or in the case
- 24 of a proposed corporation is to be located, one of which shall
- 25 be the legal newspaper, if any, designated by the rules of court
- 26 for the publication of legal notices or, if there is no legal
- 27 newspaper, in two newspapers of general circulation in the
- 28 county. When there is but one newspaper of general circulation
- 29 in any county, advertisement in that newspaper shall be
- 30 sufficient. Where no other frequency is specified, the notice

- 1 shall be published one time in the appropriate newspaper or
- 2 newspapers. See section 109(a)(2) (relating to name of
- 3 commercial registered office provider in lieu of registered
- 4 address).
- 5 "Plan." A plan of reclassification, merger, consolidation,
- 6 exchange, asset transfer, division or conversion.
- 7 "Preference." A right in one class or series of shares which
- 8 is senior to any right in a junior class or series of shares:
- 9 (1) as to the right to payment of dividends;
- 10 (2) as to the right to distribution of assets upon
- 11 redemption of shares or upon the voluntary or involuntary
- 12 liquidation of the corporation; or
- 13 (3) as to both dividends and assets.
- 14 "Professional corporation." A business corporation which has
- 15 elected to become subject to Chapter 29 (relating to
- 16 professional corporations) and whose status as a professional
- 17 corporation has not been terminated as provided in Chapter 29.
- 18 "Public utility corporation." Any domestic or foreign
- 19 corporation for profit which:
- 20 (1) is subject to regulation as a public utility by the
- 21 Pennsylvania Public Utility Commission or an officer or
- 22 agency of the United States; or
- 23 (2) was subject to such regulation on December 31, 1980
- or would have been so subject if it had been then existing.
- 25 "Qualified foreign business corporation." A foreign business
- 26 corporation authorized under Chapter 41 (relating to foreign
- 27 business corporations) to do business in this Commonwealth.
- 28 "Reclassification." A change in the number, voting rights,
- 29 designations, preferences, limitations, special rights or par
- 30 value of shares, or a conversion or exchange of one class or

- 1 series of shares into or for another class or series of shares
- 2 of the same corporation, or the cancellation of shares. The term
- 3 does not include a stock dividend or split effected by
- 4 distribution of its own previously authorized shares pro rata to
- 5 the holders of shares of the same or any other class or series
- 6 pursuant to action solely of the board of directors.
- 7 "Registered corporation." A corporation defined in section
- 8 2502 (relating to registered corporation status).
- 9 "Registered office." That office maintained by a corporation
- 10 in this Commonwealth, the address of which is filed with the
- 11 Department of State. See section 109 (relating to name of
- 12 commercial registered office provider in lieu of registered
- 13 address).
- 14 "Representative." When used with respect to an association,
- 15 joint venture, trust or other enterprise, means a director,
- 16 officer, employee or agent thereof. The term does not imply that
- 17 a director, as such, is an agent of a corporation.
- "Savings association" or "domestic savings association." A
- 19 domestic corporation for profit which is an association as
- 20 defined in the act of December 14, 1967 (P.L.746, No.345), known
- 21 as the Savings Association Code of 1967.
- 22 "Share certificate." A written instrument signed on behalf
- 23 of the corporation evidencing the fact that the person therein
- 24 named is the record owner of the shares therein described.
- 25 "Shareholder." A record holder or record owner of shares of
- 26 a corporation, including a subscriber to shares. The term, when
- 27 used in relation to the taking of corporate action, includes the
- 28 proxy of a shareholder. If and to the extent the articles confer
- 29 rights of shareholders upon holders of obligations of the
- 30 corporation or governmental or other entities pursuant to any

- 1 provision of this subpart or other provision of law, the term
- 2 shall be construed to include those holders and governmental or
- 3 other entities.
- 4 "Shares." The units into which the rights of the
- 5 shareholders to participate in the control of a corporation, in
- 6 its profits or in the distribution of its assets are divided.
- 7 "Statutory close corporation." A business corporation which
- 8 has elected to become subject to Chapter 23 (relating to
- 9 statutory close corporations) and whose status as a statutory
- 10 close corporation has not been terminated as provided in Chapter
- 11 23.
- 12 "Subscriber." One who subscribes for or otherwise takes
- 13 shares by agreement from the issuing corporation, whether before
- 14 or after incorporation.
- 15 "Subscription." The promise to pay a consideration or the
- 16 agreement fixing the amount of the consideration paid or to be
- 17 paid for shares by a subscriber.
- 18 "Unless (or "except as") otherwise provided." When used to
- 19 introduce or modify a rule, implies that the alternative
- 20 provisions contemplated may either relax or restrict the stated
- 21 rule.
- 22 "Unless (or "except as") otherwise restricted." When used to
- 23 introduce or modify a rule, implies that the alternative
- 24 provisions contemplated may further restrict, but may not relax,
- 25 the stated rule.
- 26 "Voting" or "casting a vote." The term does not include
- 27 either recording the fact of abstention or failing to vote for a
- 28 candidate or for approval or disapproval of a matter, whether or
- 29 not the person entitled to vote characterizes the conduct as
- 30 voting or casting a vote.

- 1 § 1104. Other general provisions.
- 2 The following provisions of this title are applicable to
- 3 corporations subject to this subpart:
- 4 Section 101 (relating to short title and application of
- 5 title).
- 6 Section 102 (relating to definitions).
- 7 Section 103 (relating to subordination of title to
- 8 regulatory laws).
- 9 Section 104 (relating to equitable remedies).
- 10 Section 105 (relating to fees).
- 11 Section 106 (relating to effect of filing papers required
- 12 to be filed).
- Section 107 (relating to form of records).
- 14 Section 108 (relating to change in location or status of
- registered office provided by agent).
- Section 109 (relating to name of commercial registered
- office provider in lieu of registered address).
- 18 Section 110 (relating to supplementary general principles
- of law applicable).
- 20 Section 132 (relating to functions of Department of
- 21 State).
- 22 Section 133 (relating to powers of Department of State).
- 23 Section 134 (relating to docketing statement).
- 24 Section 135 (relating to requirements to be met by filed
- documents).
- 26 Section 136 (relating to processing of documents by
- 27 Department of State).
- 28 Section 137 (relating to court to pass upon rejection of
- documents by Department of State).
- 30 Section 138 (relating to statement of correction).

- 1 Section 139 (relating to tax clearance of certain
- 2 fundamental transactions).
- 3 Section 152 (relating to contingent domestication of
- 4 certain foreign associations).
- 5 Section 501 (relating to reserved power of General
- 6 Assembly).
- 7 Section 503 (relating to actions to revoke corporate
- 8 franchises).
- 9 Section 504 (relating to validation of certain defective
- 10 corporations).
- 11 Section 505 (relating to validation of certain defective
- 12 corporate acts).
- 13 Section 506 (relating to scope and duration of certain
- 14 franchises).
- 15 § 1105. Restriction on equitable relief.
- 16 A shareholder of a business corporation shall not have any
- 17 right to obtain, in the absence of fraud or fundamental
- 18 unfairness, an injunction against any proposed plan or amendment
- 19 of articles authorized under any provision of this subpart, nor
- 20 to claim the right to valuation and payment of the fair value of
- 21 his shares because of the plan or amendment, except that he may
- 22 dissent and claim payment if and to the extent provided in
- 23 Subchapter D of Chapter 15 (relating to dissenters rights) where
- 24 this subpart expressly provides that dissenting shareholders
- 25 shall have the rights and remedies provided in that subchapter.
- 26 The rights and remedies so provided shall, in the absence of
- 27 fraud or fundamental unfairness, be exclusive. Structuring a
- 28 plan or transaction for the purpose or with the effect of
- 29 eliminating or avoiding the application of dissenters rights is
- 30 not fraud or fundamental unfairness within the meaning of this

- 1 section.
- 2 § 1106. Uniform application of subpart.
- 3 (a) General rule. -- Except as provided in subsection (b),
- 4 this subpart and its amendments are intended to provide uniform
- 5 rules for the government and regulation of the affairs of
- 6 business corporations and of their officers, directors and
- 7 shareholders regardless of the date or manner of incorporation
- 8 or qualification, or of the issuance of any shares thereof.
- 9 (b) Exceptions.--
- 10 (1) Unless expressly provided otherwise in any amendment
- 11 to this subpart, the amendment shall take effect only
- 12 prospectively.
- 13 (2) An existing corporation lawfully using a name or, as
- 14 part of its name, a word which could not be used as or
- included in the name of a corporation hereafter incorporated
- or qualified under this subpart may continue to use the name
- or word as part of its name if the use or inclusion of the
- word or name was lawful when first adopted by the corporation
- in this Commonwealth.
- 20 (3) Nothing in subsection (a) shall adversely affect the
- 21 rights specifically provided for or saved in this subpart
- including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing,
- 23 the following:
- 24 (i) The provisions of section 1524(e) (relating to
- 25 transitional provision).
- 26 (ii) The provisions of section 1554(b) (relating to
- transitional provision).
- 28 (iii) The cumulative voting rights set forth in
- section 1758(c)(2) (relating to cumulative voting).
- 30 (iv) The class voting rights upon certain amendments

- of articles set forth in section 1914(b)(3) (relating to
- 2 statutory voting rights).
- 3 (v) The special voting requirements specified in
- 4 section 1952(h) (relating to special requirements).
- 5 (vi) The provisions of section 2301(d) (relating to
- 6 transitional provisions).
- 7 (vii) The provisions of section 2501(c) (relating to
- 8 effect of a contrary bylaw).
- 9 (viii) The provisions of section 2538(a)(1), (g) and
- 10 (h)(3) (relating to right of shareholders to receive
- 11 payment for shares following a control transaction).
- 12 § 1107. Limitation on incorporation.
- 13 A corporation which can be incorporated under this subpart
- 14 shall not be incorporated hereafter except under the provisions
- 15 of this subpart.
- 16 § 1108. Execution of documents.
- 17 (a) General rule. -- Any document filed in the Department of
- 18 State under this title by a domestic or foreign business
- 19 corporation subject to this subpart may be executed on behalf of
- 20 the corporation by any one duly authorized officer thereof. The
- 21 corporate seal may be affixed and attested but the affixation or
- 22 attestation of the corporate seal shall not be necessary for the
- 23 due execution of any filing by a corporation under this title.
- 24 (b) Cross reference. -- See section 135 (relating to
- 25 requirements to be met by filed documents).
- 26 ARTICLE B
- 27 DOMESTIC BUSINESS CORPORATIONS GENERALLY
- 28 Chapter
- 29 13. Incorporation
- 30 15. Corporate Powers, Duties and Safeguards

- 1 17. Officers, Directors and Shareholders
- 2 19. Fundamental Changes
- 3 CHAPTER 13
- 4 INCORPORATION
- 5 Subchapter
- 6 A. Incorporation Generally
- 7 B. Revival
- 8 SUBCHAPTER A
- 9 INCORPORATION GENERALLY
- 10 Sec.
- 11 1301. Purposes.
- 12 1302. Number and qualifications of incorporators.
- 13 1303. Corporate name.
- 14 1304. Required name changes by senior corporations.
- 15 1305. Reservation of corporate name.
- 16 1306. Articles of incorporation.
- 17 1307. Advertisement.
- 18 1308. Filing of articles.
- 19 1309. Effect of filing of articles of incorporation.
- 20 1310. Organization meeting.
- 21 1311. Filing of statement of summary of record by certain
- 22 corporations.
- 23 § 1301. Purposes.
- 24 Corporations may be incorporated under this subpart for any
- 25 lawful purpose or purposes. Unless otherwise restricted in its
- 26 articles, every business corporation has as its corporate
- 27 purpose the engaging in all lawful business for which
- 28 corporations may be incorporated under this subpart.
- 29 § 1302. Number and qualifications of incorporators.
- 30 One or more corporations for profit or not-for-profit or

- 1 natural persons of full age may incorporate a business
- 2 corporation under the provisions of this subpart.
- 3 § 1303. Corporate name.
- 4 (a) General rule. -- The corporate name may be in any
- 5 language, but must be expressed in Roman letters or characters
- 6 or Arabic or Roman numerals, and shall contain:
- 7 (1) the word "corporation," "company," "incorporated" or
- 8 "limited" or an abbreviation thereof;
- 9 (2) the word "association," "fund" or "syndicate"; or
- 10 (3) words or abbreviations of like import in languages
- 11 other than English.
- 12 (b) Duplicate use of names. -- The corporate name shall not be
- 13 the same as or confusingly similar to:
- 14 (1) The name of any other domestic corporation for
- profit or not-for-profit, or of any foreign corporation for
- 16 profit or not-for-profit authorized to do business in this
- 17 Commonwealth, or of any domestic or foreign limited
- 18 partnership which has filed a certificate or qualified under
- 19 59 Pa.C.S. Ch. 5 (relating to limited partnerships), or the
- 20 name of any association registered at any time under 54
- 21 Pa.C.S. Ch. 5 (relating to corporate and other association
- 22 names), unless:
- (i) where the name is the same or confusingly
- similar, the other association:
- 25 (A) has stated that it is about to change its
- name, or to cease to do business, or is being wound
- 27 up, or is a foreign association about to withdraw
- from doing business in this Commonwealth, and the
- 29 statement and the written consent of the other
- 30 association to the adoption of the name is filed in

the Department of State;

(B) has filed with the Department of Revenue a certificate of out of existence, or has failed for a period of three successive years to file with the Department of State or the Department of Revenue a report or return required by law, and in the case of a failure to file with the Department of Revenue, the fact of such failure has been certified by the Department of Revenue to the Department of State;

- (C) has abandoned its name under the laws of its jurisdiction of incorporation, by amendment, merger, consolidation, division, expiration, dissolution or otherwise, without its name being adopted by a successor in a merger, consolidation, division or otherwise, and an official record of that fact, certified as provided by 42 Pa.C.S. § 5328 (relating to proof of official records), is presented by any person to the department; or
- (D) has had the registration of its name under 54 Pa.C.S. Ch. 5 terminated and, if the termination was effected by operation of 54 Pa.C.S. § 504 (relating to effect of failure to make decennial filings), the application for the use of the name is accompanied by a verified statement stating that at least 30 days' written notice of intention to appropriate the name was given to the delinquent association at its registered office and that, after diligent search by the affiant, the affiant believes the association to be out of existence; or
- (ii) where the name is confusingly similar, the

consent of the other association to the adoption of the name is filed in the Department of State.

The consent of the association shall be evidenced by a certificate to that effect executed by the association.

- (2) A name the exclusive right to which is at the time reserved by any other person whatsoever in the manner provided by statute. A name shall be rendered unavailable for corporate use by reason of the filing in the Department of State of any assumed or fictitious name required by 54 Pa.C.S. Ch. 3 (relating to fictitious names) to be filed in the department only if and to the extent expressly so provided in that chapter.
- 13 (c) Required approvals or conditions.--
- 14 (1) The corporate name shall not imply that the corporation is:
 - (i) A governmental agency of the Commonwealth or of the United States.
 - (ii) A bank, bank and trust company, savings bank, private bank or trust company, as defined in the act of November 30, 1965 (P.L.847, No.356), known as the Banking Code of 1965, unless the corporation or proposed corporation is a Pennsylvania bank holding company or is otherwise authorized by statute to use its proposed name.
 - (iii) An insurance company which could be incorporated under the act of May 17, 1921 (P.L.682, No.284), known as The Insurance Company Law of 1921.
 - (iv) A public utility corporation furnishing electric or gas service to the public, unless the corporation or proposed corporation has as an express corporate purpose the furnishing of service subject to

the jurisdiction of the Pennsylvania Public Utility
Commission or the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

(2) The corporate name shall not contain:

- (i) The word "college," "university" or "seminary" when used in such a way as to imply that it is an educational institution conforming to the standards and qualifications prescribed by the State Board of Education, unless there is submitted a certificate from the Department of Education certifying that the corporation or proposed corporation is entitled to use that designation.
 - (ii) Words that constitute blasphemy, profane cursing or swearing or that profane the Lord's name.
 - (iii) The words "engineer" or "engineering" or "surveyor" or "surveying" or any other word implying that any form of the practice of engineering or surveying as defined in the act of May 23, 1945 (P.L.913, No.367), known as the Professional Engineers Registration Law, is provided unless at least one of the incorporators of a proposed corporation or the directors of the existing corporation has been properly registered with the State Registration Board for Professional Engineers in the practice of engineering or surveying and there is submitted to the department a certificate from the board to that effect.
- (iv) The word "cooperative" or an abbreviation thereof unless the corporation is a cooperative corporation.
- 29 (d) Other rights unaffected.--This section shall not
 30 abrogate or limit the law as to unfair competition or unfair
 19860S1571B2254 68 -

- 1 practices nor derogate from the common law, the principles of
- 2 equity or the provisions of Title 54 (relating to names) with
- 3 respect to the right to acquire and protect trade names.
- 4 Subsection (b) shall not apply if the applicant files in the
- 5 department a certified copy of a final order of a court of
- 6 competent jurisdiction establishing the prior right of the
- 7 applicant to the use of a name in this Commonwealth.
- 8 (e) Remedies for violation of section. -- The use of a name in
- 9 violation of this section shall not vitiate or otherwise affect
- 10 the corporate existence but any court of competent jurisdiction,
- 11 upon the application of:
- 12 (1) the Attorney General, acting on his own motion or at
- 13 the instance of any administrative department, board or
- 14 commission of this Commonwealth; or
- 15 (2) any person adversely affected;
- 16 may enjoin the corporation from using or continuing to use a
- 17 name in violation of this section.
- 18 § 1304. Required name changes by senior corporations.
- 19 (a) Adoption of new name upon reactivation. -- Where a
- 20 corporate name is made available on the basis that the
- 21 corporation or other association which formerly registered the
- 22 name has failed to file in the Department of Revenue or in the
- 23 Department of State a report or a return required by law or
- 24 where the corporation or other association has filed in the
- 25 Department of Revenue a certificate of out of existence, the
- 26 corporation or other association shall cease to have by virtue
- 27 of its prior registration any right to the use of the name. The
- 28 corporation or other association, upon withdrawal of the
- 29 certificate of out of existence or upon the removal of its
- 30 delinquency in the filing of the required reports or returns,

- 1 shall make inquiry with the Department of State with regard to
- 2 the availability of its name and, if the name has been made
- 3 available to another domestic or foreign corporation for profit
- 4 or not-for-profit or other association by virtue of these
- 5 conditions, shall adopt a new name in accordance with law before
- 6 resuming its activities.
- 7 (b) Enforcement of undertaking to release name. -- If a
- 8 corporation has used a name the same as or confusingly similar
- 9 to the name of another corporation or other association as
- 10 permitted by section 1303(b)(1)(i) (relating to duplicate use of
- 11 names) and the other corporation or other association continues
- 12 to use its name in this Commonwealth and does not change its
- 13 name, cease to do business, be wound up or withdraw as it
- 14 proposed to do in its consent or change its name as required by
- 15 subsection (a), any court of competent jurisdiction, upon the
- 16 application of:
- 17 (1) the Attorney General, acting on his own motion or at
- 18 the instance of any administrative department, board or
- 19 commission of this Commonwealth; or
- 20 (2) any person adversely affected;
- 21 may enjoin the other corporation or other association from
- 22 continuing to use its name or a confusingly similar name.
- 23 § 1305. Reservation of corporate name.
- 24 (a) General rule. -- The exclusive right to the use of a
- 25 corporate name may be reserved by any person. The reservation
- 26 shall be made by delivering to the Department of State an
- 27 application to reserve a specified corporate name, executed by
- 28 the applicant. If the department finds that the name is
- 29 available for corporate use, it shall reserve the name for the
- 30 exclusive use of the applicant for a period of 120 days.

- 1 (b) Transfer of reservation. -- The right to exclusive use of
- 2 a specified corporate name reserved under subsection (a) may be
- 3 transferred to any other person by delivering to the department
- 4 a notice of the transfer, executed by the person who reserved
- 5 the name, and specifying the name and address of the transferee.
- 6 (c) Cross references. -- See sections 134 (relating to
- 7 docketing statement) and 4131 (relating to registration of
- 8 name).
- 9 § 1306. Articles of incorporation.
- 10 (a) General rule. -- Articles of incorporation shall be signed
- 11 by each of the incorporators and shall set forth in the English
- 12 language:
- 13 (1) The name of the corporation, unless the name is in a
- 14 foreign language in which case it shall be set forth in Roman
- 15 letters or characters or Arabic or Roman numerals.
- 16 (2) Subject to section 109 (relating to name of
- 17 commercial registered office provider in lieu of registered
- address), the address, including street and number, if any,
- 19 of its initial registered office in this Commonwealth.
- 20 (3) A statement that the corporation is incorporated
- 21 under the provisions of the Business Corporation Law of 1986.
- 22 (4) A statement that the corporation is to be organized
- 23 upon a nonstock basis, or if it is to be organized on a stock
- 24 share basis:
- 25 (i) The aggregate number of shares which the
- 26 corporation shall have authority to issue. It shall not
- 27 be necessary to set forth in the articles the
- designations of the classes of shares of the corporation,
- or the maximum number of shares of each class which may
- 30 be issued.

- (ii) A statement of the voting rights, designations,
 preferences, limitations and special rights in respect of
 the shares of any class or any series of any class, to
 the extent that they have been determined.
- (iii) A statement of any authority vested in the board of directors to divide the shares into classes or series, or both, and to determine or change for any class or series its voting rights, designations, preferences, limitations and special rights.
- 10 (5) The name and address, including street and number, 11 if any, of each of the incorporators.
- 12 (6) The term for which the corporation is to exist, if not perpetual.
- 14 (7) If the articles are to be effective on a specified 15 date, the hour, if any, and the month, day and year of the 16 effective date.
 - (8) Any other provisions which the incorporators may choose to insert if:
 - (i) any provision of this subpart authorizes or requires provisions pertaining to the subject matter thereof to be set forth in the articles or bylaws of a business corporation or in an agreement or other instrument; or
 - (ii) the provisions, whether or not specifically authorized by this subpart, relate to the purpose or purposes of the corporation, the management of its business or affairs or the rights, powers or duties of its securityholders, directors or officers.
- The articles may but need not set forth a par value for any authorized shares or class of shares.

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

- 1 (b) Written consent to naming directors. -- The naming of
- 2 directors in articles of incorporation shall constitute an
- 3 affirmation that the directors have consented in writing to
- 4 serve as such.
- 5 § 1307. Advertisement.
- 6 The incorporators or the corporation shall officially publish
- 7 a notice of intention to file or of the filing of articles of
- 8 incorporation. The notice may appear prior to or after the day
- 9 the articles of incorporation are filed in the Department of
- 10 State and shall set forth briefly:
- 11 (1) The name of the proposed corporation.
- 12 (2) A statement that the corporation is to be or has
- been incorporated under the provisions of the Business
- 14 Corporation Law of 1986.
- 15 § 1308. Filing of articles.
- 16 (a) General rule. -- The articles of incorporation shall be
- 17 filed in the Department of State.
- 18 (b) Cross reference. -- See section 134 (relating to docketing
- 19 statement).
- 20 § 1309. Effect of filing of articles of incorporation.
- 21 Upon the filing of the articles of incorporation in the
- 22 Department of State or upon the effective date specified in the
- 23 articles of incorporation, whichever is later, the corporate
- 24 existence shall begin. Subject to the provisions of section 503
- 25 (relating to actions to revoke corporate franchises), the
- 26 articles of incorporation filed in the department, or recorded
- 27 in the office of the recorder of deeds under the former
- 28 provisions of law, shall be conclusive evidence of the fact that
- 29 the corporation has been incorporated.
- 30 § 1310. Organization meeting.

- 1 (a) General rule.--After the corporate existence begins, an
- 2 organization meeting of the initial directors or, if directors
- 3 are not named in the articles, of the incorporator or
- 4 incorporators shall be held, within or without this
- 5 Commonwealth, for the purpose of adopting bylaws which they
- 6 shall have authority to do at the meeting, of electing
- 7 directors, if directors are not named in the articles, and the
- 8 transaction of such other business as may come before the
- 9 meeting. A bylaw adopted at the organization meeting of
- 10 directors or incorporators shall be deemed to be a bylaw adopted
- 11 by the shareholders for the purposes of this subpart and of any
- 12 other provision of law.
- 13 (b) Call of and action at meeting. -- The meeting may be held
- 14 at the call of any director or, if directors are not named in
- 15 the articles, of any incorporator, who shall give at least five
- 16 days' written notice thereof to each other director or
- 17 incorporator, which notice shall set forth the time and place of
- 18 the meeting. For the purposes of this section, any incorporator
- 19 may act in person, by written consent or by proxy signed by him
- 20 or his attorney-in-fact.
- 21 (c) Death or incapacity of directors or incorporators.--If a
- 22 designated director or an incorporator dies or is for any reason
- 23 unable to act at the meeting, the other or others may act. If
- 24 there is no other designated director or incorporator able to
- 25 act, any person for whom an incorporator was acting as agent may
- 26 act or appoint another to act in his stead.
- 27 § 1311. Filing of statement of summary of record by certain
- corporations.
- 29 (a) General rule. -- Any business corporation, any of the
- 30 valid charter documents of which are not on file in the

- 1 Department of State and which desires to file any document in
- 2 the department under any other provision of this subpart or
- 3 which desires to secure from the department any certificate to
- 4 the effect that the corporation is a corporation duly
- 5 incorporated and existing under the laws of this Commonwealth or
- 6 a certified copy of the articles of the corporation, shall file
- 7 in the department a statement of summary of record which shall
- 8 be executed by the corporation and shall set forth:
- 9 (1) The name of the corporation and, subject to section
- 10 109 (relating to name of commercial registered office
- 11 provider in lieu of registered address), the location,
- including street and number, if any, of its registered
- 13 office.
- 14 (2) The statute by or under which the corporation was
- 15 incorporated.
- 16 (3) The name under which, the manner in which and the
- date on which the corporation was originally incorporated,
- 18 including the date when and the place where the original
- 19 articles were recorded.
- 20 (4) The place or places, including volume and page
- 21 numbers or their equivalent, where the documents constituting
- 22 the currently effective articles are filed or recorded, the
- 23 date or dates of each filing or recording and the text of the
- 24 currently effective articles. The information specified in
- 25 this paragraph may be omitted in a statement of summary of
- 26 record which is delivered to the department contemporaneously
- 27 with amended and restated articles of the corporation filed
- 28 under this subpart.
- 29 (5) Each name by which the corporation was known, if
- any, other than its original name and its current name, and

- 1 the date or dates on which each change of name of the
- 2 corporation became effective.
- 3 (6) In the case of any entity brought within the scope
- 4 of Chapter 29 (relating to professional corporations) by or
- 5 pursuant to section 2905 (relating to election of
- 6 professional associations to become professional
- 7 corporations), amended and restated articles of incorporation
- 8 which shall include all of the information required to be set
- 9 forth in restated articles of a professional corporation.
- 10 A corporation shall be required to make only one filing under
- 11 this subsection.
- 12 (b) Validation of prior defects in incorporation. -- Upon the
- 13 filing of a statement under this section, the corporation named
- 14 in the statement shall be deemed to be a validly subsisting
- 15 corporation to the same extent as if it had been duly
- 16 incorporated and was existing under this subpart and the
- 17 department shall so certify regardless of any absence of or
- 18 defect in the prior proceedings relating to incorporation.
- 19 (c) Cross reference. -- See section 134 (relating to docketing
- 20 statement).
- 21 SUBCHAPTER B
- 22 REVIVAL
- 23 Sec.
- 24 1341. Statement of revival.
- 25 § 1341. Statement of revival.
- 26 (a) General rule.--Any business corporation whose charter or
- 27 articles have been forfeited by proclamation of the Governor
- 28 pursuant to section 1704 of the act of April 9, 1929 (P.L.343,
- 29 No.176), known as The Fiscal Code, or otherwise, or whose
- 30 corporate existence has expired by reason of any limitation

- 1 contained in its charter or articles and the failure to effect a
- 2 timely renewal or extension of its corporate existence, may at
- 3 any time by filing a statement of revival procure a revival of
- 4 its charter or articles, together with all the rights,
- 5 franchises, privileges and immunities and subject to all of its
- 6 duties, debts and liabilities which had been vested in and
- 7 imposed upon the corporation by its charter or articles as last
- 8 in effect.
- 9 (b) Contents of statement.--The statement of revival shall
- 10 be executed in the name of the forfeited or expired corporation
- 11 and shall, subject to section 109 (relating to name of
- 12 commercial registered office provider in lieu of registered
- 13 address), set forth:
- 14 (1) The name of the corporation at the time its charter
- or articles were forfeited or expired and the address,
- including street and number, if any, of its last registered
- 17 office.
- 18 (2) The statute by or under which the corporation was
- incorporated and the date of incorporation.
- 20 (3) The name which the corporation adopts as its new
- 21 name if the adoption of a new name is required by section
- 22 1304 (relating to required name changes by senior
- 23 corporations).
- 24 (4) The address, including street and number, if any, of
- its registered office in this Commonwealth.
- 26 (5) A reference to the proclamation or other action by
- 27 which its charter or articles were forfeited or a reference
- to the limitation contained in its expired charter or
- 29 articles.
- 30 (6) A statement that the corporate existence of the

- 1 corporation shall be revived.
- 2 (7) A statement that the filing of the statement of
- 3 revival has been authorized by the corporation. Every
- 4 forfeited or expired corporation may act by its last
- 5 directors or may elect directors and officers in the manner
- 6 provided by this subpart for the limited purpose of effecting
- 7 a filing under this section.
- 8 (c) Filing and effect.--The statement of revival and, in the
- 9 case of a forfeited corporation, the clearance certificates
- 10 required by section 139 (relating to tax clearance of certain
- 11 fundamental transactions) shall be filed in the Department of
- 12 State. Upon the filing of the statement of revival, the
- 13 corporation shall be revived with the same effect as if its
- 14 charter or articles had not been forfeited or expired by
- 15 limitation. The revival shall validate all contracts and other
- 16 transactions made and effected within the scope of the articles
- 17 of the corporation by its representatives during the time when
- 18 its charter or articles were forfeited or expired to the same
- 19 effect as if its charter or articles had not been forfeited or
- 20 expired.
- 21 (d) Cross reference. -- See section 134 (relating to docketing
- 22 statement).
- CHAPTER 15
- 24 CORPORATE POWERS, DUTIES AND SAFEGUARDS
- 25 Subchapter
- 26 A. General Provisions
- 27 B. Shares and Other Securities
- 28 C. Corporate Finance
- 29 D. Dissenters Rights
- 30 SUBCHAPTER A

- 2 Sec.
- 3 1501. Corporate capacity.
- 4 1502. General powers.
- 5 1503. Defense of ultra vires.
- 6 1504. Adoption, amendment and contents of bylaws.
- 7 1505. Persons bound by bylaws.
- 8 1506. Form of execution of instruments.
- 9 1507. Registered office.
- 10 1508. Corporate records; inspection.
- 11 1509. Bylaws and other powers in emergency.
- 12 1510. Usury not a defense.
- 13 1511. Additional powers of certain public utility corporations.
- 14 § 1501. Corporate capacity.
- 15 Except as provided in section 103 (relating to subordination
- 16 of title to regulatory laws), a business corporation shall have
- 17 the capacity of natural persons to act.
- 18 § 1502. General powers.
- 19 (a) General rule. -- Subject to the limitations and
- 20 restrictions imposed by statute or contained in its articles,
- 21 every business corporation shall have power:
- 22 (1) To have perpetual succession by its corporate name
- 23 unless a limited period of duration is specified in its
- 24 articles, subject to the power of the Attorney General under
- 25 section 503 (relating to actions to revoke corporate
- 26 franchises) and to the power of the General Assembly under
- the Constitution of Pennsylvania.
- 28 (2) To sue and be sued, complain and defend and
- 29 participate as a party or otherwise in any judicial,
- 30 administrative, arbitrative or other proceeding in its

- 1 corporate name.
- 2 (3) To have a corporate seal, which may be altered at 3 pleasure, and to use the seal by causing it or a facsimile 4 thereof to be impressed or affixed or in any other manner
- 5 reproduced.

8

9

10

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

- 6 (4) To acquire, own and utilize any real or personal property, or any interest therein, wherever situated.
 - (5) To sell, convey, mortgage, pledge, lease, exchange or otherwise dispose of all or any part of its property and assets, or any interest therein, wherever situated.
- 11 (6) To guarantee, become surety for, acquire, own and
 12 dispose of obligations, capital stock and other securities
 13 including, regardless of the stated purposes of the
 14 corporation, but subject to any express restriction in its
 15 articles, the power to make contracts of guaranty and
 16 suretyship which are necessary or convenient to the conduct,
 17 promotion or attainment of the business of:
 - (i) a corporation all or part of the outstanding shares of which are owned, directly or indirectly, by the business corporation;
 - (ii) a corporation which owns, directly or indirectly, all or part of the outstanding shares of the business corporation;
 - (iii) a corporation all or part of the outstanding shares of which are owned, directly or indirectly, by a person who owns, directly or indirectly, all or part of the outstanding shares of the business corporation; or
- 28 (iv) any other person.
- 29 (7) To borrow money, issue or incur its obligations and 30 secure any of its obligations by mortgage on or pledge of or 19860S1571B2254 - 80 -

- 1 security interest in all or any part of its property and
- 2 assets, wherever situated, franchises or income, or any
- 3 interest therein.
- 4 (8) To invest its funds, lend money and take and hold
- 5 real and personal property as security for the repayment of
- funds so invested or loaned.
- 7 (9) To make contributions and donations.
- 8 (10) To use abbreviations, words, logos or symbols upon
- 9 the records of the corporation, and in connection with the
- 10 registration of, and inscription of ownership or entitlement
- on, certificates evidencing shares in or other securities or
- obligations of the corporation, or upon any notice such as
- the notice provided by section 1528(f) (relating to
- 14 uncertificated shares), and upon checks, proxies, notices and
- other instruments and documents relating to the foregoing,
- 16 which abbreviations, words, logos or symbols shall have the
- 17 same force and effect as though the respective words and
- 18 phrases for which they stand were set forth in full for the
- 19 purposes of all statutes of this Commonwealth and all other
- 20 purposes.
- 21 (11) To be a promoter, partner, member, associate or
- 22 manager of any partnership, enterprise or venture or in any
- transaction, undertaking or arrangement which the corporation
- 24 would have power to conduct itself, whether or not its
- 25 participation involves sharing or delegation of control with
- or to others.
- 27 (12) To transact any lawful business which the board of
- directors finds will aid governmental policy.
- 29 (13) To continue the salaries of such of its employees
- 30 as may be serving in the active or reserve armed forces of

- the United States, or in the National Guard or in any other
 organization established for the protection of the lives and
 property of citizens of the United States, during the term of
 that service or during such part thereof as the employees, by
 reason of that service, may be unable to perform their duties
 as employees of the corporation.
 - (14) To pay pensions and establish pension plans, pension trusts, profit sharing plans, share bonus plans, share option plans, incentive and deferred compensation plans and other plans or trusts for any or all of its present or former representatives and, after their death, to grant allowances or pensions to their dependents or beneficiaries, whether or not the grant was made during their lifetime.
 - (15) To conduct its business, carry on its operations, have offices and exercise the powers granted by this article in any jurisdiction within or without the United States.
 - (16) To elect or appoint and remove officers, employees and agents of the corporation, define their duties, fix their compensation and the compensation of directors, including, without limitation, compensation payable upon termination of employment, to lend any of the foregoing money and credit and to pay bonuses or other additional compensation for past services.
 - (17) To enter into any obligation appropriate for the transaction of its affairs, including contracts or other agreements with its shareholders.
- 27 (18) To accept, reject, respond to or take no action in 28 respect of an actual or proposed acquisition, divestiture, 29 tender offer, takeover or other fundamental change under 30 Chapter 19 (relating to fundamental changes) or otherwise.

- 1 (19) To have and exercise all of the powers and means
- appropriate to effect the purpose or purposes for which the
- 3 corporation is incorporated.
- 4 (20) To have and exercise all other powers enumerated
- 5 elsewhere in this subpart or otherwise vested by law in the
- 6 corporation.
- 7 (b) Enumeration unnecessary. -- It shall not be necessary to
- 8 set forth in the articles of the corporation the powers
- 9 enumerated in subsection (a).
- 10 (c) Board to exercise. -- See section 1721 (relating to board
- 11 of directors).
- 12 § 1503. Defense of ultra vires.
- 13 (a) General rule. -- A limitation upon the business, purposes
- 14 or powers of a business corporation, expressed or implied in its
- 15 articles or bylaws or implied by law, shall not be asserted in
- 16 order to defend any action at law or in equity between the
- 17 corporation and a third person, or between a shareholder and a
- 18 third person, involving any contract to which the corporation is
- 19 a party or any right of property or any alleged liability of
- 20 whatsoever nature, but the limitation may be asserted:
- 21 (1) In an action by a shareholder against the
- 22 corporation to enjoin the doing of unauthorized acts or the
- 23 transaction or continuation of unauthorized business. If the
- unauthorized acts or business sought to be enjoined are being
- transacted pursuant to any contract to which the corporation
- is a party, the court may, if all of the parties to the
- 27 contract are parties to the action and if it deems the result
- to be equitable, set aside and enjoin the performance of the
- contract, and in so doing shall allow to the corporation, or
- 30 to the other parties to the contract, as the case may be,

- 1 such compensation as may be appropriate for the loss or
- damage sustained by any of them from the action of the court
- 3 in setting aside and enjoining the performance of the
- 4 contract, but anticipated profits to be derived from the
- 5 performance of the contract shall not be awarded by the court
- 6 as a loss or damage sustained.
- 7 (2) In any action by or in the right of the corporation
- 8 to procure a judgment in its favor against an incumbent or
- 9 former officer or director of the corporation for loss or
- 10 damage due to his unauthorized acts.
- 11 (3) In a proceeding by the Commonwealth under section
- 12 503 (relating to actions to revoke corporate franchises) or
- in a proceeding by the Commonwealth to enjoin the corporation
- from the doing of unauthorized or unlawful business.
- 15 (b) Conveyances of property by or to a corporation.--No
- 16 conveyance or transfer by or to a business corporation of
- 17 property, real or personal, of any kind or description, shall be
- 18 invalid or fail because in making the conveyance or transfer, or
- 19 in acquiring the property, real or personal, any representative
- 20 of the corporation acting within the scope of the actual or
- 21 apparent authority given to him by the corporation has exceeded
- 22 any of the purposes or powers of the corporation.
- 23 (c) Cross reference. -- See section 4146 (relating to
- 24 provisions applicable to all foreign corporations).
- 25 § 1504. Adoption, amendment and contents of bylaws.
- 26 (a) General rule.--The shareholders entitled to vote shall
- 27 have the power to adopt, amend and repeal the bylaws of a
- 28 business corporation but, except as provided in subsection (b),
- 29 the authority to adopt, amend and repeal bylaws may be expressly
- 30 vested by the bylaws in the board of directors, subject to the

- 1 power of the shareholders to change such action. The bylaws may
- 2 contain any provisions for managing the business and regulating
- 3 the affairs of the corporation not inconsistent with law or the
- 4 articles. In the case of a meeting of shareholders, written
- 5 notice shall be given to each shareholder that the purpose, or
- 6 one of the purposes, of a meeting is to consider the adoption,
- 7 amendment or repeal of the bylaws. There shall be included in,
- 8 or enclosed with, the notice a copy of the proposed amendment or
- 9 a summary of the changes to be effected thereby. Any change in
- 10 the bylaws shall take effect when adopted unless otherwise
- 11 provided in the resolution effecting the change.
- 12 (b) Exception.--Except as provided in section 1310(a)
- 13 (relating to organization meeting), the board of directors shall
- 14 not have the authority to adopt or change a bylaw on any subject
- 15 which is committed expressly to the shareholders by any of the
- 16 provisions of this subpart. See:
- 17 Section 1521 (relating to authorized shares).
- 18 Section 1721 (relating to board of directors).
- 19 Section 1726 (relating to removal of directors).
- 20 Section 1729 (relating to voting rights of directors).
- 21 Section 1756 (relating to quorum).
- 22 Section 1757 (relating to action by shareholders).
- 23 Section 1765 (relating to judges of election).
- 24 Section 2105 (relating to termination of nonstock
- corporation status).
- 26 Section 2122 (relating to classes of membership).
- 27 Section 2124 (relating to voting rights of members).
- 28 Section 2302 (relating to definition of minimum vote).
- 29 Section 2321 (relating to shares).
- 30 Section 2322 (relating to share transfer restrictions).

- 1 Section 2325 (relating to sale option of estate of
- 2 shareholder).
- 3 Section 2332 (relating to management by shareholders).
- 4 Section 2334 (relating to appointment of provisional
- 5 director in certain cases).
- 6 Section 2337 (relating to option of shareholder to
- 7 dissolve corporation).
- 8 Section 2923 (relating to issuance and retention of
- 9 shares).
- 10 (c) Bylaw provisions in articles.--Where any provision of
- 11 this subpart refers to a rule as set forth in the bylaws of a
- 12 corporation, the reference shall be construed to include and be
- 13 satisfied by any rule on the same subject as set forth in the
- 14 articles of the corporation.
- 15 (d) Amendment of voting provisions. -- A provision in the
- 16 bylaws that requires for the taking of any action by the
- 17 shareholders or a class of shareholders a specific number or
- 18 percentage of votes may, unless otherwise provided in a bylaw
- 19 adopted by the shareholders, be amended or repealed in the same
- 20 manner and by the same vote as is required to amend or repeal
- 21 any other provision in the bylaws.
- 22 § 1505. Persons bound by bylaws.
- 23 The bylaws of a business corporation shall operate merely as
- 24 regulations among the shareholders of the corporation and shall
- 25 not affect contracts or other dealings with other persons unless
- 26 those persons have actual knowledge of the bylaws.
- 27 § 1506. Form of execution of instruments.
- 28 (a) General rule. -- Any form of execution provided in the
- 29 articles or bylaws to the contrary notwithstanding, any note,
- 30 mortgage, evidence of indebtedness, contract or other document,

- 1 or any assignment or endorsement thereof, executed or entered
- 2 into between any business corporation and any other person, when
- 3 signed by one or more officers or agents having actual or
- 4 apparent authority to sign it, or by the president or vice
- 5 president and secretary or assistant secretary or treasurer or
- 6 assistant treasurer of the corporation, shall be held to have
- 7 been properly executed for and in behalf of the corporation.
- 8 (b) Seal unnecessary. -- The affixation of the corporate seal
- 9 shall not be necessary to the valid execution, assignment or
- 10 endorsement by a corporation of any instrument or other
- 11 document.
- 12 (c) Cross reference. -- See section 4146 (relating to
- 13 provisions applicable to all foreign corporations).
- 14 § 1507. Registered office.
- 15 (a) General rule. -- Every business corporation shall have and
- 16 continuously maintain in this Commonwealth a registered office
- 17 which may, but need not, be the same as its place of business.
- 18 (b) Statement of change of registered office.--After
- 19 incorporation, a change of the location of the registered office
- 20 may be authorized at any time by the board of directors. Before
- 21 the change of location becomes effective, the corporation either
- 22 shall amend its articles under the provisions of this subpart to
- 23 reflect the change in location or shall file in the Department
- 24 of State a statement of change of registered office executed by
- 25 the corporation setting forth:
- 26 (1) The name of the corporation.
- 27 (2) The address, including street and number, if any, of
- its then registered office.
- 29 (3) The address, including street and number, if any, to
- which the registered office is to be changed.

- 1 (4) A statement that the change was authorized by the
- 2 board of directors.
- 3 (c) Alternative procedure. -- A corporation may satisfy the
- 4 requirements of this subpart concerning the maintenance of a
- 5 registered office in this Commonwealth by setting forth in any
- 6 document filed in the department under any provision of this
- 7 subpart which permits or requires the statement of the address
- 8 of its then registered office, in lieu of that address, the
- 9 statement authorized by section 109(a) (relating to name of
- 10 commercial registered office provider in lieu of registered
- 11 address).
- 12 (d) Cross reference. -- See section 134 (relating to docketing
- 13 statement).
- 14 § 1508. Corporate records; inspection.
- 15 (a) Required records. -- Every business corporation shall keep
- 16 complete and accurate books and records of account, minutes of
- 17 the proceedings of the incorporators, shareholders and directors
- 18 and a share register giving the names and addresses of all
- 19 shareholders and the number and class of shares held by each.
- 20 The share register shall be kept at either the registered office
- 21 of the corporation in this Commonwealth or at its principal
- 22 place of business wherever situated or at the office of its
- 23 registrar or transfer agent. Any books, minutes or other records
- 24 may be in written form or any other form capable of being
- 25 converted into written form within a reasonable time.
- 26 (b) Right of inspection.--Every shareholder shall, upon
- 27 written verified demand stating the purpose thereof, have a
- 28 right to examine, in person or by agent or attorney, during the
- 29 usual hours for business for any proper purpose, the share
- 30 register, books and records of account, and records of the

- 1 proceedings of the incorporators, shareholders and directors and
- 2 to make copies or extracts therefrom. A proper purpose shall
- 3 mean a purpose reasonably related to the interest of the person
- 4 as a shareholder. In every instance where an attorney or other
- 5 agent is the person who seeks the right of inspection, the
- 6 demand shall be accompanied by a verified power of attorney or
- 7 other writing which authorizes the attorney or other agent to so
- 8 act on behalf of the shareholder. The demand shall be directed
- 9 to the corporation at its registered office in this Commonwealth
- 10 or at its principal place of business wherever situated.
- 11 (c) Proceedings for the enforcement of inspection.--If the
- 12 corporation, or an officer or agent thereof, refuses to permit
- 13 an inspection sought by a shareholder or attorney or other agent
- 14 acting for the shareholder pursuant to subsection (b) or does
- 15 not reply to the demand within five business days after the
- 16 demand has been made, the shareholder may apply to the court for
- 17 an order to compel the inspection. The court shall determine
- 18 whether or not the person seeking inspection is entitled to the
- 19 inspection sought. The court may summarily order the corporation
- 20 to permit the shareholder to inspect the share register and the
- 21 other books and records of the corporation and to make copies or
- 22 extracts therefrom or the court may order the corporation to
- 23 furnish to the shareholder a list of its shareholders as of a
- 24 specific date on condition that the shareholder first pay to the
- 25 corporation the reasonable cost of obtaining and furnishing the
- 26 list and on such other conditions as the court deems
- 27 appropriate. Where the shareholder seeks to inspect the books
- 28 and records of the corporation, other than its share register or
- 29 list of shareholders, he shall first establish:
- 30 (1) That he has complied with the provisions of this

- 1 section respecting the form and manner of making demand for
- 2 inspection of the document.
- 3 (2) That the inspection he seeks is for a proper
- 4 purpose.
- 5 Where the shareholder seeks to inspect the share register or
- 6 list of shareholders of the corporation and he has complied with
- 7 the provisions of this section respecting the form and manner of
- 8 making demand for inspection of the documents, the burden of
- 9 proof shall be upon the corporation to establish that the
- 10 inspection he seeks is for an improper purpose. The court may,
- 11 in its discretion, prescribe any limitations or conditions with
- 12 reference to the inspection or award such other or further
- 13 relief as the court deems just and proper. The court may order
- 14 books, documents and records, pertinent extracts therefrom, or
- 15 duly authenticated copies thereof, to be brought into this
- 16 Commonwealth and kept in this Commonwealth upon such terms and
- 17 conditions as the order may prescribe.
- 18 § 1509. Bylaws and other powers in emergency.
- 19 (a) General rule.--Except as otherwise restricted in the
- 20 bylaws, the board of directors of any business corporation may
- 21 adopt emergency bylaws, subject to repeal or change by action of
- 22 the shareholders, which shall, notwithstanding any different
- 23 provisions of law or of the articles or bylaws, be effective
- 24 during any emergency resulting from an attack on the United
- 25 States, a nuclear disaster or another catastrophe as a result of
- 26 which a quorum of the board cannot readily be assembled. The
- 27 emergency bylaws may make any provision that may be appropriate
- 28 for the circumstances of the emergency including:
- 29 (1) Procedures for calling meetings of the board.
- 30 (2) Quorum requirements for meetings.

- 1 (3) Procedures for designating additional or substitute
- 2 directors.
- 3 (b) Lines of succession; head office.--The board of
- 4 directors, either before or during any emergency, may provide,
- 5 and from time to time modify, lines of succession in the event
- 6 that during the emergency any or all officers or agents of the
- 7 corporation shall for any reason be rendered incapable of
- 8 discharging their duties and may, effective in the emergency,
- 9 change the head offices or designate several alternative head
- 10 offices or regional offices of the corporation or authorize the
- 11 officers to do so.
- 12 (c) Personnel not liable. -- No representative of the
- 13 corporation:
- 14 (1) Acting in accordance with any emergency bylaws shall
- be liable except for willful misconduct.
- 16 (2) Shall be liable for any action taken by him in good
- faith in an emergency in furtherance of the ordinary business
- 18 affairs of the corporation even though not authorized by the
- 19 emergency or other bylaws then in effect.
- 20 (d) Effect on regular bylaws.--To the extent not
- 21 inconsistent with any emergency bylaws so adopted, the bylaws of
- 22 the corporation shall remain in effect during any emergency and,
- 23 upon its termination, the emergency bylaws shall cease to be
- 24 effective.
- 25 (e) Procedure in absence of emergency bylaws.--Unless
- 26 otherwise provided in emergency bylaws, notice of any meeting of
- 27 the board of directors during an emergency shall be given only
- 28 to those directors it is feasible to reach at the time and by
- 29 such means as are feasible at the time, including publication or
- 30 radio. To the extent required to constitute a quorum at any

- 1 meeting of the board of directors during any emergency, the
- 2 officers of the corporation who are present shall, unless
- 3 otherwise provided in emergency bylaws, be deemed, in order of
- 4 rank and within the same rank in order of seniority, directors
- 5 for the meeting.
- 6 § 1510. Usury not a defense.
- 7 (a) General rule. -- A business corporation shall not plead or
- 8 set up usury, or the taking of more than the lawful rate of
- 9 interest, or the taking of any finance, service or default
- 10 charge in excess of the maximum rate therefor provided or
- 11 prescribed by law, as a defense to any action brought against it
- 12 to recover damages on, or to enforce payment of, or to enforce
- 13 any other remedy on, any obligation executed or effected by the
- 14 corporation.
- 15 (b) Definition.--As used in this section the term
- 16 "obligation" includes an installment sale contract.
- 17 (c) Cross reference. -- See section 4146 (relating to
- 18 provisions applicable to all foreign corporations).
- 19 § 1511. Additional powers of certain public utility
- 20 corporations.
- 21 (a) General rule. -- A public utility corporation shall, in
- 22 addition to any other power of eminent domain conferred by any
- 23 other statute, have the right to take, occupy and condemn
- 24 property for one or more of the following principal purposes and
- 25 ancillary purposes reasonably necessary or appropriate for the
- 26 accomplishment of the principal purposes:
- 27 (1) The transportation of passengers or property or both
- as a common carrier by means of elevated street railway,
- 29 ferry, inclined plane railway, railroad, street railway or
- 30 underground street railway, trackless-trolley omnibus or by

- 1 any combination of such means.
- 2 (2) The transportation of artificial or natural gas,
- 3 electricity, petroleum or petroleum products or water or any
- 4 combination of such substances for the public.
- 5 (3) The production, generation, manufacture,
- 6 transmission, storage, distribution or furnishing of natural
- 7 or artificial gas, electricity, steam, air conditioning or
- 8 refrigerating service or any combination thereof to or for
- 9 the public.
- 10 (4) The diverting, developing, pumping, impounding,
- 11 distributing or furnishing of water from either surface or
- subsurface sources to or for the public.
- 13 (5) The collection, treatment or disposal of sewage for
- 14 the public.
- 15 (6) The conveyance or transmission of messages or
- communications by telephone or telegraph for the public.
- 17 (7) The diverting, pumping or impounding of water for
- 18 the development or furnishing of hydroelectric power to or
- 19 for the public.
- 20 (8) The transportation of oxygen or nitrogen, or both,
- 21 by pipeline or conduit for the public.
- 22 (b) Restrictions.--The powers conferred by subsection (a)
- 23 shall not be exercised:
- 24 (1) To condemn for the purpose of constructing any
- 25 street railway, trackless-trolley omnibus, petroleum or
- 26 petroleum products transportation or aerial electric
- 27 transmission, aerial telephone or aerial telegraph lines:
- 28 (i) Any dwelling house or, except in the case of any
- 29 condemnation for petroleum or petroleum products
- 30 transportation lines, any part of the reasonable

- curtilage of a dwelling house within 100 meters therefrom
- and not within the limits of any street, highway, water
- or other public way or place.
- 4 (ii) Any place of public worship or burying ground.
- 5 (2) To condemn any place of public worship or burying
- 6 ground for the purpose of constructing any elevated street
- 7 railway, sewer or underground street railway line.
- 8 (c) Public Utility Commission approval.--The powers
- 9 conferred by subsection (a) may be exercised to condemn property
- 10 outside the limits of any street, highway, water or other public
- 11 way or place for the purpose of erecting poles or running wires
- 12 or other aerial electric, intrastate aerial telephone or
- 13 intrastate aerial telegraph facilities only after the
- 14 Pennsylvania Public Utility Commission, upon application of the
- 15 public utility corporation, has found and determined, after
- 16 notice and opportunity for hearing, that the service to be
- 17 furnished by the corporation through the exercise of those
- 18 powers is necessary or proper for the service, accommodation,
- 19 convenience or safety of the public. The power of the public
- 20 utility corporation to condemn the subject property or the
- 21 procedure followed by it shall not be an issue in the commission
- 22 proceedings held under this subsection and no court shall
- 23 entertain any proceeding questioning the jurisdiction of the
- 24 commission under this subsection. A final order of the
- 25 commission approving or denying an application under this
- 26 subsection, including an order involving a question of
- 27 jurisdiction under this subsection, may be made the subject of
- 28 any appeal in the manner provided or prescribed by law.
- 29 (d) Base fee interests. -- The estate in property condemned
- 30 and taken by a public utility corporation shall be in fee simple

- 1 absolute unless the resolution of condemnation specifies a
- 2 lesser estate. Whenever it is necessary for any public utility
- 3 corporation to condemn by authority of subsection (a) the
- 4 freehold in the surface of any tract of property or the right to
- 5 the exclusive possession for any indefinite period of the
- 6 surface of any tract of property, the public utility corporation
- 7 shall condemn a fee simple absolute and no less estate in the
- 8 tract or the surface thereof.
- 9 (e) Streets and other public places.--A public utility
- 10 corporation shall have the right to enter upon and occupy
- 11 streets, highways, waters and other public ways and places for
- 12 one or more of the principal purposes specified in subsection
- 13 (a) and ancillary purposes reasonably necessary or appropriate
- 14 for the accomplishment of the principal purposes, including the
- 15 placement, maintenance and removal of aerial, surface and
- 16 subsurface public utility facilities thereon or therein. Before
- 17 entering upon any street, highway or other public way the public
- 18 utility corporation shall obtain such permits as may be required
- 19 by law and shall comply with the lawful and reasonable
- 20 regulations of the governmental authority having responsibility
- 21 for the maintenance thereof.
- 22 (f) Effect on other statutes.--Nothing in subsections (a)
- 23 through (e) shall be construed to eliminate the exemption by
- 24 statute of certain historical lands from liability to
- 25 condemnation or entry nor to affect or modify any of the
- 26 provisions of the act of December 19, 1984 (P.L.1140, No.223),
- 27 known as the Oil and Gas Act, or of 66 Pa.C.S. § 1104 (relating
- 28 to certain appropriations by the right of eminent domain
- 29 prohibited) or 2702 (relating to construction, relocation,
- 30 suspension and abolition of crossings), nor to permit the

- 1 acquisition of water rights, water or land underlying them by
- 2 any public utility corporation which has not received from the
- 3 Department of Environmental Resources a limited power permit,
- 4 limited water supply permit, order of confirmation or permit for
- 5 acquisition of water rights authorizing the acquisition.
- 6 (g) Procedure.--
- 7 (1) The act of June 22, 1964 (Sp.Sess., P.L.84, No.6),
- 8 known as the Eminent Domain Code, shall be applicable to
- 9 proceedings for the condemnation and taking of property
- 10 conducted pursuant to this section.
- 11 (2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), a public utility
- corporation which condemns for occupation by electric, gas,
- oil or petroleum products lines used directly or indirectly
- in furnishing service to the public an interest (other than a
- fee) for right-of-way purposes or an easement for such
- 16 purposes may elect to proceed as follows in lieu of the
- procedures specified in sections 402, 403, 405 and 406 of the
- 18 Eminent Domain Code:
- 19 (i) If the corporation and any interested party
- 20 cannot agree on the amount of damages sustained, or if
- 21 any interested party is an unincorporated association, or
- is absent, unknown, not of full age or otherwise
- incompetent or unavailable to contract with the
- corporation, or in the case of disputed, doubtful or
- defective title, the corporation may make a verified
- application to the appropriate court for an order
- 27 directing the filing of a bond to the Commonwealth, in an
- amount and with security to be approved by the court, for
- the use of the person or persons who may be found to be
- entitled to the damages sustained. The application shall

be accompanied by the bond and a certified copy of the resolution of condemnation. The resolution shall describe the nature and extent of the taking.

- (ii) If the address of such interested party is known to the corporation, written notice of the filing of the application under subparagraph (i) shall be sent to such party by mail, or otherwise, at least ten days prior to the consideration thereof by the court. Otherwise the corporation shall officially publish such notice in the county or counties where the property is situated twice a week for two weeks prior to consideration by the court and shall give such supplemental or alternative notice as the court may direct.
- (iii) Upon entry by the court of an order approving the bond and directing that it be filed, the title which the corporation acquires in the right-of-way or easement described in the resolution of condemnation shall pass to the corporation and the corporation shall be entitled to possession. If a condemnee thereafter refuses to deliver possession or permit right of entry, the office of the clerk of the court of common pleas upon petition filed by the condemnor shall issue a rule as of course, returnable in five days after service, requiring the condemnee to show cause why a writ of possession should not issue. Thereafter, the court may issue a writ of possession conditioned on such terms as the court may direct.
- (iv) The papers filed by the corporation with the court under this paragraph shall constitute the declaration of taking for the purposes of sections 404, 408, 409 and Articles V through VIII of the Eminent

- 1 Domain Code.
- 2 SUBCHAPTER B
- 3 SHARES AND OTHER SECURITIES
- 4 Sec.
- 5 1521. Authorized shares.
- 6 1522. Issuance of shares in classes of series; board action.
- 7 1523. Pricing and issuance of shares.
- 8 1524. Payment for shares.
- 9 1525. Stock rights and options.
- 10 1526. Liability of subscribers and shareholders.
- 11 1527. Issuance of fractional shares or scrip.
- 12 1528. Shares represented by certificates and uncertificated
- shares.
- 14 1529. Transfer of securities; restrictions.
- 15 1530. Preemptive rights of shareholders.
- 16 1531. Voting powers and other rights of certain
- 17 securityholders and other entities.
- 18 1532. Effect of failure to surrender securities converted by
- 19 reorganization.
- 20 § 1521. Authorized shares.
- 21 (a) General rule. -- Every business corporation shall have
- 22 power to create and issue the number of shares stated in its
- 23 articles. The shares may consist of one class or be divided into
- 24 two or more classes and one or more series within any class
- 25 thereof, which classes or series may have full, limited,
- 26 multiple or fractional or no voting rights and such
- 27 designations, preferences, limitations and special rights as may
- 28 be desired. Shares which are not entitled to a preference, even
- 29 if identified by a class or other designation, shall not be
- 30 designated as preference or preferred shares.

(b) Provisions specifically authorized. --

- 2 (1) Without limiting the authority contained in 3 subsection (a), a corporation, when so authorized in its 4 articles, may issue classes or series of shares:
 - (i) Subject to the right or obligation of the corporation to redeem any of the shares for the consideration, if any, fixed by or in the manner provided by the articles for the redemption thereof. Unless otherwise provided in the articles, any shares subject to redemption shall be redeemable only pro rata or by lot or by such other equitable method as may be selected by the corporation.
 - (ii) Entitling the holders thereof to cumulative, noncumulative or partially cumulative dividends.
 - (iii) Having preference over any other shares as to dividends or assets or both.
 - (iv) Convertible into shares of any other class or series, obligations of the corporation or shares or obligations of any other person.
 - (2) Any of the terms of a class or series of shares may be made dependent upon:
 - (i) Facts ascertainable outside of the articles if the manner in which the facts will operate upon the terms of the class or series is set forth in the articles.
 - (ii) Terms incorporated by reference to an existing agreement between the corporation and one or more other parties, or to another document of independent significance, if the articles state that the full text of the agreement or other document is on file at the principal place of business of the corporation and state

- 1 the address thereof. A corporation which takes advantage
- of this subparagraph shall furnish a copy of the full
- 3 text of the agreement or other document, on request and
- 4 without cost, to any shareholder and, unless it is a
- 5 closely-held corporation, on request and at cost, to any
- 6 other person.
- 7 (3) The articles may expressly confer upon a shareholder
- 8 a specifically enforceable right to the declaration and
- 9 payment of dividends, the redemption of shares or the making
- of any other form of distribution if the distribution is at
- 11 the time of enforcement then permitted by section 1551
- 12 (relating to distributions to shareholders).
- 13 (c) Additional restrictions upon exercise of corporate
- 14 powers.--Additional provisions regulating or restricting the
- 15 exercise of corporate powers, including provisions requiring the
- 16 votes of classes or series of shares as conditions to the
- 17 exercise thereof, may be specified in a bylaw adopted by the
- 18 shareholders.
- 19 (d) Status and rights.--Shares of a business corporation
- 20 shall be deemed personal property. Except as otherwise provided
- 21 by the articles or, when so permitted by subsection (c), by one
- 22 or more bylaws adopted by the shareholders, each share shall be
- 23 in all respects equal to every other share.
- 24 § 1522. Issuance of shares in classes or series; board action.
- 25 (a) General rule. -- The division of shares into classes and
- 26 into series within any class, the determination of the
- 27 designation and the number of shares of any class or series and
- 28 the determination of the voting rights, preferences, limitations
- 29 and special rights, if any, of the shares of any class or series
- 30 of a business corporation may be accomplished by the original

- 1 articles or by any amendment thereof. The amendment may be made
- 2 by the board of directors as provided in subsection (b).
- 3 (b) Divisions and determinations by the board.--An amendment
- 4 of articles described in subsection (a) may be made solely by
- 5 action of the board if the articles authorize the board to make
- 6 the divisions and determinations. Unless otherwise restricted in
- 7 the articles:
- 8 (1) Authority granted to the board to determine the
- 9 number of shares of any class or series shall be deemed to
- 10 include the power to increase the previously determined
- 11 number of shares of the class or series to a number not
- greater than that provided by the articles and to decrease
- the previously determined number of shares of a class or
- series to a number not less than that then outstanding. Upon
- any such decrease under this section, the affected shares
- shall continue as part of the authorized shares.
- 17 (2) Authority granted to the board to determine the
- voting rights, preferences, limitations and special rights of
- 19 any class or series shall be deemed to include the power to
- 20 determine preferences as to dividends or assets which are
- 21 prior, subordinate or on a parity with the rights of any
- 22 other class or series and to determine voting rights,
- 23 limitations and special rights which are greater or lesser
- than or equal to the rights and limitations of any other
- 25 class or series, whether or not the other shares are issued
- or outstanding at the time when the board acts to determine
- 27 them.
- 28 (c) Changes in outstanding classes or series. -- The articles
- 29 may authorize the board to amend the articles to change the
- 30 designation or the voting rights, preferences, limitations and

- 1 special rights of any outstanding class or series of shares.
- 2 Prompt notice of any action by the board making the changes
- 3 shall be given to the holders of all shares affected by the
- 4 action.
- 5 (d) Statement with respect to shares. -- Whenever the board
- 6 acts under subsection (b) or (c), it shall adopt a resolution
- 7 setting forth its actions and stating the designation and number
- 8 of shares and, if not theretofore determined, the voting rights,
- 9 preferences, limitations and special rights of each class or
- 10 series thereby created or with respect to which it has made a
- 11 determination or change. Before any business corporation issues
- 12 any shares of any class or any series of any class with respect
- 13 to which the board has acted under subsection (b) and before a
- 14 change adopted pursuant to subsection (c) shall become
- 15 effective, the corporation shall file in the Department of State
- 16 a statement with respect to shares executed by the corporation,
- 17 setting forth:
- 18 (1) The name of the corporation.
- 19 (2) The resolution of the board required by this
- 20 subsection.
- 21 (3) The aggregate number of shares of the class or
- 22 series established and designated by:
- 23 (i) The resolution.
- 24 (ii) All prior statements, if any, filed under this
- section or corresponding provisions of prior law with
- 26 respect thereto.
- 27 (iii) Any other provision of the articles.
- 28 (4) The date of the adoption of the resolution.
- 29 (5) If the resolution is to be effective on a specified
- date, the hour, if any, and the month, day and year of the

- 1 effective date.
- 2 (e) Effect of filing statement. -- Upon the filing of the
- 3 statement in the department or upon the effective date specified
- 4 in the statement, whichever is later, the resolution shall
- 5 become effective and shall operate as an amendment of the
- 6 articles.
- 7 (f) Termination of proposal.--Prior to the time when a
- 8 resolution required by subsection (d) becomes effective, the
- 9 amendment to be effected thereby may be terminated by the board
- 10 or pursuant to the provisions therefor, if any, set forth in the
- 11 resolution. If a statement with respect to shares has been filed
- 12 in the department prior to the termination, a statement under
- 13 section 1902 (relating to statement of termination) shall be
- 14 filed in the department.
- 15 § 1523. Pricing and issuance of shares.
- 16 Except as otherwise restricted in the bylaws, shares of a
- 17 business corporation may be issued at a price determined by the
- 18 board of directors or the board may set a minimum price or
- 19 establish a formula or method by which the price may be
- 20 determined.
- 21 § 1524. Payment for shares.
- 22 (a) General rule.--Consideration for shares, unless
- 23 otherwise restricted in the bylaws:
- 24 (1) May consist of money, obligations (including an
- obligation of a shareholder), services performed whether or
- 26 not contracted for, contracts for services to be performed or
- any other tangible or intangible property. If shares are
- issued for other than money, the value of the consideration
- shall be determined by or in the manner provided by the board
- 30 of directors.

- 1 (2) Shall be paid to or as ordered by the business
- 2 corporation.
- 3 (b) Issuance without consideration.--Except as otherwise
- 4 restricted in the bylaws, upon authorization by the board of
- 5 directors, the corporation may issue its own shares in exchange
- 6 for or in conversion of its outstanding shares, or distribute
- 7 its own shares, pro rata to its shareholders or the shareholders
- 8 of one or more classes or series, to effectuate stock dividends
- 9 or splits and any such transaction shall not require payment of
- 10 consideration.
- 11 (c) Status of issued shares.--All issued shares of a
- 12 business corporation shall be deemed fully paid regardless of
- 13 failure to pay in full the agreed consideration therefor and,
- 14 except as otherwise provided by a regulatory statute controlling
- 15 under section 103(c) (relating to structural provisions in
- 16 regulatory statutes controlling), shall be nonassessable. This
- 17 subsection shall not affect the personal obligation of a
- 18 subscriber for shares of a corporation to pay the agreed
- 19 consideration for the shares.
- 20 (d) Rights of subscribing shareholder.--Notwithstanding any
- 21 other provision of this subpart, the right to vote, to receive
- 22 dividends and to have and exercise the other rights of a
- 23 shareholder prior to payment in full of the agreed consideration
- 24 for the shares of a shareholder who has acquired his shares by
- 25 subscription may be denied or limited as provided in the
- 26 subscription agreement. Any such denial or limitation of rights
- 27 shall be noted conspicuously on the face or back of the share
- 28 certificate, if any, or in the notice provided by section
- 29 1528(f) (relating to uncertificated shares). Unless so noted,
- 30 such denial or limitation (even though permitted by this

- 1 section) is ineffective except against a person with actual
- 2 knowledge of the denial or limitation.
- 3 (e) Transitional provision. -- A corporation may enforce calls
- 4 on partly paid shares outstanding on January 1, 1986, in the
- 5 same manner and to the same extent as if this subpart had not
- 6 been enacted.
- 7 § 1525. Stock rights and options.
- 8 (a) General rule. -- Unless otherwise provided in its bylaws,
- 9 a business corporation may create and issue, whether or not in
- 10 connection with the issuance of any of its shares or other
- 11 securities, rights or options entitling the holders thereof to
- 12 purchase shares of any class or series, obligations of the
- 13 corporation or shares or obligations of any other person. The
- 14 rights or options shall be evidenced in such manner as the
- 15 corporation may determine.
- 16 (b) Pricing and payment. -- The provisions of this subchapter
- 17 applicable to the pricing of and payment for shares shall be
- 18 applicable to the pricing of and payment for rights and options
- 19 except that the rights and options may be issued to
- 20 representatives of the corporation or any of its affiliates,
- 21 with or without consideration, as an incentive to service or
- 22 continued service with the corporation and its affiliates or for
- 23 such other purpose and upon such other terms as its directors,
- 24 who may benefit by their action, deem advantageous to the
- 25 corporation.
- 26 § 1526. Liability of subscribers and shareholders.
- 27 A subscriber to, or holder or owner of, shares of a business
- 28 corporation shall not be under any liability to the corporation
- 29 or any creditor thereof with respect to the shares other than
- 30 the personal obligation of a shareholder who has acquired his

- 1 shares by subscription to comply with the terms of the
- 2 subscription.
- 3 § 1527. Issuance of fractional shares or scrip.
- 4 (a) General rule. -- A business corporation may but shall not
- 5 be required to create and issue fractions of a share, either
- 6 represented by a certificate or uncertificated, which, unless
- 7 otherwise provided in the articles, shall represent proportional
- 8 interests in all the voting rights, preferences, limitations and
- 9 special rights of full shares. If the corporation creates but
- 10 does not provide for the issuance of fractions of a share, it
- 11 shall:
- 12 (1) arrange for the disposition of fractional interests
- by those entitled thereto;
- 14 (2) pay in money the fair value of fractions of a share
- determined at the time and in the manner provided in the
- 16 plan, amendment or resolution of the board providing for the
- 17 creation of the fractional interests; or
- 18 (3) issue scrip or other evidence of ownership, in
- 19 registered form (either represented by a certificate or
- 20 uncertificated) or in bearer form (represented by a
- certificate), entitling the holder to receive a full share
- 22 upon the surrender of the scrip or other evidence of
- ownership aggregating a full share, but which shall not,
- 24 unless otherwise provided therein, entitle the holder to
- 25 exercise any voting right, to receive dividends or to
- 26 participate in any of the assets of the corporation in the
- 27 event of liquidation.
- 28 (b) Elimination of shares or scrip. -- The scrip or other
- 29 evidence of ownership may be issued subject to the condition
- 30 that it shall become void if not exchanged for full shares

- 1 before a specified date, or subject to the condition that the
- 2 shares for which the scrip or evidence of ownership is
- 3 exchangeable may be sold and the proceeds thereof distributed to
- 4 the holders of the scrip or evidence of ownership, or subject to
- 5 any other conditions which the corporation deems advisable.
- 6 § 1528. Shares represented by certificates and uncertificated
- 7 shares.
- 8 (a) General rule. -- The shares of a business corporation
- 9 shall be represented by certificates or shall be uncertificated
- 10 shares.
- 11 (b) Issue of certificates.--Every shareholder shall, except
- 12 as otherwise provided in a bylaw adopted pursuant to subsection
- 13 (f) or in the terms of a subscription which has not been fully
- 14 performed by the subscriber, be entitled to a share certificate
- 15 representing the shares owned by him.
- 16 (c) Form of certificate. -- Share certificates shall state:
- 17 (1) That the corporation is incorporated under the laws
- 18 of this Commonwealth.
- 19 (2) The name of the person to whom issued.
- 20 (3) The number and class of shares and the designation
- of the series, if any, which the certificate represents.
- 22 (d) Notice of variations in rights.--Every certificate
- 23 representing shares issued by a business corporation which is
- 24 authorized to issue shares of more than one class or series
- 25 shall set forth upon the face or back of the certificate (or
- 26 shall state on the face or back of the certificate that the
- 27 corporation will furnish to any shareholder upon request and
- 28 without charge), a full or summary statement of the
- 29 designations, voting rights, preferences, limitations and
- 30 special rights of the shares of each class or series authorized

- 1 to be issued so far as they have been fixed and determined and
- 2 the authority of the board of directors to fix and determine the
- 3 designations, voting rights, preferences, limitations and
- 4 special rights of the classes and series of shares of the
- 5 corporation. See also sections 1529(f) (relating to notice to
- 6 transferee) and 2321(c) (relating to notice of statutory close
- 7 corporation status).
- 8 (e) Execution.--Every share certificate shall be executed,
- 9 by facsimile or otherwise, by or on behalf of the corporation
- 10 issuing the shares in such manner as it may determine.
- 11 (f) Uncertificated shares. -- The bylaws may provide that any
- 12 or all classes and series of shares, or any part thereof, shall
- 13 be uncertificated shares except that such a provision shall not
- 14 apply to shares represented by a certificate until the
- 15 certificate is surrendered to the corporation. Within a
- 16 reasonable time after the issuance or transfer of uncertificated
- 17 shares, the corporation shall send to the registered owner
- 18 thereof a written notice containing the information required to
- 19 be set forth or stated on certificates by subsections (c) and
- 20 (d). Except as otherwise expressly provided by law, the rights
- 21 and obligations of the holders of shares represented by
- 22 certificates and the rights and obligations of the holders of
- 23 uncertificated shares of the same class and series shall be
- 24 identical.
- 25 § 1529. Transfer of securities; restrictions.
- 26 (a) General rule. -- The transfer of securities of a business
- 27 corporation may be regulated by the bylaws if the bylaws are not
- 28 inconsistent with 13 Pa.C.S. Div. 8 (relating to investment
- 29 securities) and other provisions of law.
- 30 (b) Transfer restrictions generally.--A restriction on the

- 1 transfer or registration of transfer of securities of a business
- 2 corporation may be imposed by the bylaws or by an agreement
- 3 among any number of securityholders or among them and the
- 4 corporation. No restriction so imposed shall be binding with
- 5 respect to securities issued prior to the adoption of the
- 6 restriction unless the holders of the securities are parties to
- 7 the agreement or voted in favor of the restriction.
- 8 (c) Restrictions specifically authorized.--A restriction on
- 9 the transfer of securities of a business corporation is
- 10 permitted by this section if it:
- 11 (1) obligates the holder of the restricted securities to
- offer to the corporation or to any other holders of
- securities of the corporation or to any other person or to
- any combination of the foregoing a prior opportunity, to be
- exercised within a reasonable time, to acquire the restricted
- 16 securities;
- 17 (2) obligates the corporation or any holder of
- securities of the corporation or any other person or any
- 19 combination of the foregoing, to purchase the securities
- 20 which are the subject of an agreement respecting the purchase
- 21 and sale of the restricted securities;
- 22 (3) requires the corporation or the holders of any class
- of securities of the corporation to consent to any proposed
- 24 transfer of the restricted securities or to approve the
- 25 proposed transferee of the restricted securities; or
- 26 (4) prohibits the transfer of the restricted securities
- 27 to designated persons or classes of persons and the
- designation is not manifestly unreasonable.
- 29 (d) Subchapter S restrictions. -- Any restriction on the
- 30 transfer of the shares of a business corporation for the purpose

- 1 of maintaining its status as an electing small business
- 2 corporation under Subchapter S of the Internal Revenue Code of
- 3 1954 or a comparable provision under state law shall be
- 4 conclusively presumed to be for a reasonable purpose.
- 5 (e) Other restrictions.--Any other lawful restriction on
- 6 transfer or registration of transfer of securities is permitted
- 7 by this section.
- 8 (f) Notice to transferee. -- A written restriction on the
- 9 transfer or registration of transfer of a share or other
- 10 security of a business corporation, if permitted by this section
- 11 and noted conspicuously on the face or back of the security or
- 12 in the notice provided by section 1528(f) (relating to
- 13 uncertificated shares) or in an equivalent notice with respect
- 14 to another uncertificated security, may be enforced against the
- 15 holder of the restricted security or any successor or transferee
- 16 of the holder, including an executor, administrator, trustee,
- 17 guardian or other fiduciary entrusted with like responsibility
- 18 for the person or estate of the holder. Unless noted
- 19 conspicuously on the security or in the notice provided by
- 20 section 1528(f) or in an equivalent notice with respect to
- 21 another uncertificated security, a restriction, even though
- 22 permitted by this section, is ineffective except against a
- 23 person with actual knowledge of the restriction.
- 24 § 1530. Preemptive rights of shareholders.
- 25 Except as otherwise provided in the articles, a business
- 26 corporation may issue shares, option rights or securities having
- 27 conversion or option rights without first offering them to
- 28 shareholders of any class or classes.
- 29 § 1531. Voting powers and other rights of certain
- 30 securityholders and other entities.

- 1 The power to vote in respect to the corporate affairs and
- 2 management of a business corporation and other shareholder
- 3 rights as may be provided in the articles may be conferred upon:
- 4 (1) Registered holders of obligations issued or to be
- 5 issued by the corporation.
- 6 (2) The Commonwealth or any political subdivision
- 7 thereof or other entity prohibited by law from becoming a
- 8 shareholder of a corporation.
- 9 § 1532. Effect of failure to surrender securities converted by
- 10 reorganization.
- 11 Whenever any outstanding securities of a business corporation
- 12 are converted into new shares or other securities or property by
- 13 any merger, consolidation, reclassification, amendment of
- 14 articles, division or otherwise, the plan or other instrument
- 15 effecting the conversion may fix a period of not less than two
- 16 years within which the outstanding securities must be
- 17 surrendered for exchange and provide that, in the event any
- 18 outstanding securities are not surrendered for exchange within
- 19 that period, the shares, securities or property which would
- 20 otherwise have been issued or delivered in exchange for the
- 21 unsurrendered outstanding securities shall be sold and the net
- 22 proceeds of the sale shall be held for the holders of the
- 23 unsurrendered outstanding securities to be paid to them upon
- 24 surrender of their outstanding securities. From and after the
- 25 sale, the sole right of the holders of the unsurrendered
- 26 outstanding securities shall be the right to collect the net
- 27 sales proceeds held for their account.
- 28 SUBCHAPTER C
- 29 CORPORATE FINANCE
- 30 Sec.

- 1 1551. Distributions to shareholders.
- 2 1552. Power of corporation to acquire its own shares.
- 3 1553. Liability for unlawful dividends and other distributions.
- 4 1554. Financial reports to shareholders.
- 5 § 1551. Distributions to shareholders.
- 6 (a) General rule. -- Unless otherwise restricted in the
- 7 bylaws, the board of directors may authorize and a business
- 8 corporation may make distributions.
- 9 (b) Limitation.--No distribution may be made if, after
- 10 giving effect thereto, the corporation would be unable to pay
- 11 its debts as they become due in the usual course of its
- 12 business.
- 13 (c) Date of distribution. -- In the case of a purchase,
- 14 redemption or other acquisition of its own shares by a
- 15 corporation, the effect of a distribution shall be measured as
- 16 of the date money or other property is transferred or debt is
- 17 incurred by the corporation or as of the date the shareholder
- 18 ceases to be a shareholder of the corporation with respect to
- 19 the shares, whichever is earlier. In all other cases, the effect
- 20 of a distribution shall be measured as of the date of its
- 21 authorization if payment occurs 120 days or less following the
- 22 date of authorization or as of the date of payment if payment
- 23 occurs more than 120 days following the date of authorization.
- 24 (d) Redemption related and similar debt.--Indebtedness of a
- 25 corporation incurred or issued to a shareholder in a
- 26 distribution in accordance with this section shall be on a
- 27 parity with the indebtedness of the corporation to its general
- 28 unsecured creditors except to the extent subordinated by
- 29 agreement.
- 30 § 1552. Power of corporation to acquire its own shares.

- 1 (a) General rule. -- A business corporation shall have the
- 2 power to acquire its own shares. If the articles provide that
- 3 they shall not be reissued, the authorized shares of the class
- 4 shall be reduced by the number of shares acquired. In any other
- 5 case the shares acquired shall be deemed to be issued but not
- 6 outstanding, except that unless otherwise restricted in the
- 7 bylaws, the board may, by resolution, restore any or all of the
- 8 previously issued shares of the corporation owned by it to the
- 9 status of authorized but unissued shares of the class or series
- 10 originally issued.
- 11 (b) Cross reference. -- See section 1914(c)(2) (relating to
- 12 adoption by board of directors).
- 13 § 1553. Liability for unlawful dividends and other
- 14 distributions.
- 15 (a) Directors.--A director who votes for or assents to any
- 16 dividend or other distribution contrary to the provisions of
- 17 this subpart or contrary to any restrictions contained in the
- 18 bylaws shall, if he has not complied with the standard provided
- 19 in section 1721(b) (relating to standard of care; justifiable
- 20 reliance), be liable to the corporation, jointly and severally
- 21 with all other directors so voting or assenting, for the amount
- 22 of the dividend which is paid or the value of the other
- 23 distribution in excess of the amount of the dividend or other
- 24 distribution which could have been made without a violation of
- 25 the provisions of this subpart or the restrictions in the
- 26 bylaws.
- 27 (b) Contribution by shareholders.--Any director against whom
- 28 a claim is asserted under or pursuant to this section for the
- 29 making of a distribution and who is held liable thereon shall be
- 30 entitled to contribution from the shareholders who accepted or

- 1 received any such distribution, knowing the distribution to have
- 2 been made in violation of this subpart, in proportion to the
- 3 amounts received by them.
- 4 (c) Contribution by other directors. -- Any director against
- 5 whom a claim is asserted under or pursuant to this section shall
- 6 be entitled to contribution from any other director who voted
- 7 for or assented to the action upon which the claim is asserted
- 8 and who did not comply with the standard provided in this
- 9 subpart for the performance of the duties of directors.
- 10 (d) Limitation of actions.--See 42 Pa.C.S. § 5524(5)
- 11 (relating to two year limitation).
- 12 § 1554. Financial reports to shareholders.
- 13 (a) General rule. -- Unless otherwise agreed between a
- 14 business corporation and a shareholder, every corporation shall
- 15 furnish to its shareholders annual financial statements,
- 16 including at least a balance sheet as of the end of each fiscal
- 17 year and a statement of income for the fiscal year. The
- 18 agreement shall be set forth in a writing which is separate from
- 19 the articles, bylaws and share certificate or notice provided
- 20 pursuant to section 1528(f) (relating to uncertificated shares).
- 21 The financial statements shall be prepared on the basis of
- 22 generally accepted accounting principles, if the corporation
- 23 prepares financial statements for the fiscal year on that basis
- 24 for any purpose, and may be consolidated statements of the
- 25 corporation and one or more of its subsidiaries. The financial
- 26 statements shall be mailed by the corporation to each of its
- 27 shareholders entitled thereto within 120 days after the close of
- 28 each fiscal year and, after the mailing and upon written
- 29 request, shall be mailed by the corporation to any shareholder
- 30 or beneficial owner entitled thereto to whom a copy of the most

- 1 recent annual financial statements has not previously been
- 2 mailed. In the case of statements audited or reviewed by a
- 3 public accountant, each copy shall be accompanied by the report
- 4 of the accountant; in other cases, each copy shall be
- 5 accompanied by a statement of the person in charge of the
- 6 financial records of the corporation:
- 7 (1) Stating his reasonable belief as to whether or not
- 8 the financial statements were prepared in accordance with
- 9 generally accepted accounting principles and, if not,
- 10 describing the basis of presentation.
- 11 (2) Describing any material respects in which the
- 12 financial statements were not prepared on a basis consistent
- with those prepared for the previous year.
- 14 (b) Transitional provision.--A bylaw adopted on or before
- 15 December 31, 1986, shall be deemed a separate written agreement
- 16 between the corporation and each holder of shares outstanding on
- 17 that date for the purposes of subsection (a).
- 18 (c) Cross references. -- See section 4145 (relating to
- 19 applicability of certain safeguards to foreign domiciliary
- 20 corporations) and 42 Pa.C.S. § 2503(7) (relating to right of
- 21 participants to receive counsel fees).
- 22 SUBCHAPTER D
- 23 DISSENTERS RIGHTS
- 24 Sec.
- 25 1571. Application and effect of subchapter.
- 26 1572. Definitions.
- 27 1573. Record and beneficial holders and owners.
- 28 1574. Notice of intention to dissent.
- 29 1575. Notice to demand payment.
- 30 1576. Failure to comply with notice to demand payment, etc.

- 1 1577. Release of restrictions or payment for shares.
- 2 1578. Estimate by dissenter of fair value of shares.
- 3 1579. Valuation proceedings generally.
- 4 1580. Costs and expenses of valuation proceedings.
- 5 § 1571. Application and effect of subchapter.
- 6 (a) General rule. -- Except as otherwise provided in
- 7 subsection (b), any shareholder of a business corporation shall
- 8 have the right to dissent from, and to obtain payment of the
- 9 fair value of his shares in the event of, any corporate action,
- 10 or to otherwise obtain fair value for his shares, where this
- 11 subpart expressly provides that a shareholder shall have the
- 12 rights and remedies provided in this subchapter. See:
- Section 1906(c) (relating to dissenters rights upon
- 14 disparate treatment).
- 15 Section 1917 (relating to dissenters rights upon certain
- 16 amendments).
- 17 Section 1930 (relating to dissenters rights).
- 18 Section 1931(d) (relating to dissenters rights in share
- 19 exchanges).
- 20 Section 1932(c) (relating to dissenters rights in asset
- 21 transfers).
- 22 Section 1952(d) (relating to dissenters rights in
- division).
- 24 Section 1962(c) (relating to dissenters rights in
- conversion).
- Section 2104(b) (relating to procedure).
- 27 Section 2324 (relating to corporation option where a
- 28 restriction on transfer of a security is held invalid).
- 29 Section 2325(b) (relating to minimum vote requirement).
- 30 Section 2704 (relating to dissenters rights upon

- 1 election).
- 2 Section 2907(a) (relating to proceedings to terminate
- 3 breach of qualifying conditions).
- 4 (b) Exceptions.--
- 5 (1) Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (2), the
- 6 holders of the shares of any class or series of shares which,
- 7 at the record date fixed to determine the shareholders
- 8 entitled to notice of and to vote at the meeting at which a
- 9 plan specified in any of section 1930, 1931(d), 1932(c) or
- 10 1952(d) is to be voted on, are either:
- 11 (i) listed on a national securities exchange; or
- 12 (ii) held of record by more than 2,000 shareholders;
- shall not have the right to obtain payment of the fair value
- of any such shares under this subchapter.
- 15 (2) Paragraph (1) shall not apply to and dissenters
- rights shall be available without exception in the case of:
- 17 (i) Shares converted by a plan if the shares are not
- 18 converted solely into shares of the acquiring, surviving,
- 19 new or other corporation or solely into such shares and
- 20 money in lieu of fractional shares.
- 21 (ii) Shares of any preferred or special class unless
- 22 the articles, the plan or the terms of the transaction
- 23 entitle all shareholders of the class to vote thereon and
- 24 require for the adoption of the plan or the effectuation
- of the transaction the affirmative vote of a majority of
- the votes cast by all shareholders of the class.
- 27 (3) The shareholders of a corporation which acquires by
- 28 purchase, lease, exchange or other disposition all or
- 29 substantially all of the shares, property or assets of
- another corporation by the issuance of shares, obligations or

- 1 otherwise, with or without assuming the liabilities of the
- 2 other corporation and with or without the intervention of
- another corporation or other person, shall not be entitled to
- 4 the rights and remedies of dissenting shareholders provided
- 5 in this subchapter regardless of the fact, if it be the case,
- 6 that the acquisition was accomplished by the issuance of
- 7 voting shares of the corporation to be outstanding
- 8 immediately after the acquisition sufficient to elect a
- 9 majority or more of the directors of the corporation or that
- 10 the acquiring corporation is smaller than the acquired
- 11 corporation.
- 12 (c) Grant of optional dissenters rights.--The bylaws or a
- 13 resolution of the board of directors may direct that all or a
- 14 part of the shareholders shall have dissenters rights in
- 15 connection with any corporate action or other transaction which
- 16 would otherwise not entitle such shareholders to dissenters
- 17 rights.
- 18 (d) Notice of dissenters rights. -- Unless otherwise provided
- 19 by statute, if a proposed corporate action which would give rise
- 20 to dissenters rights under this subpart is submitted to a vote
- 21 at a meeting of shareholders, there shall be included in or
- 22 enclosed with the notice of meeting:
- 23 (1) a statement that the shareholders have a right to
- 24 dissent and obtain payment of the fair value of their shares
- 25 by complying with the terms of this subchapter; and
- 26 (2) a copy of this subchapter.
- 27 (e) Other statutes.--The procedures of this subchapter shall
- 28 also be applicable to any transaction described in any statute
- 29 other than this title which makes reference to this subchapter
- 30 for the purpose of granting dissenters rights.

- 1 (f) Cross references. -- See sections 1105 (relating to
- 2 restriction on equitable relief) and 1904 (relating to de facto
- 3 transaction doctrine abolished).
- 4 § 1572. Definitions.
- 5 The following words and phrases when used in this subchapter
- 6 shall have the meanings given to them in this section unless the
- 7 context clearly indicates otherwise:
- 8 "Corporation." The issuer of the shares held or owned by the
- 9 dissenter before the corporate action or the successor by
- 10 merger, consolidation, division, conversion or otherwise of that
- 11 issuer.
- 12 "Dissenter." A shareholder or beneficial owner who is
- 13 entitled to and does assert dissenters rights under this
- 14 subchapter and who has performed every act required up to the
- 15 time involved for the assertion of those rights.
- 16 "Fair value." The fair value of shares immediately before
- 17 the effectuation of the corporate action to which the dissenter
- 18 objects taking into account all relevant factors, but excluding
- 19 any appreciation or depreciation in anticipation of the
- 20 corporate action.
- "Interest." Interest from the effective date of the
- 22 corporate action until the date of payment at such rate as is
- 23 fair and equitable under all the circumstances, taking into
- 24 account all relevant factors including the average rate
- 25 currently paid by the corporation on its principal bank loans.
- 26 § 1573. Record and beneficial holders and owners.
- 27 (a) Record holders of shares. -- A record holder of shares of
- 28 a business corporation may assert dissenters rights as to fewer
- 29 than all of the shares registered in his name only if he
- 30 dissents with respect to all the shares beneficially owned by

- 1 any one person and discloses the name and address of the person
- 2 or persons on whose behalf he dissents. In that event, his
- 3 rights shall be determined as if the shares as to which he has
- 4 dissented and his other shares were registered in the names of
- 5 different shareholders.
- 6 (b) Beneficial owners of shares. -- A beneficial owner of
- 7 shares of a business corporation who is not the record holder
- 8 may assert dissenters rights with respect to shares held on his
- 9 behalf and shall be treated as a dissenting shareholder under
- 10 the terms of this subchapter if he submits to the corporation
- 11 not later than the time of the assertion of dissenters rights a
- 12 written consent of the record holder. A beneficial owner may not
- 13 dissent with respect to some but less than all shares of the
- 14 same class or series owned by the owner, whether or not the
- 15 shares so owned by him are registered in his name.
- 16 § 1574. Notice of intention to dissent.
- 17 If the proposed corporate action is submitted to a vote at a
- 18 meeting of shareholders of a business corporation, any person
- 19 who wishes to dissent and obtain payment of the fair value of
- 20 his shares must file with the corporation, prior to the vote, a
- 21 written notice of intention to demand that he be paid the fair
- 22 value for his shares if the proposed action is effectuated and
- 23 refrain from voting his shares in approval of such action. A
- 24 dissenter who fails in either respect shall acquire no right to
- 25 payment of the fair value of his shares under this subchapter.
- 26 Neither a proxy nor a vote against the proposed corporate action
- 27 shall constitute the written notice required by this section.
- 28 § 1575. Notice to demand payment.
- 29 (a) General rule. -- If the proposed corporate action is
- 30 approved by the required vote at a meeting of shareholders of a

- 1 business corporation, the corporation shall mail a further
- 2 notice to all dissenters who gave due notice of intention to
- 3 demand payment of the fair value of their shares and who
- 4 refrained from voting in favor of the proposed action. If the
- 5 proposed corporate action is to be taken without a vote of
- 6 shareholders, the corporation shall send to all shareholders who
- 7 are entitled to dissent and demand payment of the fair value of
- 8 their shares a notice of the adoption of the plan or other
- 9 corporate action. In either case, the notice shall:
- 10 (1) State where and when a demand for payment must be
- 11 sent and certificates for certificated shares must be
- deposited in order to obtain payment.
- 13 (2) Inform holders of uncertificated shares to what
- 14 extent transfer of shares will be restricted from the time
- 15 that demand for payment is received.
- 16 (3) Supply a form for demanding payment which includes a
- 17 request for certification of the date on which the
- 18 shareholder, or the person on whose behalf the shareholder
- 19 dissents, acquired beneficial ownership of the shares.
- 20 (4) Be accompanied by a copy of this subchapter.
- 21 (b) Time for receipt of demand for payment. -- The time set
- 22 for receipt of the demand and deposit of certificated shares
- 23 shall be not less than 30 days from the mailing of the notice.
- 24 § 1576. Failure to comply with notice to demand payment, etc.
- 25 (a) Effect of failure of shareholder to act.--A shareholder
- 26 who fails to demand payment, or fails (in the case of
- 27 certificated shares) to deposit certificates, as required by a
- 28 notice pursuant to section 1575 (relating to notice to demand
- 29 payment) shall have no right under this subchapter to receive
- 30 payment of the fair value of his shares.

- 1 (b) Restriction on uncertificated shares.--If the shares are
- 2 not represented by certificates, the business corporation may
- 3 restrict their transfer from the time of receipt of demand for
- 4 payment until effectuation of the proposed corporate action or
- 5 the release of restrictions under the terms of section 1577(a)
- 6 (relating to failure to effectuate corporate action).
- 7 (c) Rights retained by shareholder.--The dissenter shall
- 8 retain all other rights of a shareholder until those rights are
- 9 modified by effectuation of the proposed corporate action.
- 10 § 1577. Release of restrictions or payment for shares.
- 11 (a) Failure to effectuate corporate action. -- Within 60 days
- 12 after the date set for demanding payment and depositing
- 13 certificates, if the business corporation has not effectuated
- 14 the proposed corporate action, it shall return any certificates
- 15 that have been deposited and release uncertificated shares from
- 16 any transfer restrictions imposed by reason of the demand for
- 17 payment.
- 18 (b) Renewal of notice to demand payment.--When
- 19 uncertificated shares have been released from transfer
- 20 restrictions and deposited certificates have been returned, the
- 21 corporation may at any later time send a new notice conforming
- 22 to the requirements of section 1575 (relating to notice to
- 23 demand payment), with like effect.
- 24 (c) Payment of fair value of shares.--Promptly after
- 25 effectuation of the proposed corporate action, or upon timely
- 26 receipt of demand for payment if the corporate action has
- 27 already been effectuated, the corporation shall either remit to
- 28 dissenters who have made demand and (if their shares are
- 29 certificated) have deposited their certificates the amount which
- 30 the corporation estimates to be the fair value of the shares, or

- 1 give written notice that no remittance under this section will
- 2 be made. The remittance or notice shall be accompanied by:
- 3 (1) The closing balance sheet and statement of income of
- 4 the issuer of the shares held or owned by the dissenter for a
- fiscal year ending not more than 16 months before the date of
- 6 remittance together with the latest available interim
- 7 financial statements.
- 8 (2) A statement of the corporation's estimate of the
- 9 fair value of the shares.
- 10 (3) A notice of the right of the dissenter to demand
- 11 supplemental payment accompanied by a copy of this
- 12 subchapter.
- 13 (d) Failure to make payment. -- If the corporation does not
- 14 remit the amount of its estimate of the fair value of the shares
- 15 as provided by subsection (c), it shall return any certificates
- 16 that have been deposited and release uncertificated shares from
- 17 any transfer restrictions imposed by reason of the demand for
- 18 payment. The corporation may make a notation on any such
- 19 certificate or on the records of the corporation relating to any
- 20 uncertificated shares that such demand has been made. If shares
- 21 with respect to which notation has been so made shall be
- 22 transferred, each new certificate issued therefor or the records
- 23 relating to any transferred uncertificated shares shall bear a
- 24 similar notation, together with the name of the original
- 25 dissenting holder or owner of such shares. A transferee of such
- 26 shares shall not acquire by such transfer any rights in the
- 27 corporation other than those which the original dissenter had
- 28 after making demand for payment of their fair value.
- 29 (e) Cross reference. -- See section 1581 (relating to rights
- 30 of persons not beneficial owners when corporate action first

- 1 announced).
- 2 § 1578. Estimate by dissenter of fair value of shares.
- 3 (a) General rule. -- If the business corporation gives notice
- 4 of its estimate of the fair value of the shares, without
- 5 remitting such amount, or remits payment of its estimate of the
- 6 fair value of a dissenter's shares as permitted by section
- 7 1577(c) (relating to payment of fair value of shares) and the
- 8 dissenter believes that the amount stated or remitted is less
- 9 than the fair value of his shares, he may send the corporation
- 10 his own estimate of the fair value of the shares, which shall be
- 11 deemed a demand for payment of the amount or the deficiency.
- 12 (b) Effect of failure to file estimate. -- Where a corporation
- 13 has remitted payment of its estimated value of a dissenter's
- 14 shares, and the dissenter does not file his own estimate within
- 15 30 days after the mailing by the corporation of its remittance,
- 16 the dissenter shall be entitled to no more than the amount
- 17 remitted to him by the corporation.
- 18 § 1579. Valuation proceedings generally.
- 19 (a) General rule.--Within 60 days after the latest of:
- 20 (1) effectuation of the proposed corporate action;
- 21 (2) timely receipt of any demands for payment under
- 22 section 1575 (relating to notice to demand payment); or
- 23 (3) timely receipt of any estimates pursuant to section
- 24 1578 (relating to estimate by dissenter of fair value of
- 25 shares);
- 26 if any demands for payment remain unsettled, the business
- 27 corporation may file in court an application for relief
- 28 requesting that the fair value of the shares be determined by
- 29 the court.
- 30 (b) Mandatory joinder of dissenters.--All dissenters,

- 1 wherever residing, whose demands have not been settled shall be
- 2 made parties to the proceeding as in an action against their
- 3 shares. A copy of the application shall be served on each such
- 4 dissenter. If a dissenter is a nonresident, the copy may be
- 5 served on him in the manner provided or prescribed by or
- 6 pursuant to 42 Pa.C.S. Ch. 53 (relating to bases of jurisdiction
- 7 and interstate and international procedure).
- 8 (c) Jurisdiction of the court. -- The jurisdiction of the
- 9 court shall be plenary and exclusive. The court may appoint an
- 10 appraiser to receive evidence and recommend a decision on the
- 11 issue of fair value. The appraiser shall have such power and
- 12 authority as may be specified in the order of appointment or in
- 13 any amendment thereof.
- 14 (d) Measure of recovery.--Each dissenter who is made a party
- 15 shall be entitled to recover the amount by which the fair value
- 16 of his shares is found to exceed the amount, if any, previously
- 17 remitted, plus interest.
- 18 (e) Effect of corporation's failure to file application.--If
- 19 the corporation fails to file an application as provided in
- 20 subsection (a), any dissenter who made a demand and who has not
- 21 already settled his claim against the corporation may do so in
- 22 the name of the corporation at any time within 30 days after the
- 23 expiration of the 60-day period. If a dissenter does not file an
- 24 application within the 30-day period, each dissenter entitled to
- 25 file an application shall be paid the corporation's estimate of
- 26 the fair value of the shares and no more, and may bring an
- 27 action therefor in any court of competent jurisdiction for any
- 28 amount not previously remitted.
- 29 § 1580. Costs and expenses of valuation proceedings.
- 30 (a) General rule. -- The costs and expenses of any proceeding

- 1 under section 1579 (relating to valuation proceedings
- 2 generally), including the reasonable compensation and expenses
- 3 of the appraiser appointed by the court, shall be determined by
- 4 the court and assessed against the business corporation except
- 5 that any part of the costs and expenses may be apportioned and
- 6 assessed as the court deems appropriate against all or some of
- 7 the dissenters who are parties and whose action in demanding
- 8 supplemental payment under section 1578 (relating to estimate by
- 9 dissenter of fair value of shares) the court finds to be
- 10 arbitrary, vexatious or in bad faith.
- 11 (b) Assessment of counsel fees and expert fees where lack of
- 12 good faith appears. -- Fees and expenses of counsel and of experts
- 13 for the respective parties may be assessed as the court deems
- 14 appropriate against the corporation and in favor of any or all
- 15 dissenters if the corporation failed to comply substantially
- 16 with the requirements of this subchapter and may be assessed
- 17 against either the corporation or a dissenter, in favor of any
- 18 other party, if the court finds that the party against whom the
- 19 fees and expenses are assessed acted in a dilatory, obdurate or
- 20 vexatious manner in respect to the rights provided by this
- 21 subchapter.
- 22 (c) Award of fees for benefits to other dissenters.--If the
- 23 court finds that the services of counsel for any dissenter were
- 24 of substantial benefit to other dissenters similarly situated
- 25 and should not be assessed against the corporation, it may award
- 26 to those counsel reasonable fees to be paid out of the amounts
- 27 awarded to the dissenters who were benefited.
- 28 CHAPTER 17
- 29 OFFICERS, DIRECTORS AND SHAREHOLDERS
- 30 Subchapter

- 1 A. Notice and Meetings Generally
- 2 B. Directors and Officers
- 3 C. Indemnification
- 4 D. Shareholders
- 5 E. Derivative actions
- 6 F. Judicial Supervision of Corporate Action
- 7 SUBCHAPTER A
- 8 NOTICE AND MEETINGS GENERALLY
- 9 Sec.
- 10 1701. Applicability of subchapter.
- 11 1702. Manner of giving notice.
- 12 1703. Place and notice of meetings of board of directors.
- 13 1704. Place and notice of meetings of shareholders.
- 14 1705. Waiver of notice.
- 15 1706. Modification of proposal contained in notice.
- 16 1707. Exception to requirement of notice.
- 17 1708. Use of conference telephone and similar equipment.
- 18 § 1701. Applicability of subchapter.
- 19 The provisions of this subchapter shall apply to every
- 20 business corporation unless otherwise restricted:
- 21 (1) by any other provision of this subpart; or
- 22 (2) except with respect to section 1707(a) (relating to
- 23 exception to requirement of notice), in the bylaws.
- 24 § 1702. Manner of giving notice.
- 25 (a) General rule. -- Whenever written notice is required to be
- 26 given to any person under the provisions of this subpart or by
- 27 the articles or bylaws of any business corporation, it may be
- 28 given to the person either personally or by sending a copy
- 29 thereof by first class mail, postage prepaid, or by telegram,
- 30 charges prepaid, to his address appearing on the books of the

- 1 corporation or, in the case of directors, supplied by him to the
- 2 corporation for the purpose of notice. If the notice is sent by
- 3 mail or by telegraph, it shall be deemed to have been given to
- 4 the person entitled thereto when deposited in the United States
- 5 mail or with a telegraph office for transmission to that person.
- 6 A notice of meeting shall specify the place, day and hour of the
- 7 meeting and any other information required by any other
- 8 provision of this subpart.
- 9 (b) Adjourned shareholder meetings.--When a meeting of
- 10 shareholders is adjourned, it shall not be necessary to give any
- 11 notice of the adjourned meeting or of the business to be
- 12 transacted at an adjourned meeting, other than by announcement
- 13 at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken, unless the
- 14 board fixes a new record date for the adjourned meeting.
- 15 § 1703. Place and notice of meetings of board of directors.
- 16 (a) Place. -- Meetings of the board of directors may be held
- 17 at such place within or without this Commonwealth as the board
- 18 of directors may from time to time appoint or as may be
- 19 designated in the notice of the meeting.
- 20 (b) Notice.--Meetings of the board of directors may be held
- 21 upon such notice, if any, as the bylaws may prescribe. Unless
- 22 otherwise provided in the bylaws, written notice of every
- 23 meeting of the board of directors shall be given to each
- 24 director at least five days before the day named for the
- 25 meeting. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the
- 26 purpose of, any regular or special meeting of the board need be
- 27 specified in the notice of the meeting.
- 28 § 1704. Place and notice of meetings of shareholders.
- 29 (a) Place.--Meetings of shareholders may be held at such
- 30 place within or without this Commonwealth as may be provided in

- 1 or fixed pursuant to the bylaws. Unless otherwise provided in or
- 2 pursuant to the bylaws, all meetings of the shareholders shall
- 3 be held in this Commonwealth at the registered office of the
- 4 corporation.
- 5 (b) Notice. -- Written notice of every meeting of the
- 6 shareholders shall be given by, or at the direction of, the
- 7 secretary or other authorized person to each shareholder of
- 8 record entitled to vote at the meeting at least ten days prior
- 9 to the day named for the meeting. If the secretary or other
- 10 authorized person neglects or refuses to give notice of a
- 11 meeting, the person or persons calling the meeting may do so. In
- 12 the case of a special meeting of shareholders, the notice shall
- 13 specify the general nature of the business to be transacted.
- 14 § 1705. Waiver of notice.
- 15 (a) Written waiver.--Whenever any written notice is required
- 16 to be given under the provisions of this subpart or the articles
- 17 or bylaws of any business corporation, a waiver thereof in
- 18 writing, signed by the person or persons entitled to the notice,
- 19 whether before or after the time stated therein, shall be deemed
- 20 equivalent to the giving of the notice. Except as otherwise
- 21 required by this subsection, neither the business to be
- 22 transacted at, nor the purpose of, a meeting need be specified
- 23 in the waiver of notice of the meeting. In the case of a special
- 24 meeting of shareholders, the waiver of notice shall specify the
- 25 general nature of the business to be transacted.
- 26 (b) Waiver by attendance. -- Attendance of a person at any
- 27 meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of the meeting
- 28 except where a person attends a meeting for the express purpose
- 29 of objecting, at the beginning of the meeting, to the
- 30 transaction of any business because the meeting was not lawfully

- 1 called or convened.
- 2 § 1706. Modification of proposal contained in notice.
- 3 Whenever the language of a proposed resolution is included in
- 4 a written notice of a meeting required to be given under the
- 5 provisions of this subpart or the articles or bylaws of any
- 6 business corporation, the meeting considering the resolution may
- 7 without further notice adopt it with such clarifying or other
- 8 amendments as do not enlarge its original purpose.
- 9 § 1707. Exception to requirement of notice.
- 10 (a) General rule. -- Whenever any notice or communication is
- 11 required to be given to any person under the provisions of this
- 12 subpart or by the articles or bylaws of any business corporation
- 13 or by the terms of any agreement or other instrument or as a
- 14 condition precedent to taking any corporate action and
- 15 communication with that person is then unlawful, the giving of
- 16 the notice or communication to that person shall not be required
- 17 and there shall be no duty to apply for a license or other
- 18 permission to do so. Any action or meeting which is taken or
- 19 held without notice or communication to that person shall have
- 20 the same validity as if the notice or communication had been
- 21 duly given. If the action taken is such as to require the filing
- 22 of any document with respect thereto under any provision of law
- 23 or any agreement or other instrument, it shall be sufficient, if
- 24 such is the fact and if notice or communication is required, to
- 25 state therein that notice or communication was given to all
- 26 persons entitled to receive notice or communication except
- 27 persons with whom communication was unlawful. See section 1701
- 28 (relating to applicability of subchapter).
- 29 (b) Shareholders without forwarding addresses.--Subsection
- 30 (a) shall also be applicable to any shareholder with whom the

- 1 corporation has been unable to communicate for more than 24
- 2 consecutive months because communications to the shareholder are
- 3 returned unclaimed or the shareholder has otherwise failed to
- 4 provide the corporation with a current address. Whenever the
- 5 shareholder provides the corporation with a current address,
- 6 subsection (a) shall cease to be applicable to the shareholder
- 7 under this subsection.
- 8 § 1708. Use of conference telephone and similar equipment.
- 9 One or more persons may participate in a meeting of the
- 10 incorporators, the board or shareholders of a business
- 11 corporation by means of conference telephone or similar
- 12 communications equipment by means of which all persons
- 13 participating in the meeting can hear each other. Participation
- 14 in a meeting pursuant to this section shall constitute presence
- 15 in person at the meeting.
- 16 SUBCHAPTER B
- 17 DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS
- 18 Sec.
- 19 1721. Board of directors.
- 20 1722. Qualifications of directors.
- 21 1723. Number of directors.
- 22 1724. Term of office of directors.
- 23 1725. Selection of directors.
- 24 1726. Removal of directors.
- 25 1727. Quorum of and action by directors.
- 26 1728. Interested directors or officers; quorum.
- 27 1729. Voting rights of directors.
- 28 1730. Compensation of directors.
- 29 1731. Executive and other committees of the board.
- 30 1732. Officers.

- 1 1733. Removal of officers and agents.
- 2 § 1721. Board of directors.
- 3 (a) General rule. -- Unless otherwise provided by statute or
- 4 in a bylaw adopted by the shareholders, all powers enumerated in
- 5 section 1502 (relating to general powers) and elsewhere in this
- 6 subpart or otherwise vested by law in a business corporation
- 7 shall be exercised by or under the authority of, and the
- 8 business and affairs of every business corporation shall be
- 9 managed under the direction of, a board of directors. If any
- 10 such provision is made in the bylaws, the powers and duties
- 11 conferred or imposed upon the board of directors by this subpart
- 12 shall be exercised or performed to such extent and by such
- 13 person or persons as shall be provided in the bylaws.
- 14 (b) Standard of care; justifiable reliance.--A director
- 15 shall perform his duties as a director, including his duties as
- 16 a member of any committee of the board upon which he may serve,
- 17 in good faith, in a manner he believes to be in the best
- 18 interests of the corporation and with such care as a person of
- 19 ordinary prudence in a like position would use under similar
- 20 circumstances. In performing his duties, a director shall be
- 21 entitled to rely in good faith on information, opinions, reports
- 22 or statements, including financial statements and other
- 23 financial data, in each case prepared or presented by:
- 24 (1) one or more officers or employees of the corporation
- 25 whom the director believes to be reliable and competent in
- 26 the matters presented;
- 27 (2) counsel, public accountants or other persons as to
- 28 matters which the director believes to be within the
- 29 professional or expert competence of such person; or
- 30 (3) a committee of the board upon which he does not

- 1 serve, duly designated in accordance with section 1731
- 2 (relating to executive and other committees of the board), as
- 3 to matters within its designated authority.
- 4 A person who so performs his duties shall have no liability by
- 5 reason of being or having been a director of the corporation.
- 6 (c) Notation of dissent.--A director of a corporation who is
- 7 present at a meeting of its board of directors, or of a
- 8 committee of the board, at which action on any corporate matter
- 9 is taken shall be presumed to have assented to the action taken
- 10 unless his dissent is entered in the minutes of the meeting or
- 11 unless he files his written dissent to the action with the
- 12 secretary of the meeting before the adjournment thereof or
- 13 transmits the dissent in writing to the secretary of the
- 14 corporation immediately after the adjournment of the meeting.
- 15 The right to dissent shall not apply to a director who voted in
- 16 favor of the action.
- 17 (d) Consideration of all pertinent factors.--In discharging
- 18 the duties of their respective positions, the board of
- 19 directors, committees of the board, individual directors and
- 20 individual officers may, in considering the best interests of
- 21 the corporation, consider the effects of any action upon
- 22 employees, suppliers and customers of the corporation,
- 23 communities in which offices or other establishments of the
- 24 corporation are located and all other pertinent factors. The
- 25 consideration of those factors shall not constitute a violation
- 26 of subsection (b), nor be a basis for relief under section
- 27 1767(a)(2) (relating to appointment of custodian of corporation
- 28 on deadlock or other cause) or 1981 (relating to proceedings
- 29 upon petition of shareholder or director). The weight to be
- 30 given those factors in determining the best interests of the

- 1 corporation may be determined within the business judgment of
- 2 the directors.
- 3 § 1722. Qualifications of directors.
- 4 Each director of a business corporation shall be a natural
- 5 person of full age who, unless otherwise restricted in the
- 6 bylaws, need not be a resident of this Commonwealth or a
- 7 shareholder of the corporation. Except as otherwise provided in
- 8 this section, the qualifications of directors may be prescribed
- 9 in the bylaws.
- 10 § 1723. Number of directors.
- 11 The board of directors of a business corporation shall
- 12 consist of one or more members. The number of directors shall be
- 13 fixed by, or in the manner provided in, the bylaws. If not so
- 14 fixed, the number of directors shall be the same as that stated
- 15 in the articles or three if no number is so stated.
- 16 § 1724. Term of office of directors.
- 17 (a) General rule.--Each director of a business corporation
- 18 shall hold office until the expiration of the term for which he
- 19 was selected and until his successor has been selected and
- 20 qualified or until his earlier death, resignation or removal.
- 21 Any director may resign at any time upon written notice to the
- 22 corporation. The resignation shall be effective upon receipt
- 23 thereof by the corporation or at such subsequent time as shall
- 24 be specified in the notice of resignation. Each director shall
- 25 be selected for the term of office provided in the bylaws, which
- 26 shall be one year and until his successor has been selected and
- 27 qualified or until his earlier death, resignation or removal,
- 28 unless the board is classified as provided by subsection (b). A
- 29 decrease in the number of directors shall not have the effect of
- 30 shortening the term of any incumbent director.

- 1 (b) Classified board of directors.--If the directors are
- 2 classified in respect of the time for which they shall severally
- 3 hold office:
- 4 (1) Each class shall be as nearly equal in number as
- 5 possible.
- 6 (2) The term of office of at least one class shall
- 7 expire in each year.
- 8 (3) The members of a class shall not be elected for a
- 9 longer period than four years.
- 10 § 1725. Selection of directors.
- 11 (a) General rule.--Except as otherwise provided in this
- 12 section, directors of a business corporation, other than those
- 13 constituting the first board of directors, shall be elected by
- 14 the shareholders.
- 15 (b) Other methods.--If the articles so provide, directors
- 16 may be elected, appointed, designated or otherwise selected by
- 17 such person or persons or by such method or methods as shall be
- 18 fixed by, or in the manner provided in, the articles, and the
- 19 directors may be classified as to the shareholders, other
- 20 securityholders or governmental or other entities who exercise
- 21 the power to select directors.
- 22 (c) Vacancies.--
- 23 (1) Except as otherwise provided in the bylaws:
- 24 (i) Vacancies in the board of directors, including
- vacancies resulting from an increase in the number of
- 26 directors, may be filled by a majority vote of the
- remaining members of the board though less than a quorum,
- or by a sole remaining director, and each person so
- 29 selected shall be a director to serve for the balance of
- 30 the unexpired term unless otherwise restricted in the

1 bylaws.

2

board effective at a future date, the directors then in office, including those who have so resigned, shall have

When one or more directors resign from the

- 5 power by the applicable vote to fill the vacancies, the
- 6 vote thereon to take effect when the resignations become
- 7 effective.
- 8 (2) In the case of a corporation having a classified
- 9 board of directors, any director chosen to fill a vacancy,
- 10 including a vacancy resulting from an increase in the number
- 11 of directors, shall hold office until the next selection of
- the class for which such director has been chosen, and until
- his successor has been selected and qualified or until his
- earlier death, resignation or removal.
- 15 (d) Alternate directors.--If the bylaws so provide, a person
- 16 or group of persons entitled to elect, appoint, designate or
- 17 otherwise select one or more directors may select one or more
- 18 alternates for each director. In the absence of a director from
- 19 a meeting of the board, one of his alternates may, in the manner
- 20 and upon such notice, if any, as may be provided in the bylaws,
- 21 attend the meeting and exercise at the meeting such of the
- 22 powers of the absent director as may be specified by, or in the
- 23 manner provided in, the bylaws. When so exercising the powers of
- 24 the absent director, the alternate shall be subject in all
- 25 respects to the provisions of this subpart relating to
- 26 directors.
- 27 § 1726. Removal of directors.
- 28 (a) Removal by the shareholders.--
- 29 (1) Unless otherwise provided in a bylaw adopted by the
- 30 shareholders or by paragraph (2), the entire board of

- directors, or a class of the board where the board is
- 2 classified with respect to the power to select directors, or
- 3 any individual director of a business corporation may be
- 4 removed from office without assigning any cause by the vote
- of shareholders, or of the holders of a class or series of
- 6 shares, entitled to elect directors, or the class of
- directors. In case the board or a class of the board or any
- 8 one or more directors are so removed, new directors may be
- 9 elected at the same meeting.
- 10 (2) Unless otherwise provided in the articles, the
- entire board of directors, or any class of the board, or any
- individual director of a corporation having a board
- classified as permitted by section 1724(b) (relating to
- classified board of directors), may be removed from office by
- vote of the shareholders entitled to vote thereon only for
- 16 cause.
- 17 (3) The repeal of a provision of the articles or bylaws
- 18 prohibiting, or the addition of a provision of the articles
- or bylaws permitting, the removal by the shareholders of the
- 20 board, a class of the board or a director without assigning
- 21 any cause shall not apply to any incumbent director during
- the balance of the term for which he was selected.
- 23 (4) An individual director shall not be removed (unless
- the entire board or class of the board is removed) from the
- 25 board of a corporation in which shareholders are entitled to
- vote cumulatively for the board or a class of the board if
- 27 sufficient votes are cast against the resolution for his
- 28 removal which, if cumulatively voted at an annual or other
- 29 regular election of directors, would be sufficient to elect
- one or more directors to the board or to the class.

- 1 (5) The board of directors may be removed at any time
- with or without cause by the unanimous vote or consent of
- 3 shareholders entitled to vote thereon.
- 4 (b) Removal by the board.--Unless otherwise provided in a
- 5 bylaw adopted by the shareholders, the board of directors may
- 6 declare vacant the office of a director if he is declared of
- 7 unsound mind by an order of court or is convicted of an offense
- 8 punishable by imprisonment for a term of more than one year or
- 9 for any other proper cause which the bylaws may specify or if,
- 10 within 60 days or such other time as the bylaws may specify
- 11 after notice of his selection, he does not accept the office
- 12 either in writing or by attending a meeting of the board of
- 13 directors and fulfill such other requirements of qualification
- 14 as the bylaws may specify.
- 15 (c) Removal by the court. -- Upon application of any
- 16 shareholder or director, the court may remove from office any
- 17 director in case of fraudulent or dishonest acts, or gross abuse
- 18 of authority or discretion with reference to the corporation, or
- 19 for any other proper cause, and may bar from office any director
- 20 so removed for a period prescribed by the court. The corporation
- 21 shall be made a party to the action and as a prerequisite to the
- 22 maintenance of an action under this subsection a shareholder
- 23 shall comply with Subchapter E (relating to derivative actions).
- 24 (d) Effect of reinstatement. -- An act of the board done
- 25 during the period when a director has been suspended or removed
- 26 for cause shall not be impugned or invalidated if the suspension
- 27 or removal is thereafter rescinded by the shareholders or by the
- 28 board or by the final judgment of a court.
- 29 § 1727. Quorum of and action by directors.
- 30 (a) General rule.--Unless otherwise provided in the bylaws,

- 1 a majority of the directors in office of a business corporation
- 2 shall be necessary to constitute a quorum for the transaction of
- 3 business and the acts of a majority of the directors present and
- 4 voting at a meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the
- 5 acts of the board of directors.
- 6 (b) Action by written consent. -- Unless otherwise restricted
- 7 in the bylaws, any action required or permitted to be taken at a
- 8 meeting of the directors may be taken without a meeting if,
- 9 prior or subsequent to the action, a consent or consents thereto
- 10 by all of the directors in office is filed with the secretary of
- 11 the corporation.
- 12 § 1728. Interested directors or officers; quorum.
- 13 (a) General rule. -- A contract or transaction between a
- 14 business corporation and one or more of its directors or
- 15 officers or between a business corporation and another domestic
- 16 or foreign corporation for profit or not-for-profit,
- 17 partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise in which
- 18 one or more of its directors or officers are directors or
- 19 officers or have a financial or other interest, shall not be
- 20 void or voidable solely for that reason, or solely because the
- 21 director or officer is present at or participates in the meeting
- 22 of the board of directors which authorizes the contract or
- 23 transaction, or solely because his or their votes are counted
- 24 for that purpose, if:
- 25 (1) the material facts as to the relationship or
- 26 interest and as to the contract or transaction are disclosed
- 27 or are known to the board of directors and the board
- authorizes the contract or transaction by the affirmative
- votes of a majority of the disinterested directors even
- though the disinterested directors are less than a quorum;

- 1 (2) the material facts as to his relationship or
- 2 interest and as to the contract or transaction are disclosed
- 3 or are known to the shareholders entitled to vote thereon and
- 4 the contract or transaction is specifically approved in good
- 5 faith by vote of those shareholders; or
- 6 (3) the contract or transaction is fair as to the
- 7 corporation as of the time it is authorized, approved or
- 8 ratified by the board of directors or the shareholders.
- 9 (b) Quorum.--Common or interested directors may be counted
- 10 in determining the presence of a quorum at a meeting of the
- 11 board which authorizes a contract or transaction specified in
- 12 subsection (a).
- 13 (c) Applicability. -- The provisions of this section shall be
- 14 applicable except as otherwise restricted in the bylaws, but
- 15 shall not apply to a decision to indemnify a representative of
- 16 the corporation under section 1744 (relating to procedure for
- 17 effecting indemnification).
- 18 § 1729. Voting rights of directors.
- 19 (a) General rule.--Unless otherwise provided in a bylaw
- 20 adopted by the shareholders, every director of a business
- 21 corporation shall be entitled to one vote.
- 22 (b) Multiple and fractional voting. -- Any requirement of this
- 23 subpart for the presence of or vote or other action by a
- 24 specified percentage of directors shall be satisfied by the
- 25 presence of or vote or other action by directors entitled to
- 26 cast the specified percentage of the votes which all voting
- 27 directors in office are entitled to cast.
- 28 § 1730. Compensation of directors.
- 29 Except as otherwise restricted in the bylaws, the board of
- 30 directors of a business corporation shall have the authority to

- 1 fix the compensation of directors for their services as
- 2 directors and a director may be a salaried officer of the
- 3 corporation.
- 4 § 1731. Executive and other committees of the board.
- 5 (a) Establishment and powers.--Unless otherwise restricted
- 6 in the bylaws:
- 7 (1) The board of directors of a business corporation
- 8 may, by resolution adopted by a majority of the directors in
- 9 office, establish one or more committees to consist of one or
- 10 more directors of the corporation. Any committee, to the
- 11 extent provided in the resolution of the board of directors
- or in the bylaws, shall have and may exercise all of the
- powers and authority of the board of directors except that no
- committee shall have any power or authority as to the
- 15 following:
- 16 (i) The submission to shareholders of any action
- 17 requiring approval of shareholders under this subpart.
- 18 (ii) The creation or filling of vacancies in the
- 19 board of directors.
- 20 (iii) The adoption, amendment or repeal of the
- 21 bylaws.
- 22 (iv) The amendment or repeal of any resolution of
- 23 the board which by its terms is amendable or repealable
- only by the board.
- 25 (v) Action on matters committed by the bylaws or
- 26 resolution of the board of directors to another committee
- of the board.
- 28 (2) The board may designate one or more directors as
- 29 alternate members of any committee who may replace any absent
- or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee. In

- 1 the absence or disqualification of a member and alternate
- 2 member or members of a committee, the member or members
- 3 thereof present at any meeting and not disqualified from
- 4 voting, whether or not he or they constitute a quorum, may
- 5 unanimously appoint another director to act at the meeting in
- 6 the place of the absent or disqualified member.
- 7 (b) Term.--Each committee of the board shall serve at the
- 8 pleasure of the board.
- 9 (c) Status of committee action.--The term "board of
- 10 directors" or "board," when used in any provision of this
- 11 subpart relating to the organization or procedures of or the
- 12 manner of taking action by the board of directors, shall be
- 13 construed to include and refer to any executive or other
- 14 committee of the board. Any provision of this subpart relating
- 15 or referring to action to be taken by the board of directors or
- 16 the procedure required therefor shall be satisfied by the taking
- 17 of corresponding action by a committee of the board of directors
- 18 to the extent authority to take the action has been delegated to
- 19 the committee pursuant to this section.
- 20 § 1732. Officers.
- 21 (a) General rule. -- Every business corporation shall have a
- 22 president, a secretary and a treasurer, or persons who shall act
- 23 as such, regardless of the name or title by which they may be
- 24 designated, elected or appointed and may have such other
- 25 officers and assistant officers as it may authorize from time to
- 26 time. The bylaws may prescribe special qualifications for the
- 27 officers. The president and secretary shall be natural persons
- 28 of full age. The treasurer may be a corporation, but if a
- 29 natural person shall be of full age. Unless otherwise restricted
- 30 in the bylaws, it shall not be necessary for the officers to be

- 1 directors and any number of offices may be held by the same
- 2 person. The officers and assistant officers shall be elected or
- 3 appointed at such time, in such manner and for such terms as may
- 4 be fixed by or pursuant to the bylaws. Unless otherwise provided
- 5 by or pursuant to the bylaws, each officer shall hold office for
- 6 a term of one year and until his successor has been selected and
- 7 qualified or until his earlier death, resignation or removal.
- 8 Any officer may resign at any time upon written notice to the
- 9 corporation. The resignation shall be effective upon receipt
- 10 thereof by the corporation or at such subsequent time as may be
- 11 specified in the notice of resignation. The corporation may
- 12 secure the fidelity of any or all of the officers by bond or
- 13 otherwise.
- 14 (b) Authority.--Unless otherwise provided in the bylaws, all
- 15 officers of the corporation, as between themselves and the
- 16 corporation, shall have such authority and perform such duties
- 17 in the management of the corporation as may be provided by or
- 18 pursuant to the bylaws or, in the absence of controlling
- 19 provisions in the bylaws, as may be determined by or pursuant to
- 20 resolutions or orders of the board of directors.
- 21 § 1733. Removal of officers and agents.
- 22 Unless otherwise provided in the bylaws, any officer or agent
- 23 of a business corporation may be removed by the board of
- 24 directors with or without cause. The removal shall be without
- 25 prejudice to the contract rights, if any, of any person so
- 26 removed. Election or appointment of an officer or agent shall
- 27 not of itself create contract rights.
- 28 SUBCHAPTER C
- 29 INDEMNIFICATION
- 30 Sec.

- 1 1741. Third party actions.
- 2 1742. Derivative actions.
- 3 1743. Mandatory indemnification.
- 4 1744. Procedure for effecting indemnification.
- 5 1745. Advancing expenses.
- 6 1746. Scope of subchapter.
- 7 1747. Power to purchase insurance.
- 8 1748. Application to surviving or new corporations.
- 9 1749. Application to employee benefit plans.
- 10 § 1741. Third party actions.
- 11 Unless otherwise restricted in its bylaws, a business
- 12 corporation shall have power to indemnify any person who was or
- 13 is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any
- 14 threatened, pending or completed action or proceeding, whether
- 15 civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an
- 16 action by or in the right of the corporation), by reason of the
- 17 fact that he is or was a representative of the corporation, or
- 18 is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a
- 19 representative of another domestic or foreign corporation for
- 20 profit or not-for-profit, partnership, joint venture, trust or
- 21 other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees),
- 22 judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and
- 23 reasonably incurred by him in connection with the action or
- 24 proceeding if he acted in good faith and in a manner he
- 25 reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best
- 26 interests of the corporation and, with respect to any criminal
- 27 proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was
- 28 unlawful. The termination of any action or proceeding by
- 29 judgment, order, settlement or conviction or upon a plea of nolo
- 30 contendere or its equivalent shall not of itself create a

- 1 presumption that the person did not act in good faith and in a
- 2 manner which he reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to,
- 3 the best interests of the corporation and, with respect to any
- 4 criminal proceeding, had reasonable cause to believe that his
- 5 conduct was unlawful.
- 6 § 1742. Derivative actions.
- 7 Unless otherwise restricted in its bylaws, a business
- 8 corporation shall have power to indemnify any person who was or
- 9 is a party, or is threatened to be made a party, to any
- 10 threatened, pending or completed action by or in the right of
- 11 the corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of
- 12 the fact that he is or was a representative of the corporation
- 13 or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a
- 14 representative of another domestic or foreign corporation for
- 15 profit or not-for-profit, partnership, joint venture, trust or
- 16 other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees)
- 17 actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with the
- 18 defense or settlement of the action if he acted in good faith
- 19 and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed
- 20 to, the best interests of the corporation. No indemnification
- 21 shall be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to
- 22 which the person has been adjudged to be liable for negligence
- 23 or misconduct in the performance of his duty to the corporation
- 24 unless and only to the extent that the court of common pleas of
- 25 the judicial district embracing the county in which the
- 26 registered office of the corporation is located or the court in
- 27 which the action was brought determines upon application that,
- 28 despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the
- 29 circumstances of the case, the person is fairly and reasonably
- 30 entitled to indemnity for the expenses which the court of common

- 1 pleas or other court deems proper.
- 2 § 1743. Mandatory indemnification.
- 3 Notwithstanding any contrary provision of its articles or
- 4 bylaws, to the extent that a representative of a business
- 5 corporation has been successful on the merits or otherwise in
- 6 defense of any action or proceeding referred to in section 1741
- 7 (relating to third party actions) or 1742 (relating to
- 8 derivative actions) or in defense of any claim, issue or matter
- 9 therein, he shall be indemnified against expenses (including
- 10 attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by him in
- 11 connection therewith.
- 12 § 1744. Procedure for effecting indemnification.
- 13 Unless ordered by a court, any indemnification under section
- 14 1741 (relating to third party actions) or 1742 (relating to
- 15 derivative actions) shall be made by the business corporation
- 16 only as authorized in the specific case upon a determination
- 17 that indemnification of the representative is proper in the
- 18 circumstances because he has met the applicable standard of
- 19 conduct set forth in those sections. The determination shall be
- 20 made:
- 21 (1) by the board of directors by a majority vote of a
- 22 quorum consisting of directors who were not parties to the
- action or proceeding;
- 24 (2) if such a quorum is not obtainable or if obtainable
- and a majority vote of a quorum of disinterested directors so
- 26 directs, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion;
- 27 or
- 28 (3) by the shareholders.
- 29 § 1745. Advancing expenses.
- 30 Expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred in defending a

- 1 civil action or criminal proceeding may be paid by a business
- 2 corporation in advance of the final disposition of the action or
- 3 proceeding as authorized by the board of directors in a specific
- 4 case upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of the
- 5 representative to repay the amount unless it is ultimately
- 6 determined that he is entitled to be indemnified by the
- 7 corporation as authorized in this subchapter.
- 8 § 1746. Scope of subchapter.
- 9 The indemnification provided by this subchapter shall not be
- 10 deemed exclusive of any other rights to which a person seeking
- 11 indemnification may be entitled under any bylaw, agreement, vote
- 12 of shareholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as
- 13 to action in his official capacity and as to action in another
- 14 capacity while holding that office, and shall continue as to a
- 15 person who has ceased to be a representative and shall inure to
- 16 the benefit of the heirs and personal representative of that
- 17 person.
- 18 § 1747. Power to purchase insurance.
- 19 Unless otherwise restricted in its bylaws, a business
- 20 corporation shall have power to purchase and maintain insurance
- 21 on behalf of any person who is or was a representative of the
- 22 corporation or is or was serving at the request of the
- 23 corporation as a representative of another domestic or foreign
- 24 corporation for profit or not-for-profit, partnership, joint
- 25 venture, trust or other enterprise against any liability
- 26 asserted against him and incurred by him in any such capacity,
- 27 or arising out of his status as such, whether or not the
- 28 corporation would have the power to indemnify him against that
- 29 liability under the provisions of this subchapter. Such
- 30 insurance is declared to be consistent with the public policy of

- 1 this Commonwealth.
- 2 § 1748. Application to surviving or new corporations.
- For the purposes of this subchapter, references to "the
- 4 corporation include all constituent corporations absorbed in a
- 5 consolidation, merger or division, as well as the surviving or
- 6 new corporations surviving or resulting therefrom, so that any
- 7 person who is or was a representative of the constituent,
- 8 surviving or new corporation, or is or was serving at the
- 9 request of the constituent, surviving or new corporation as a
- 10 representative of another domestic or foreign corporation for
- 11 profit or not-for-profit, partnership, joint venture, trust or
- 12 other enterprise, shall stand in the same position under the
- 13 provisions of this subchapter with respect to the surviving or
- 14 new corporation as he would if he had served the surviving or
- 15 new corporation in the same capacity.
- 16 § 1749. Application to employee benefit plans.
- 17 For purposes of this subchapter:
- 18 (1) References to "other enterprises" shall include
- 19 employee benefit plans and references to "serving at the
- 20 request of the corporation shall include any service as a
- 21 representative of the business corporation which imposes
- duties on, or involves services by, the representative with
- 23 respect to an employee benefit plan, its participants or
- 24 beneficiaries.
- 25 (2) Excise taxes assessed on a person with respect to an
- employee benefit plan pursuant to applicable law shall be
- 27 deemed "fines."
- 28 (3) Action with respect to an employee benefit plan
- 29 taken or omitted in good faith by a representative of the
- 30 corporation in a manner he reasonably believed to be in the

- 1 interest of the participants and beneficiaries of the plan
- 2 shall be deemed to be action in a manner which is not opposed
- 3 to the best interests of the corporation.
- 4 SUBCHAPTER D
- 5 SHAREHOLDERS
- 6 Sec.
- 7 1754. Matters subject to shareholder action.
- 8 1755. Time of holding meetings of shareholders.
- 9 1756. Quorum.
- 10 1757. Action by shareholders.
- 11 1758. Voting rights of shareholders.
- 12 1759. Voting and other action by proxy.
- 13 1760. Voting by fiduciaries and pledgees.
- 14 1761. Voting by joint holders of shares.
- 15 1762. Voting by corporations.
- 16 1763. Determination of shareholders of record.
- 17 1764. Voting lists.
- 18 1765. Judges of election.
- 19 1766. Consent of shareholders in lieu of meeting.
- 20 1767. Appointment of custodian of corporation on deadlock or
- 21 other cause.
- 22 1768. Voting trusts and other agreements among shareholders.
- 23 1769. Minors as securityholders.
- 24 1770. Interested shareholders.
- 25 § 1754. Matters subject to shareholder action.
- 26 (a) General rule. -- The voting rights of the shareholders of
- 27 a business corporation shall be exercised only with respect to
- 28 the following matters:
- 29 (1) Action under section 1504 (relating to adoption,
- amendment and contents of bylaws).

- 1 (2) Election or removal of directors.
- 2 (3) Approval or disapproval of any matter which under
- 3 Chapter 19 (relating to fundamental changes) or any other
- 4 provision of this subpart or under the articles or a bylaw
- 5 adopted pursuant to section 1521(c) (relating to additional
- 6 restrictions upon exercise of corporate powers) is required
- 7 to be submitted for action by the shareholders.
- 8 (4) Exercise of any power or duty conferred or imposed
- 9 upon the shareholders pursuant to section 1721(a) (relating
- 10 to board of directors).
- 11 (5) Any other matter which in the sole discretion of the
- board of directors may be referred to the shareholders for
- 13 consideration and action, which reference may be advisory or
- 14 dispositive in nature.
- 15 (b) Procedure in reference matters.--In making a reference
- 16 under subsection (a)(5) the board may specify quorum, requisite
- 17 vote and other conditions and restrictions notwithstanding any
- 18 contrary provision of this article.
- 19 § 1755. Time of holding meetings of shareholders.
- 20 (a) Regular meetings.--The bylaws of a business corporation
- 21 may provide for the number and the time of meetings of
- 22 shareholders, but at least one meeting of the shareholders shall
- 23 be held in each calendar year for the election of directors at
- 24 such time as shall be provided in or fixed pursuant to authority
- 25 granted by the bylaws. Failure to hold the annual or other
- 26 regular meeting at the designated time shall not work a
- 27 dissolution of the corporation or affect otherwise valid
- 28 corporate acts. If the annual or other regular meeting is not
- 29 called and held within six months after the designated time, any
- 30 shareholder may call the meeting at any time thereafter.

- 1 (b) Special meetings. -- Special meetings of the shareholders
- 2 may be called at any time:
- 3 (1) by the board of directors;
- 4 (2) unless otherwise provided in the articles, by
- 5 shareholders entitled to cast at least 20% of the votes which
- 6 all shareholders are entitled to cast at the particular
- 7 meeting; or
- 8 (3) by such other officers or persons as may be provided
- 9 in the bylaws.
- 10 At any time, upon written request of any person who has called a
- 11 special meeting, it shall be the duty of the secretary to fix
- 12 the time of the meeting which, if the meeting is called pursuant
- 13 to a statutory right, shall be held not more than 60 days after
- 14 the receipt of the request. If the secretary neglects or refuses
- 15 to fix the time of the meeting, the person or persons calling
- 16 the meeting may do so.
- 17 (c) Adjournments.--Adjournments of any regular or special
- 18 meeting may be taken but any meeting at which directors are to
- 19 be elected shall be adjourned only from day to day, or for such
- 20 longer periods not exceeding 15 days each as the shareholders
- 21 present and entitled to vote shall direct, until the directors
- 22 have been elected.
- 23 § 1756. Quorum.
- 24 (a) General rule.--A meeting of shareholders of a business
- 25 corporation duly called shall not be organized for the
- 26 transaction of business unless a quorum is present. Unless
- 27 otherwise provided in a bylaw adopted by the shareholders:
- 28 (1) The presence of shareholders entitled to cast at
- least a majority of the votes which all shareholders are
- 30 entitled to cast on a particular matter to be acted upon at

- the meeting shall constitute a quorum for the purposes of consideration and action on the matter.
- 3 (2) The shareholders present at a duly organized meeting
- 4 can continue to do business until adjournment notwithstanding
- 5 the withdrawal of enough shareholders to leave less than a
- 6 quorum.
- 7 (3) If a meeting cannot be organized because a quorum
- 8 has not attended, those present may, except as otherwise
- 9 provided in this article, adjourn the meeting to such time
- 10 and place as they may determine.
- 11 (b) Exception.--Unless otherwise restricted in the articles,
- 12 those shareholders entitled to vote who attend a meeting of
- 13 shareholders which has been previously adjourned for one or more
- 14 periods aggregating at least 15 days because of an absence of a
- 15 quorum, although less than a quorum as fixed in this section or
- 16 in the bylaws, shall nevertheless constitute a quorum for the
- 17 purpose of acting upon any matter set forth in the notice of the
- 18 meeting if the notice states that those shareholders who attend
- 19 the adjourned meeting shall nevertheless constitute a quorum for
- 20 the purpose of acting upon the matter.
- 21 § 1757. Action by shareholders.
- 22 (a) General rule.--Except as otherwise provided in this
- 23 subpart or in a bylaw adopted by the shareholders, whenever any
- 24 corporate action is to be taken by vote of the shareholders of a
- 25 business corporation, it shall be authorized by a majority of
- 26 the votes cast at a duly organized meeting of shareholders by
- 27 the holders of shares entitled to vote thereon.
- 28 (b) Changes in required vote. -- Whenever a provision of this
- 29 subpart, other than section 2538 (relating to right of
- 30 shareholders to receive payment for shares following a control

- 1 transaction), requires a specified number or percentage of votes
- 2 of shareholders or of a class of shareholders for the taking of
- 3 any action, a business corporation may prescribe in a bylaw
- 4 adopted by the shareholders that a different number or
- 5 percentage of votes shall be required for the action.
- 6 (c) Expenses.--Unless otherwise restricted in the articles,
- 7 the corporation shall pay the reasonable expenses of
- 8 solicitation of votes, proxies or consents of shareholders by or
- 9 on behalf of the board of directors or its nominees for election
- 10 to the board, including solicitation by professional proxy
- 11 solicitors and otherwise, and may pay the reasonable expenses of
- 12 a solicitation by or on behalf of other persons.
- 13 § 1758. Voting rights of shareholders.
- 14 (a) General rule.--Unless otherwise provided in the
- 15 articles, every shareholder of a business corporation shall be
- 16 entitled to one vote for every share standing in his name on the
- 17 books of the corporation. The articles may restrict the number
- 18 of votes which a single holder or beneficial owner, or such a
- 19 group of holders or owners as the bylaws may define, of shares
- 20 of any class or series may directly or indirectly cast in the
- 21 aggregate for the election of directors or on any other matter
- 22 coming before the shareholders.
- 23 (b) Procedures.--If the bylaws provide a fair and reasonable
- 24 procedure for the nomination of candidates for any office, only
- 25 candidates who have been duly nominated in accordance therewith
- 26 shall be eligible for election. Unless otherwise restricted in
- 27 the bylaws, in elections for directors, voting need not be by
- 28 ballot, except upon demand made by a shareholder entitled to
- 29 vote at the election and before the voting begins. The
- 30 candidates receiving the highest number of votes from each class

- 1 or group of classes, if any, entitled to elect directors
- 2 separately up to the number of directors to be elected by the
- 3 class or group of classes shall be elected. If at any meeting of
- 4 shareholders, directors of more than one class are to be
- 5 elected, each class of directors shall be elected in a separate
- 6 election.
- 7 (c) Cumulative voting.--
- 8 (1) If the articles so provide, in each election of
- 9 directors of a business corporation every shareholder
- 10 entitled to vote shall have the right to multiply the number
- of votes to which he may be entitled by the total number of
- directors to be elected in the same election by the holders
- of the class or classes of shares of which his shares are a
- part and he may cast the whole number of his votes for one
- candidate or he may distribute them among any two or more
- 16 candidates.
- 17 (2) If the shareholders of a corporation were entitled
- 18 to cumulate their votes for the election of directors at the
- 19 date the corporation became or becomes subject to this
- 20 subpart, these rights shall continue until otherwise
- 21 restricted in the articles.
- 22 (d) Redeemable shares.--Unless otherwise provided in the
- 23 articles, redeemable shares which have been called for
- 24 redemption shall not be entitled to vote on any matter and shall
- 25 not be deemed outstanding shares after written notice has been
- 26 mailed to holders thereof that the shares have been called for
- 27 redemption and that a sum sufficient to redeem the shares has
- 28 been deposited with a specified financial institution with
- 29 irrevocable instruction and authority to pay the redemption
- 30 price to the holders of the shares on the redemption date, in

- 1 the case of uncertificated shares, or upon surrender of
- 2 certificates therefor in the case of certificated shares, and
- 3 the sum has been so deposited.
- 4 § 1759. Voting and other action by proxy.
- 5 (a) General rule.--
- 6 (1) Every shareholder entitled to vote at a meeting of
- 7 shareholders or to express consent or dissent to corporate
- 8 action in writing without a meeting may authorize another
- 9 person to act for him by proxy.
- 10 (2) The presence of, or vote or other action at a
- 11 meeting of shareholders, or the expression of consent or
- dissent to corporate action in writing, by a proxy of a
- shareholder shall constitute the presence of, or vote or
- 14 action by, or written consent or dissent of the shareholder
- for the purposes of this subpart.
- 16 (3) Where two or more proxies of a shareholder are
- 17 present, the corporation shall, unless otherwise expressly
- 18 provided in the proxy, accept as the vote of all shares
- 19 represented thereby the vote cast by a majority of them and,
- 20 if a majority of the proxies cannot agree whether the shares
- 21 represented shall be voted or upon the manner of voting the
- 22 shares, the voting of the shares shall be divided equally
- among those persons.
- 24 (b) Minimum requirements. -- Every proxy shall be executed in
- 25 writing by the shareholder or by his duly authorized attorney-
- 26 in-fact and filed with the secretary of the corporation. A
- 27 proxy, unless coupled with an interest, shall be revocable at
- 28 will, notwithstanding any other agreement or any provision in
- 29 the proxy to the contrary, but the revocation of a proxy shall
- 30 not be effective until written notice thereof has been given to

- 1 the secretary of the corporation. An unrevoked proxy shall not
- 2 be valid after 11 months from the date of its execution unless a
- 3 longer time is expressly provided therein. A proxy shall not be
- 4 revoked by the death or incapacity of the maker unless, before
- 5 the vote is counted or the authority is exercised, written
- 6 notice of the death or incapacity is given to the secretary of
- 7 the corporation.
- 8 (c) Proxy coupled with interest. -- As used in this section
- 9 the term "proxy coupled with an interest" includes:
- 10 (1) a vote pooling or similar arrangement among
- 11 shareholders;
- 12 (2) an agreement permitted by section 1768(b) (relating
- to other agreements); and
- 14 (3) an unrevoked proxy in favor of a creditor of a
- shareholder and the proxy shall be valid so long as the debt
- owed by him to the creditor remains unpaid.
- 17 § 1760. Voting by fiduciaries and pledgees.
- 18 Shares of a business corporation standing in the name of a
- 19 trustee or other fiduciary and shares held by an assignee for
- 20 the benefit of creditors or by a receiver may be voted by the
- 21 trustee, fiduciary, assignee or receiver. A shareholder whose
- 22 shares are pledged shall be entitled to vote the shares until
- 23 the shares have been transferred into the name of the pledgee,
- 24 or a nominee of the pledgee, but nothing in this section shall
- 25 affect the validity of a proxy given to a pledgee or nominee.
- 26 § 1761. Voting by joint holders of shares.
- 27 (a) General rule.--Where shares of a business corporation
- 28 are held jointly or as tenants in common by two or more persons,
- 29 as fiduciaries or otherwise:
- 30 (1) if only one or more of such persons is present in

- 1 person or by proxy, all of the shares standing in the names
- of such persons shall be deemed to be represented for the
- 3 purpose of determining a quorum and the corporation shall
- 4 accept as the vote of all the shares the vote cast by him or
- 5 a majority of them; and
- 6 (2) if, in any case the persons are equally divided upon
- 7 whether the shares held by them shall be voted or upon the
- 8 manner of voting the shares, the voting of the shares shall
- 9 be divided equally among the persons without prejudice to the
- 10 rights of the joint owners or the beneficial owners thereof
- among themselves.
- 12 (b) Exception.--If there has been filed with the secretary
- 13 of the corporation a copy, certified by an attorney at law to be
- 14 correct, of the relevant portions of the agreement under which
- 15 the shares are held or the instrument by which the trust or
- 16 estate was created or the order of court appointing them or of
- 17 an order of court directing the voting of the shares, the
- 18 persons specified as having such voting power in the latest
- 19 document so filed, and only those persons, shall be entitled to
- 20 vote the shares but only in accordance therewith.
- 21 § 1762. Voting by corporations.
- 22 (a) Voting in business corporation matters.--Any other
- 23 domestic or foreign corporation for profit or not-for-profit
- 24 which is a shareholder of a business corporation may vote by any
- 25 of its officers or agents, or by proxy appointed by any officer
- 26 or agent, unless some other person, by resolution of the board
- 27 of directors of the other corporation or a provision of its
- 28 articles or bylaws, a copy of which resolution or provision
- 29 certified to be correct by one of its officers has been filed
- 30 with the secretary of the business corporation, is appointed its

- 1 general or special proxy in which case that person shall be
- 2 entitled to vote the shares.
- 3 (b) Voting by business corporations.--Shares of or
- 4 memberships in a domestic or foreign corporation for profit or
- 5 not-for-profit other than a business corporation, standing in
- 6 the name of a shareholder or member which is a business
- 7 corporation, may be voted by the persons and in the manner
- 8 provided for in the case of business corporations by subsection
- 9 (a) unless the laws of the jurisdiction in which the issuer of
- 10 the shares or memberships is incorporated require the shares or
- 11 memberships to be voted by some other person or persons or in
- 12 some other manner in which case, to the extent that those laws
- 13 are inconsistent herewith, this subsection shall not apply.
- 14 (c) Controlled shares.--Shares of a business corporation
- 15 owned, directly or indirectly, by it and controlled, directly or
- 16 indirectly, by the board of directors of the corporation, as
- 17 such, shall not be voted at any meeting and shall not be counted
- 18 in determining the total number of outstanding shares for voting
- 19 purposes at any given time.
- 20 § 1763. Determination of shareholders of record.
- 21 (a) Fixing record date. -- Unless otherwise restricted in the
- 22 bylaws, the board of directors of a business corporation may fix
- 23 a time prior to the date of any meeting of shareholders as a
- 24 record date for the determination of the shareholders entitled
- 25 to notice of, or to vote at, the meeting, which time, except in
- 26 the case of an adjourned meeting, shall be not more than 90 days
- 27 prior to the date of the meeting of shareholders. Only
- 28 shareholders of record on the date fixed shall be so entitled
- 29 notwithstanding any transfer of shares on the books of the
- 30 corporation after any record date fixed as provided in this

- 1 subsection. Unless otherwise provided in the bylaws, the board
- 2 of directors may similarly fix a record date for the
- 3 determination of shareholders of record for any other purpose.
- 4 When a determination of shareholders of record has been made as
- 5 provided in this section for purposes of a meeting, the
- 6 determination shall apply to any adjournment thereof unless
- 7 otherwise restricted in the bylaws or unless the board fixes a
- 8 new record date for the adjourned meeting.
- 9 (b) Determination when no record date fixed.--Unless
- 10 otherwise restricted in the bylaws, if no record date is fixed:
- 11 (1) The record date for determining shareholders
- 12 entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of shareholders
- shall be at the close of business on the day next preceding
- the day on which notice is given or, if notice is waived, at
- the close of business on the day immediately preceding the
- day on which the meeting is held.
- 17 (2) The record date for determining shareholders
- 18 entitled to express consent or dissent to corporate action in
- 19 writing without a meeting, when no prior action by the board
- of directors is necessary, shall be the day on which the
- 21 first written consent or dissent is expressed.
- 22 (3) The record date for determining shareholders for any
- other purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on
- 24 which the board of directors adopts the resolution relating
- 25 thereto.
- 26 (c) Certification by nominee.--If the bylaws so provide, the
- 27 board of directors may adopt a procedure whereby a shareholder
- 28 of the corporation may certify in writing to the corporation
- 29 that all or a portion of the shares registered in the name of
- 30 the shareholder are held for the account of a specified person

- 1 or persons. The resolution of the board may set forth:
- 2 (1) The classification of shareholder who may certify.
- 3 (2) The purpose or purposes for which the certification
- 4 may be made.
- 5 (3) The form of certification and information to be
- 6 contained therein.
- 7 (4) If the certification is with respect to a record
- 8 date, the time after the record date within which the
- 9 certification must be received by the corporation.
- 10 (5) Such other provisions with respect to the procedure
- as are deemed necessary or desirable.
- 12 Upon receipt by the corporation of a certification complying
- 13 with the procedure, the persons specified in the certification
- 14 shall be deemed, for the purposes set forth in the
- 15 certification, to be the holders of record of the number of
- 16 shares specified in place of the shareholder making the
- 17 certification.
- 18 § 1764. Voting lists.
- 19 (a) General rule. -- The officer or agent having charge of the
- 20 transfer books for shares of a business corporation shall make a
- 21 complete list of the shareholders entitled to vote at any
- 22 meeting of shareholders, arranged in alphabetical order, with
- 23 the address of and the number of shares held by each. The list
- 24 shall be produced and kept open at the time and place of the
- 25 meeting and shall be subject to the inspection of any
- 26 shareholder during the whole time of the meeting for the
- 27 purposes thereof except that, if a business corporation has
- 28 5,000 or more shareholders, in lieu of the making of the list
- 29 the corporation may make the information therein available at
- 30 the meeting by any other means.

- 1 (b) Effect of list.--Failure to comply with the requirements
- 2 of this section shall not affect the validity of any action
- 3 taken at a meeting prior to a demand at the meeting by any
- 4 shareholder entitled to vote thereat to examine the list. The
- 5 original share register or transfer book, or a duplicate thereof
- 6 kept in this Commonwealth, shall be prima facie evidence as to
- 7 who are the shareholders entitled to examine the list or share
- 8 register or transfer book or to vote at any meeting of
- 9 shareholders.
- 10 § 1765. Judges of election.
- 11 Unless otherwise provided in a bylaw adopted by the
- 12 shareholders:
- 13 (1) Appointment. -- In advance of any meeting of
- shareholders of a business corporation, the board of
- 15 directors may appoint judges of election, who need not be
- shareholders, to act at the meeting or any adjournment
- thereof. If judges of election are not so appointed, the
- 18 presiding officer of the meeting may, and on the request of
- 19 any shareholder shall, appoint judges of election at the
- 20 meeting. The number of judges shall be one or three. No
- 21 person who is a candidate for office shall act as a judge.
- 22 (2) Vacancies.--In case any person appointed as a judge
- fails to appear or fails or refuses to act, the vacancy may
- 24 be filled by appointment made by the board of directors in
- advance of the convening of the meeting or at the meeting by
- the presiding officer thereof.
- 27 (3) Duties.--The judges of election shall determine the
- 28 number of shares outstanding and the voting power of each,
- 29 the shares represented at the meeting, the existence of a
- 30 quorum, the authenticity, validity and effect of proxies,

- 1 receive votes or ballots, hear and determine all challenges
- 2 and questions in any way arising in connection with the right
- 3 to vote, count and tabulate all votes, determine the result
- 4 and do such acts as may be proper to conduct the election or
- 5 vote with fairness to all shareholders. The judges of
- 6 election shall perform their duties impartially, in good
- 7 faith, to the best of their ability and as expeditiously as
- 8 is practical. If there are three judges of election, the
- 9 decision, act or certificate of a majority shall be effective
- in all respects as the decision, act or certificate of all.
- 11 (4) Report.--On request of the presiding officer of the
- meeting, or of any shareholder, the judges shall make a
- 13 report in writing of any challenge or question or matter
- 14 determined by them, and execute a certificate of any fact
- found by them. Any report or certificate made by them shall
- be prima facie evidence of the facts stated therein.
- 17 § 1766. Consent of shareholders in lieu of meeting.
- 18 (a) Unanimous consent. -- Unless otherwise restricted in the
- 19 bylaws, any action required or permitted to be taken at a
- 20 meeting of the shareholders or of a class of shareholders of a
- 21 business corporation may be taken without a meeting if, prior or
- 22 subsequent to the action, a consent or consents thereto by all
- 23 of the shareholders who would be entitled to vote at a meeting
- 24 for such purpose shall be filed with the secretary of the
- 25 corporation.
- 26 (b) Partial written consent.--If the bylaws so provide, any
- 27 action required or permitted to be taken at a meeting of the
- 28 shareholders or of a class of shareholders may be taken without
- 29 a meeting upon the written consent of shareholders who would
- 30 have been entitled to cast the minimum number of votes which

- 1 would be necessary to authorize the action at a meeting at which
- 2 all shareholders entitled to vote thereon were present and
- 3 voting. The consents shall be filed with the secretary of the
- 4 corporation. The action shall not become effective until after
- 5 at least ten days' written notice of the action has been given
- 6 to each shareholder entitled to vote thereon who has not
- 7 consented thereto.
- 8 § 1767. Appointment of custodian of corporation on deadlock
- 9 or other cause.
- 10 (a) General rule.--Upon application of any shareholder, the
- 11 court may appoint one or more persons to be custodians of and
- 12 for any business corporation when it is made to appear that:
- 13 (1) at any meeting for the election of directors, the
- 14 shareholders are so divided that they have failed to elect
- 15 successors to directors whose terms have expired or would
- have expired upon the qualification of their successors;
- 17 (2) in the case of a closely-held corporation, the
- 18 directors or those in control of the corporation have acted
- 19 illegally, oppressively or fraudulently toward one or more
- 20 holders or owners of 5% or more of the outstanding shares of
- 21 any class of the corporation in their capacities as
- 22 shareholders, directors, officers or employees; or
- 23 (3) the conditions specified in section 1981(1), (2) or
- 24 (3) (relating to proceedings upon application of shareholder
- or director), other than that is beneficial to the interests
- of the shareholders that the corporation be wound up and
- 27 dissolved, exist with respect to the corporation.
- 28 (b) Exception.--The court shall not appoint a custodian to
- 29 resolve a deadlock if the shareholders by agreement or otherwise
- 30 have provided for the appointment of a provisional director or

- 1 other means for the resolution of the deadlock, but the court
- 2 shall enforce the remedy so provided if appropriate.
- 3 (c) Power and title of custodian. -- A custodian appointed
- 4 under this section shall have all the power and title of a
- 5 receiver appointed under Subchapter G of Chapter 19 (relating to
- 6 involuntary liquidation and dissolution) but the authority of
- 7 the custodian shall be to continue the business of the
- 8 corporation and not to liquidate its affairs and distribute its
- 9 assets except when the court shall otherwise order.
- 10 § 1768. Voting trusts and other agreements among shareholders.
- 11 (a) Voting trusts.--One or more shareholders of any business
- 12 corporation may, by agreement in writing, transfer all or part
- 13 of their shares to any person for the purpose of vesting in the
- 14 transferee voting or other rights pertaining to the shares upon
- 15 the terms and conditions and for the period stated in the
- 16 agreement.
- 17 (b) Other agreements.--Agreements among shareholders, or
- 18 among or between the corporation and one or more shareholders,
- 19 regarding the voting of their shares shall be valid and
- 20 enforceable in accordance with their terms.
- 21 § 1769. Minors as securityholders.
- 22 (a) General rule. -- A business corporation may treat a minor
- 23 who holds shares or obligations of the corporation as having
- 24 capacity to receive and to empower others to receive dividends,
- 25 interest, principal and other payments or distributions, to vote
- 26 or express consent or dissent and to make elections and exercise
- 27 rights relating to such shares or obligations unless, in the
- 28 case of payments or distributions on shares, the corporate
- 29 officer responsible for maintaining the list of shareholders or
- 30 the transfer agent of the corporation or, in the case of

- 1 payments or distributions on obligations, the treasurer or
- 2 paying officer or agent has received written notice that the
- 3 holder is a minor.
- 4 (b) Disaffirmance limited.--A minor who holds shares or
- 5 obligations of a corporation and who has received or who has
- 6 empowered others to receive dividends, interest, principal and
- 7 other payments or distributions, voted or expressed consent or
- 8 dissent or made an election or exercised a right relating to the
- 9 shares or obligations shall have no right thereafter to
- 10 disaffirm or avoid, as against the corporation, any such act on
- 11 his part.
- 12 (c) Other statutes unaffected. -- This section does not limit
- 13 any other statute which authorizes any corporation to deal with
- 14 a minor or limits the right of a minor to disaffirm his acts.
- 15 § 1770. Interested shareholders.
- 16 (a) General rule. -- Any transaction authorized under
- 17 Subchapter C of Chapter 19 (relating to merger, consolidation,
- 18 share exchanges and sale of assets) between a business
- 19 corporation or subsidiary thereof and a shareholder of the
- 20 business corporation, or any transaction authorized under
- 21 Subchapter F of Chapter 19 (relating to voluntary dissolution
- 22 and winding up) in which a shareholder is treated differently
- 23 from other shareholders of the same class (other than any
- 24 dissenting shareholders under Subchapter D of Chapter 15
- 25 (relating to dissenters rights)), shall require the affirmative
- 26 vote of the shareholders entitled to cast at least a majority of
- 27 the votes which all shareholders other than the interested
- 28 shareholder are entitled to cast with respect to the
- 29 transaction, without counting the vote of the interested
- 30 shareholder. For the purposes of the preceding sentence,

- 1 interested shareholder shall include the shareholder who is a
- 2 party to the transaction or who is treated differently from
- 3 other shareholders and any person, or group of persons, that is
- 4 acting jointly or in concert with the interested shareholder and
- 5 any person who, directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled
- 6 by, or is under common control with, the interested shareholder.
- 7 An interested shareholder shall not include any person who, in
- 8 good faith and not for the purpose of circumventing this
- 9 section, is an agent, bank, broker, nominee or trustee for one
- 10 or more other persons, to the extent that the other person or
- 11 persons are not interested shareholders.
- 12 (b) Exceptions.--Subsection (a) shall not apply to a
- 13 transaction:
- 14 (1) which has been approved by a majority vote of the
- 15 board of directors without counting the vote of directors
- 16 who:
- 17 (i) are directors or officers of, or have a material
- 18 equity interest in, the interested shareholder; or
- 19 (ii) were nominated for election as a director by
- 20 the interested shareholder, and first elected as a
- 21 director, within 24 months of the date of the vote on the
- 22 proposed transaction; or
- 23 (2) in which the consideration to be received by the
- shareholders for shares of any class of which shares are
- owned by the interested shareholder is not less than the
- highest amount paid by the interested shareholder in
- 27 acquiring shares of the same class.
- 28 (c) Additional approvals. -- The approvals required by this
- 29 section shall be in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other
- 30 approval required by this subpart, the articles of the

- 1 corporation, the bylaws of the corporation, or otherwise.
- 2 SUBCHAPTER E
- 3 DERIVATIVE ACTIONS
- 4 Sec.
- 5 1781. Institution of derivative actions by shareholders.
- 6 1782. Actions against directors and officers.
- 7 1783. Access to corporate confidences.
- 8 § 1781. Institution of derivative actions by shareholders.
- 9 (a) General rule.--Before one or more shareholders of a
- 10 business corporation may institute an action in the right of a
- 11 corporation, the shareholder must serve upon the board of
- 12 directors a written demand that the action be instituted by the
- 13 corporation. Failure to serve the demand shall not be excused
- 14 for any reason. Following receipt of the demand, the board of
- 15 directors shall determine whether the action would be in the
- 16 best interests of the corporation. In making that determination,
- 17 the board of directors may appoint a committee of disinterested
- 18 directors, or other disinterested individuals if sufficient
- 19 disinterested directors are not available, to inquire into the
- 20 allegations raised by the demand and make a determination on
- 21 behalf of the corporation as to whether or not an action should
- 22 be commenced or other corrective action be taken. Within 60 days
- 23 of its receipt of the demand, the board of directors shall
- 24 communicate to the shareholder any final decision concerning the
- 25 demand or any decision to appoint a committee to conduct an
- 26 inquiry. Should a committee be appointed to conduct an inquiry,
- 27 a report of its final conclusions, and any actions taken with
- 28 respect thereto, shall be communicated to the shareholder.
- 29 (b) Waiting period.--
- 30 (1) An action may not be commenced by a shareholder in

- the right of the corporation until the earlier of:
- 2 (i) Receipt by the shareholder of final notification
- 3 from the board of directors indicating that no further
- 4 action will be taken by the corporation concerning the
- 5 matter.
- 6 (ii) Where a committee has been appointed to conduct
- 7 an inquiry, notification from the corporation of the
- 8 final action taken by the committee.
- 9 (iii) The expiration of 180 days following receipt
- of the demand by the board of directors.
- 11 (2) Paragraph (1) shall not apply to any application for
- 12 a temporary restraining order or preliminary injunction where
- imminent and irreparable harm to the corporation is
- threatened or to the filing of a protective action within 30
- days of the expiration of the statute of limitations.
- 16 (c) Control of action by corporation. -- Any action instituted
- 17 by any shareholder in the right of the corporation may be
- 18 dismissed on motion by the corporation on the ground that the
- 19 board of directors, or a committee designated by the board of
- 20 directors, has determined that the action is not in the best
- 21 interests of the corporation. If it is shown that the
- 22 determination that the action is not in the best interests of
- 23 the corporation was made by the affirmative votes of a majority
- 24 of the disinterested directors, even though the disinterested
- 25 directors are less than a quorum, or of a committee of
- 26 disinterested directors or other disinterested individuals
- 27 appointed pursuant to subsection (a), the motion shall be
- 28 granted unless it is shown that the persons making the
- 29 determination have not satisfied the standard of section 1721(b)
- 30 (relating to standard of care; justifiable reliance).

- 1 (d) Cross reference. -- See section 4146 (relating to
- 2 provisions applicable to all foreign corporations).
- 3 § 1782. Actions against directors and officers.
- 4 (a) General rule. -- Except as provided in subsection (b), in
- 5 any action brought to enforce a secondary right on the part of
- 6 one or more shareholders of a business corporation against any
- 7 present or former officer or director of the corporation because
- 8 the corporation refuses to enforce rights which may properly be
- 9 asserted by it, the plaintiff must aver and it must be made to
- 10 appear that the plaintiff or each plaintiff was a shareholder of
- 11 the corporation or owner of a beneficial interest in the shares
- 12 at the time of the transaction of which he complains, or that
- 13 his shares or beneficial interest in the shares devolved upon
- 14 him by operation of law from a person who was a shareholder or
- 15 owner of a beneficial interest in the shares at that time.
- 16 (b) Exception.--Any shareholder or person beneficially
- 17 interested in shares of the corporation who, except for the
- 18 provisions of subsection (a), would be entitled to maintain the
- 19 action and who does not meet such requirements may, nevertheless
- 20 in the discretion of the court, be allowed to maintain the
- 21 action on preliminary showing to the court, by application and
- 22 upon such verified statements and depositions as may be required
- 23 by the court, that there is a strong prima facie case in favor
- 24 of the claim asserted on behalf of the corporation and that
- 25 without the action serious injustice will result.
- 26 (c) Security for costs.--In any action instituted or
- 27 maintained by holders or owners of less than 5% of the
- 28 outstanding shares of any class of the corporation, unless the
- 29 shares held or owned by the holders or owners have an aggregate
- 30 fair market value in excess of \$200,000, the corporation in

- 1 whose right the action is brought shall be entitled at any stage
- 2 of the proceedings to require the plaintiffs to give security
- 3 for the reasonable expenses, including attorneys' fees, which
- 4 may be incurred by it in connection therewith or for which it
- 5 may become liable pursuant to section 1743 (relating to
- 6 mandatory indemnification) (but only insofar as relates to
- 7 actions by or in the right of the corporation) to which security
- 8 the corporation shall have recourse in such amount as the court
- 9 having jurisdiction determines upon the termination of the
- 10 action. The amount of security may, from time to time, be
- 11 increased or decreased in the discretion of the court having
- 12 jurisdiction of the action upon showing that the security
- 13 provided has or may become inadequate or excessive. The security
- 14 may be denied or limited in the discretion of the court upon
- 15 preliminary showing to the court, by application and upon such
- 16 verified statements and depositions as may be required by the
- 17 court, establishing prima facie that the requirement of full or
- 18 partial security would impose undue hardship on plaintiffs and
- 19 serious injustice would result.
- 20 § 1783. Access to corporate confidences.
- In any action brought by a shareholder of a business
- 22 corporation as permitted by section 1781 (relating to
- 23 institution of derivative actions by shareholders), the
- 24 plaintiff may not compel disclosure concerning communications
- 25 between any representative of the corporation and legal counsel
- 26 representing, or reasonably believed by the representative to be
- 27 then representing, the corporation if the communications were
- 28 made for the purpose of seeking, obtaining or rendering legal
- 29 advice on behalf of the corporation.
- 30 SUBCHAPTER F

- 1 JUDICIAL SUPERVISION OF CORPORATE ACTION
- 2 Sec.
- 3 1791. Corporate action subject to subchapter.
- 4 1792. Proceedings prior to corporate action.
- 5 1793. Review of contested corporate action.
- 6 § 1791. Corporate action subject to subchapter.
- 7 This subchapter shall apply to and the term "corporate
- 8 action" in this subchapter shall mean any of the following
- 9 actions:
- 10 (1) The election, appointment, designation or other
- 11 selection and the suspension or removal of directors or
- officers of a business corporation.
- 13 (2) The taking of any action on any matter which is
- 14 required under this subpart or under any other provision of
- law to be, or which under the bylaws may be, submitted for
- 16 action to the shareholders, directors or officers of a
- 17 business corporation.
- 18 § 1792. Proceedings prior to corporate action.
- 19 (a) General rule. -- Where under applicable law or the bylaws
- 20 of a business corporation there has been a failure to hold a
- 21 meeting to take corporate action and the failure has continued
- 22 for 30 days after the date designated or appropriate therefor,
- 23 the court may summarily order a meeting to be held upon the
- 24 application of any person entitled, either alone or in
- 25 conjunction with other persons similarly seeking relief under
- 26 this section, to call a meeting to consider the corporate action
- 27 in issue.
- 28 (b) Conduct of meeting. -- The court may determine the right
- 29 to vote at the meeting of persons claiming that right, may
- 30 appoint a master to hold the meeting under such orders and

- 1 powers as the court deems proper and may take such action as may
- 2 be required to give due notice of the meeting and to convene and
- 3 conduct the meeting in the interests of justice.
- 4 § 1793. Review of contested corporate action.
- 5 (a) General rule. -- Upon application of any person aggrieved
- 6 by any corporate action, the court may hear and determine the
- 7 validity of the corporate action.
- 8 (b) Powers and procedures. -- The court may make such orders
- 9 in any such case as may be just and proper, with power to
- 10 enforce the production of any books, papers and records of the
- 11 corporation and other relevant evidence which may relate to the
- 12 issue. The court shall provide for notice of the pendency of the
- 13 proceedings under this section to all persons affected thereby.
- 14 If it is determined that no valid corporate action has been
- 15 taken, the court may order a meeting to be held in accordance
- 16 with section 1792 (relating to proceedings prior to corporate
- 17 action).
- 18 CHAPTER 19
- 19 FUNDAMENTAL CHANGES
- 20 Subchapter
- 21 A. Preliminary Provisions
- 22 B. Amendment of Articles
- 23 C. Merger, Consolidation, Share Exchanges and Sale of
- 24 Assets
- 25 D. Division
- 26 E. Conversion
- 27 F. Voluntary Dissolution and Winding Up
- 28 G. Involuntary Liquidation and Dissolution
- 29 SUBCHAPTER A
- 30 PRELIMINARY PROVISIONS

- 1 Sec.
- 2 1901. Omission of certain provisions from filed plans.
- 3 1902. Statement of termination.
- 4 1903. Bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings.
- 5 1904. De facto transaction doctrine abolished.
- 6 1905. Proposal of fundamental transactions.
- 7 1906. Disparate treatment of holders of shares of same class or
- 8 series.
- 9 § 1901. Omission of certain provisions from filed plans.
- 10 A plan as filed in the Department of State under any
- 11 provision of this chapter may omit all provisions of the plan
- 12 except provisions, if any, which are intended to amend or
- 13 constitute the operative provisions of the articles of a
- 14 corporation as in effect subsequent to the effective date of the
- 15 plan, if the articles of merger, consolidation, exchange,
- 16 division or conversion state that the full text of the plan is
- 17 on file at the principal place of business of the surviving or
- 18 new or a resulting corporation and state the address thereof. A
- 19 corporation which takes advantage of this section shall furnish
- 20 a copy of the full text of the plan, on request and without
- 21 cost, to any shareholder of any corporation which was a party to
- 22 the plan and, unless all parties to the plan were closely-held
- 23 corporations, on request and at cost to any other person.
- 24 § 1902. Statement of termination.
- 25 (a) General rule--If a statement with respect to shares,
- 26 articles of amendment or articles of merger, consolidation,
- 27 exchange, division or conversion of a business corporation or to
- 28 which it is a party have been filed in the Department of State
- 29 prior to the termination of the amendment or plan pursuant to
- 30 provisions therefor set forth in the resolution or petition

- 1 relating to the amendment or in the plan, the termination shall
- 2 not be effective unless the corporation shall, prior to the time
- 3 the amendment or plan is to become effective, file in the
- 4 department a statement of termination, which shall be executed
- 5 by the corporation which filed the amendment or by each
- 6 corporation which is a party to the plan, unless the plan
- 7 permits termination by less than all of the corporations, in
- 8 which case the statement shall be executed on behalf of the
- 9 corporation or corporations exercising the right to terminate,
- 10 and shall set forth:
- 11 (1) A copy of the statement with respect to shares,
- 12 articles of amendment or articles of merger, consolidation,
- exchange, division or conversion relating to the amendment or
- 14 plan which is terminated.
- 15 (2) A statement that the amendment or plan has been
- terminated in accordance with the provisions therefor set
- 17 forth therein.
- 18 (b) Cross references--See sections 134 (relating to
- 19 docketing statement) and 138 (relating to statement of
- 20 correction).
- 21 § 1903. Bankruptcy or insolvency proceedings.
- 22 (a) General rule. -- Whenever a business corporation is
- 23 insolvent or in financial difficulty, the board of directors
- 24 may, by resolution and without the consent of the shareholders,
- 25 authorize and designate the officers of the corporation to
- 26 execute a deed of assignment for the benefit of creditors, or
- 27 file a voluntary petition in bankruptcy, or file an answer
- 28 consenting to the appointment of a receiver upon a complaint in
- 29 the nature of equity filed by creditors or shareholders, or, if
- 30 insolvent, file an answer to an involuntary petition in

- 1 bankruptcy admitting the insolvency of the corporation and its
- 2 willingness to be adjudged a bankrupt on that ground.
- 3 (b) Bankruptcy proceedings.--A business corporation may
- 4 participate in proceedings under and in the manner provided by
- 5 the Bankruptcy Code (11 U.S.C. § 101 et seq.) notwithstanding
- 6 any contrary provision of this subpart or of its articles or
- 7 bylaws.
- 8 § 1904. De facto transaction doctrine abolished.
- 9 The doctrine of de facto mergers, consolidations and other
- 10 fundamental transactions is abolished and the rules laid down by
- 11 Bloch v. Baldwin Locomotive Works, 75 Pa. D. & C. 24 (C.P. Del.
- 12 Cty. 1950), and Marks v. The Autocar Co., 153 F.Supp. 768 (E.D.
- 13 Pa. 1954), and similar cases are overruled. A transaction which
- 14 in form satisfies the requirements of this subpart may be
- 15 challenged by reason of its substance only to the extent
- 16 permitted by section 1105 (relating to restriction on equitable
- 17 relief).
- 18 § 1905. Proposal of fundamental transactions.
- 19 Where any provision of this chapter requires that an
- 20 amendment of the articles or a plan be proposed by action of the
- 21 board of directors, that requirement shall be construed to
- 22 authorize and be satisfied by the written agreement of all of
- 23 the shareholders of a closely-held corporation.
- 24 § 1906. Disparate treatment of holders of shares of same class
- or series.
- 26 (a) General rule. -- An amendment or plan may contain a
- 27 provision classifying the holders of shares of a class or series
- 28 into one or more separate groups by reference to any facts or
- 29 circumstances which are not manifestly unreasonable and
- 30 providing mandatory treatment for shares of the class or series

- 1 held by particular shareholders or groups of shareholders which
- 2 differs materially from the treatment accorded other
- 3 shareholders or groups of shareholders holding shares of the
- 4 same class or series.
- 5 (b) Statutory voting rights upon disparate treatment.--
- 6 Except as provided in subsection (c), if an amendment or plan
- 7 contains a provision for disparate treatment, the holders of any
- 8 outstanding shares of a class or series receiving the same
- 9 disparate treatment shall be entitled to vote as a class in
- 10 respect to the plan regardless of any limitations stated in the
- 11 articles or bylaws on the voting rights of any class or series.
- 12 (c) Dissenters rights upon disparate treatment.--If any
- 13 amendment or plan contains a provision for disparate treatment
- 14 without requiring for the adoption of the amendment or plan the
- 15 statutory class vote required by subsection (b), the holder of
- 16 any outstanding shares the statutory class voting rights of
- 17 which are so denied, who objects to the amendment or plan and
- 18 complies with Subchapter D of Chapter 15 (relating to dissenters
- 19 rights), shall be entitled to the rights and remedies of
- 20 dissenting shareholders provided in that subchapter.
- 21 SUBCHAPTER B
- 22 AMENDMENT OF ARTICLES
- 23 Sec.
- 24 1911. Amendment of articles authorized.
- 25 1912. Proposal of amendments.
- 26 1913. Notice of meeting of shareholders.
- 27 1914. Adoption of amendments.
- 28 1915. Articles of amendment.
- 29 1916. Filing and effectiveness of articles of amendment.
- 30 1917. Dissenters rights upon certain amendments.

- 1 § 1911. Amendment of articles authorized.
- 2 (a) General rule. -- A business corporation, in the manner
- 3 provided in this subchapter, may from time to time amend its
- 4 articles for one or more of the following purposes:
- 5 (1) To adopt a new name, subject to the restrictions
- 6 provided in this subpart.
- 7 (2) To modify any provision of the articles relating to
- 8 its term of existence.
- 9 (3) To change, add to or diminish its purposes or to set
- 10 forth different or additional purposes.
- 11 (4) To cancel or otherwise affect the right of holders
- of the shares of any class or series to receive dividends
- which have accrued but have not been declared or to otherwise
- 14 effect a reclassification of or otherwise affect the
- substantial rights of the holders of any shares.
- 16 (5) To restate the articles in their entirety.
- 17 (6) In any and as many other respects as desired.
- 18 (b) Exceptions.--No amendment adopted under this section
- 19 shall amend articles in such a way that as so amended they would
- 20 not be authorized by this subpart as original articles of
- 21 incorporation except that:
- 22 (1) Restated articles shall, subject to section 109
- 23 (relating to name of commercial registered office provider in
- lieu of registered address), state the address of the current
- instead of the initial registered office of the corporation
- 26 in this Commonwealth and need not state the names and
- addresses of the incorporators.
- 28 (2) The corporation shall not be required to revise any
- other provision of its articles if the provision is valid and
- 30 operative immediately prior to the filing of the amendment in

- 1 the Department of State.
- 2 § 1912. Proposal of amendments.
- 3 (a) General rule.--Every amendment of the articles of a
- 4 business corporation shall be proposed:
- 5 (1) by the adoption by the board of directors of a
- 6 resolution setting forth the proposed amendment; or
- 7 (2) unless otherwise provided in the articles, by
- 8 petition of shareholders entitled to cast at least 10% of the
- 9 votes which all shareholders are entitled to cast thereon,
- 10 setting forth the proposed amendment, which petition shall be
- 11 directed to the board of directors and filed with the
- 12 secretary of the corporation.
- 13 Except where the approval of the shareholders is unnecessary
- 14 under this subchapter, the board of directors shall direct that
- 15 the proposed amendment be submitted to a vote of the
- 16 shareholders entitled to vote thereon. In the case of an
- 17 amendment proposed pursuant to paragraph (2), the amendment
- 18 shall be submitted to a vote either at the next annual meeting
- 19 held not earlier than 120 days after the amendment is proposed
- 20 or at a special meeting of the shareholders called for that
- 21 purpose by the shareholders.
- 22 (b) Form of amendment.--The resolution or petition shall
- 23 contain the language of the proposed amendment of the articles
- 24 by providing that the articles shall be amended so as to read as
- 25 therein set forth in full, or that any provision thereof be
- 26 amended so as to read as therein set forth in full, or that the
- 27 matter stated in the resolution or petition be added to or
- 28 stricken from the articles. The resolution or petition may set
- 29 forth the manner and basis of reclassifying the shares of the
- 30 corporation. Any of the terms of a plan of reclassification or

- 1 other action contained in an amendment may be made dependent
- 2 upon facts ascertainable outside of the amendment if the manner
- 3 in which the facts will operate upon the terms of the amendment
- 4 is set forth in the amendment.
- 5 § 1913. Notice of meeting of shareholders.
- 6 Written notice of the meeting of shareholders of a business
- 7 corporation called for the purpose of considering the proposed
- 8 amendment shall be given to each shareholder entitled to vote
- 9 thereon. There shall be included in, or enclosed with, the
- 10 notice a copy of the proposed amendment or a summary of the
- 11 changes to be effected thereby and, if Subchapter D of Chapter
- 12 15 (relating to dissenters rights) is applicable, a copy of the
- 13 subchapter and of section 1917 (relating to dissenters rights
- 14 upon certain amendments).
- 15 § 1914. Adoption of amendments.
- 16 (a) General rule.--A proposed amendment of the articles of a
- 17 business corporation shall be adopted upon receiving a majority
- 18 of the votes cast by all shareholders entitled to vote thereon
- 19 and, if any class or series of shares is entitled to vote
- 20 thereon as a class, a majority of the votes cast in each such
- 21 class vote. Any number of amendments may be submitted to the
- 22 shareholders and voted upon by them at one meeting. Except as
- 23 provided in section 1912(a)(2) (relating to proposal of
- 24 amendments), a proposed amendment of the articles shall not be
- 25 deemed to have been adopted by the corporation unless it has
- 26 also been approved by the board of directors, regardless of the
- 27 fact that the board has directed or suffered the submission of
- 28 the amendment to the shareholders for action.
- 29 (b) Statutory voting rights.--Except as provided in
- 30 subsection (c) or in section 1917 (relating to dissenters rights

- 1 upon certain amendments), if a proposed amendment would:
- 2 (1) authorize the board of directors to fix and
- determine the relative rights and preferences, as between
- 4 series, of any preferred or special class;
- 5 (2) make any change in the preferences, limitations or
- 6 special rights of the shares of a class or series adverse to
- 7 the class or series;
- 8 (3) increase the number of authorized shares of a class
- 9 or series unless otherwise provided in original articles of
- incorporation filed after January 1, 1969, or in an amendment
- 11 to the articles which created the class or series filed after
- 12 January 1, 1969, or in any amendment to the articles which
- was adopted by a majority of the votes cast by all
- shareholders of the class or series;
- 15 (4) authorize a new class or series of shares having a
- 16 preference as to dividends or assets which is senior to the
- shares of a class or series; or
- 18 (5) increase the number of authorized shares of any
- 19 class or series having a preference as to dividends or assets
- 20 which is senior in any respect to the shares of a class or
- 21 series;
- 22 then the holders of the outstanding shares of the class or
- 23 series shall be entitled to vote as a class in respect to the
- 24 amendment regardless of any limitations stated in the articles
- 25 or bylaws on the voting rights of any class.
- 26 (c) Adoption by board of directors.--Unless otherwise
- 27 restricted in the articles, an amendment of articles shall not
- 28 require the approval of the shareholders of the corporation if:
- 29 (1) no shares have been issued;
- 30 (2) the amendment is restricted to a change in the

- 1 corporate name or to provide for perpetual existence or to
- 2 reflect a reduction in authorized shares effected by
- operation of section 1552(a) (relating to power of
- 4 corporation to acquire its own shares);
- 5 (3) the corporation has only one class of shares 6 outstanding and the amendment is effective solely to:
- 7 (i) increase the number of authorized shares to the 8 extent necessary to permit the board of directors to 9 effectuate a stock dividend in the shares of the 10 corporation; or
 - (ii) effectuate a split and, if desired, increase the number of shares or change the par value of the authorized shares, or both, in proportion thereto;
 - (4) the amendment is effective solely to increase the number of authorized shares as required to reserve for or to effectuate conversion or option rights previously authorized by shareholder action;
 - (5) to the extent the amendment has not been approved by the shareholders, it restates without change all of the operative provisions of the articles as theretofore amended or as amended thereby;
- 22 (6) any provision of this subpart permits the board of 23 directors, without shareholder approval, to authorize the 24 filing of any statement, certificate, plan or other document 25 in the Department of State which this subpart provides shall 26 operate as an amendment of the articles; or
- 27 (7) the amendment accomplishes any combination of 28 purposes specified in this subsection.
- 29 The amendment of articles shall be deemed adopted by the
- 30 corporation when it has been adopted by the board of directors

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

- 1 pursuant to section 1912 (relating to proposal of amendments).
- 2 (d) Termination of proposal. -- Prior to the time when an
- 3 amendment becomes effective, the amendment may be terminated
- 4 pursuant to provisions therefor, if any, set forth in the
- 5 resolution or petition. If articles of amendment have been filed
- 6 in the Department of State prior to the termination, a statement
- 7 under section 1902 (relating to statement of termination) shall
- 8 be filed in the department.
- 9 (e) Amendment of voting provisions.--Unless otherwise
- 10 provided in a bylaw adopted by the shareholders, whenever the
- 11 articles require for the taking of any action by the
- 12 shareholders or a class of shareholders a specific number or
- 13 percentage of votes, the provision of the articles setting forth
- 14 that requirement shall not be amended or repealed by any lesser
- 15 number or percentage of votes of the shareholders or of the
- 16 class of shareholders.
- 17 § 1915. Articles of amendment.
- 18 Upon the adoption of an amendment by a business corporation,
- 19 as provided in this subchapter, articles of amendment shall be
- 20 executed by the corporation and shall set forth:
- 21 (1) The name of the corporation and, subject to section
- 22 109 (relating to name of commercial registered office
- 23 provider in lieu of registered address), the address,
- including street and number, if any, of its registered
- 25 office.
- 26 (2) The statute under which the corporation was
- incorporated and the date of incorporation.
- 28 (3) If the amendment is to be effective on a specified
- date, the hour, if any, and the month, day and year of the
- 30 effective date.

- 1 (4) The manner in which the amendment was adopted by the
- 2 corporation.
- 3 (5) The amendment adopted by the corporation, which
- 4 shall be set forth in full.
- 5 (6) If the amendment effects a restatement of the
- 6 articles, a statement that the restated articles supersede
- 7 the original articles and all amendments thereto.
- 8 § 1916. Filing and effectiveness of articles of amendment.
- 9 (a) Filing.--The articles of amendment of a business
- 10 corporation shall be filed in the Department of State. See
- 11 section 134 (relating to docketing statement).
- 12 (b) Effectiveness.--Upon the filing of the articles of
- 13 amendment in the department or upon the effective date specified
- 14 in the articles of amendment, whichever is later, the amendment
- 15 shall become effective and the articles of incorporation shall
- 16 be deemed to be amended accordingly. No amendment shall affect
- 17 any existing cause of action in favor of or against the
- 18 corporation, or any pending action to which the corporation is a
- 19 party, or the existing rights of persons other than
- 20 shareholders. In the event the corporate name is changed by the
- 21 amendment, no action brought by or against the corporation under
- 22 its former name shall be abated for that reason.
- 23 § 1917. Dissenters rights upon certain amendments.
- 24 If any amendment of the articles of a business corporation
- 25 shall effect any amendment of articles which under section
- 26 1914(b) (relating to statutory voting rights) would otherwise
- 27 entitle the holders of outstanding shares of any affected class
- 28 or series to vote as a class in respect of the amendment,
- 29 without requiring for the adoption of the amendment such
- 30 statutory class vote, the holder of any outstanding shares the

- 1 rights of which are so affected or the statutory class voting
- 2 rights of which are so denied, who objects to the amendment and
- 3 complies with Subchapter D of Chapter 15 (relating to dissenters
- 4 rights), shall be entitled to the rights and remedies of
- 5 dissenting shareholders provided in that subchapter. See also
- 6 section 1906(c) (relating to dissenters rights upon disparate
- 7 treatment).
- 8 SUBCHAPTER C
- 9 MERGER, CONSOLIDATION, SHARE EXCHANGES AND
- 10 SALE OF ASSETS
- 11 Sec.
- 12 1921. Merger and consolidation authorized.
- 13 1922. Plan of merger or consolidation.
- 14 1923. Notice of meeting of shareholders.
- 15 1924. Adoption of plan.
- 16 1925. Authorization by foreign corporations.
- 17 1926. Articles of merger or consolidation.
- 18 1927. Filing of articles of merger or consolidation.
- 19 1928. Effective date of merger or consolidation.
- 20 1929. Effect of merger or consolidation.
- 21 1930. Dissenters rights.
- 22 1931. Share exchanges.
- 23 1932. Voluntary transfer of corporate assets.
- 24 § 1921. Merger and consolidation authorized.
- 25 (a) Domestic surviving or new corporation. -- Any two or more
- 26 domestic business corporations, or any two or more foreign
- 27 business corporations, or any one or more domestic business
- 28 corporations and any one or more foreign business corporations,
- 29 may, in the manner provided in this subchapter, be merged into
- 30 one of the domestic business corporations, designated in this

- 1 subchapter as the surviving corporation, or consolidated into a
- 2 new corporation to be formed under this article, if the foreign
- 3 business corporations are authorized by the laws of the
- 4 jurisdiction under which they are incorporated to effect a
- 5 merger or consolidation with a corporation of another
- 6 jurisdiction.
- 7 (b) Foreign surviving or new corporation. -- Any one or more
- 8 domestic business corporations, and any one or more foreign
- 9 business corporations, may, in the manner provided in this
- 10 subchapter, be merged into one of such foreign business
- 11 corporations, designated in this subchapter as the surviving
- 12 corporation, or consolidated into a new corporation to be
- 13 incorporated under the laws of the jurisdiction under which one
- 14 of the foreign business corporations is incorporated, if the
- 15 laws of that jurisdiction authorize a merger with or
- 16 consolidation into a corporation of another jurisdiction.
- 17 (c) Associations and business trusts.--The provisions of
- 18 this subchapter applicable to domestic and foreign business
- 19 corporations shall also be applicable to a domestic or foreign
- 20 business trust and a domestic or foreign association other than
- 21 a partnership. The powers and duties vested in and imposed upon
- 22 the board of directors in this subchapter shall be exercised and
- 23 performed by the group of persons under the direction of whom
- 24 the business and affairs of the trust or association are managed
- 25 irrespective of the name by which the group is designated.
- 26 § 1922. Plan of merger or consolidation.
- 27 (a) Preparation of plan. -- A plan of merger or consolidation,
- 28 as the case may be, shall be prepared, setting forth:
- 29 (1) The terms and conditions of the merger or
- 30 consolidation.

- 1 (2) If the surviving or new corporation is or is to be a domestic business corporation:
 - (i) any changes desired to be made in the articles, which may include a restatement of the articles in the case of a merger; or
 - (ii) in the case of a consolidation, all of the statements required by this subpart to be set forth in restated articles.
- The manner and basis of converting the shares of 9 each corporation into shares or other securities or 10 11 obligations of the surviving or new corporation, as the case 12 may be, and, if any of the shares of any of the corporations 13 which are parties to the plan are not to be converted solely into shares or other securities or obligations of the 14 15 surviving or new corporation, the shares or other securities 16 or obligations of any other person or cash, property or 17 rights which the holders of such shares are to receive in 18 exchange for, or upon conversion of, such shares, and the 19 surrender of any certificates evidencing them, which 20 securities or obligations, if any, of any other person or 21 cash, property or rights may be in addition to or in lieu of 22 the shares or other securities or obligations of the 23 surviving or new corporation.
- 24 (4) Any provisions desired providing disparate treatment 25 of shares held by any shareholder or group of shareholders.
- 26 (5) Such other provisions as are deemed desirable.
- 27 Any of the terms of the plan may be made dependent upon facts
- 28 ascertainable outside of the plan if the manner in which the
- 29 facts will operate upon the terms of the plan is set forth in
- 30 the plan.

3

4

5

6

7

8

- 1 (b) Post-adoption amendment.--A plan of merger or
- 2 consolidation may contain a provision that the boards of
- 3 directors of the constituent corporations may amend the plan at
- 4 any time prior to its effective date, except that an amendment
- 5 made subsequent to the adoption of the plan by the shareholders
- 6 of any constituent corporation shall not change:
- 7 (1) The amount or kind of shares, obligations, cash,
- 8 property or rights to be received in exchange for or on
- 9 conversion of all or any of the shares of the constituent
- 10 corporation.
- 11 (2) Any term of the articles of the surviving or new
- corporation to be effected by the merger or consolidation.
- 13 (3) Any of the terms and conditions of the plan if the
- change would adversely affect the holders of any shares of
- 15 the constituent corporation.
- 16 (c) Proposal.--Every merger or consolidation shall be
- 17 proposed in the case of each domestic business corporation by
- 18 the adoption by the board of directors of a resolution approving
- 19 the plan of merger or consolidation. Except where the approval
- 20 of the shareholders is unnecessary under this subchapter, the
- 21 board of directors shall direct that the plan be submitted to a
- 22 vote of the shareholders entitled to vote thereon at a regular
- 23 or special meeting of the shareholders.
- 24 (d) Party to plan. -- A corporation which approves a plan in
- 25 its capacity as a shareholder or creditor of a merging or
- 26 consolidating corporation, or which furnishes all or a part of
- 27 the consideration contemplated by a plan, does not thereby
- 28 become a party to the plan for the purposes of this subchapter.
- 29 § 1923. Notice of meeting of shareholders.
- Written notice of the meeting of shareholders called for the

- 1 purpose of considering the proposed plan shall be given to each
- 2 shareholder of record, whether or not entitled to vote thereon
- 3 of each domestic business corporation which is a party to the
- 4 plan. There shall be included in, or enclosed with, the notice a
- 5 copy of the proposed plan or a summary thereof and, if
- 6 Subchapter D of Chapter 15 (relating to dissenters rights) is
- 7 applicable, a copy of that subchapter and of section 1930
- 8 (relating to dissenters rights).
- 9 § 1924. Adoption of plan.
- 10 (a) General rule. -- The plan of merger or consolidation shall
- 11 be adopted upon receiving a majority of the votes cast by all
- 12 shareholders entitled to vote thereon of each of the domestic
- 13 business corporations which is a party to the plan and, if any
- 14 class or series of shares is entitled to vote thereon as a
- 15 class, a majority of the votes cast in each class vote. The
- 16 holders of any class or series of shares of a domestic
- 17 corporation which is a party to the plan shall be entitled to
- 18 vote as a class on the plan if they would have been entitled to
- 19 a class vote under the provisions of section 1914 (relating to
- 20 adoption of amendments) had the change been accomplished under
- 21 Subchapter B (relating to amendment of articles). A proposed
- 22 plan of merger or consolidation shall not be deemed to have been
- 23 adopted by the corporation unless it has also been approved by
- 24 the board of directors, regardless of the fact that the board
- 25 has directed or suffered the submission of the plan to the
- 26 shareholders for action.
- 27 (b) Adoption by board of directors.--
- 28 (1) Unless otherwise required by its bylaws, a plan of
- 29 merger or consolidation shall not require the approval of the
- 30 shareholders of a corporation if:

(i) (A) the plan, whether or not the corporation is
the surviving corporation, does not alter the status
of the corporation as a domestic business corporation
or alter in any respect the provisions of its
articles, except changes which under section 1914(c)
(relating to adoption by board of directors) may be

made without shareholder action; and

- (B) each share of the corporation outstanding immediately prior to the effective date of the merger or consolidation is to continue as or to be converted into, except as may be otherwise agreed by the holder thereof, an identical share of the surviving or new corporation after the effective date of the merger or consolidation; or
- (ii) immediately prior to the adoption of the plan and at all times thereafter prior to its effective date, another corporation which is a party to the plan owns directly or indirectly 90% or more of the outstanding shares of each class of the corporation.
- (2) In the case of a merger or consolidation pursuant to paragraph (1)(i), the plan of merger or consolidation shall be deemed adopted by the corporation when it has been adopted by the board of directors pursuant to section 1922 (relating to plan of merger or consolidation).
- (3) In the case of a merger or consolidation of a subsidiary corporation with a parent corporation pursuant to paragraph (1)(ii), the plan of merger or consolidation shall be deemed adopted by the subsidiary corporation when it has been adopted by the board of the parent corporation and execution of articles of merger or consolidation by the

- 1 subsidiary corporation shall not be necessary.
- 2 (c) Termination of plan. -- Prior to the time when a merger or
- 3 consolidation becomes effective, the merger or consolidation may
- 4 be terminated pursuant to provisions therefor, if any, set forth
- 5 in the plan. If articles of merger or consolidation have been
- 6 filed in the Department of State prior to the termination, a
- 7 statement under section 1902 (relating to statement of
- 8 termination) shall be filed in the department.
- 9 § 1925. Authorization by foreign corporations.
- 10 The plan of merger or consolidation shall be authorized,
- 11 adopted or approved by each foreign business corporation which
- 12 desires to merge or consolidate in accordance with the laws of
- 13 the jurisdiction in which it is incorporated.
- 14 § 1926. Articles of merger or consolidation.
- 15 Upon the adoption of the plan of merger or consolidation by
- 16 the corporations desiring to merge or consolidate, as provided
- 17 in this subchapter, articles of merger or articles of
- 18 consolidation, as the case may be, shall, except as provided by
- 19 section 1924(b)(3) (relating to adoption by board of directors),
- 20 be executed by each corporation and shall, subject to section
- 21 109 (relating to name of commercial registered office provider
- 22 in lieu of registered address), set forth:
- 23 (1) The name and the location of the registered office,
- including street and number, if any, of the domestic
- 25 surviving or new corporation or, in the case of a foreign
- 26 surviving or new corporation, the name of the corporation and
- 27 its jurisdiction of incorporation, together with either:
- 28 (i) If a qualified foreign business corporation, the
- address, including street and number, if any, of its
- registered office in this Commonwealth.

- 1 (ii) If a nonqualified foreign business corporation,
- the address, including street and number, if any, of its
- 3 principal office under the laws of the jurisdiction in
- 4 which it is incorporated.
- 5 (2) The name and address, including street and number,
- if any, of the registered office of each other domestic
- 7 business corporation and qualified foreign business
- 8 corporation which is a party to the plan.
- 9 (3) If the plan is to be effective on a specified date,
- 10 the hour, if any, and the month, day and year of the
- 11 effective date.
- 12 (4) The manner in which the plan was adopted by each
- domestic corporation and, if one or more foreign corporations
- are parties to the plan, the fact that the plan was
- authorized, adopted or approved, as the case may be, by each
- of the foreign corporations in accordance with the laws of
- the jurisdiction in which it is incorporated.
- 18 (5) Except as provided in section 1901 (relating to
- 19 omission of certain provisions from filed plans), the plan of
- 20 merger or consolidation.
- 21 § 1927. Filing of articles of merger or consolidation.
- 22 (a) General rule. -- The articles of merger or articles of
- 23 consolidation, as the case may be, and the certificates or
- 24 statement, if any, required by section 139 (relating to tax
- 25 clearance of certain fundamental transactions) shall be filed in
- 26 the Department of State.
- 27 (b) Cross reference. -- See section 134 (relating to docketing
- 28 statement).
- 29 § 1928. Effective date of merger or consolidation.
- 30 Upon the filing of the articles of merger or the articles of

- 1 consolidation in the Department of State or upon the effective
- 2 date specified in the plan of merger or consolidation, whichever
- 3 is later, the merger or consolidation shall be effective. The
- 4 merger or consolidation of one or more domestic business
- 5 corporations into a foreign business corporation shall be
- 6 effective according to the provisions of law of the jurisdiction
- 7 in which the foreign corporation is incorporated, but not until
- 8 articles of merger or articles of consolidation have been
- 9 adopted and filed, as provided in this subchapter.
- 10 § 1929. Effect of merger or consolidation.
- 11 (a) Single surviving or new corporation. -- Upon the merger or
- 12 consolidation becoming effective, the several corporations
- 13 parties to the plan of merger or consolidation shall be a single
- 14 corporation which, in the case of a merger, shall be the
- 15 corporation designated in the plan of merger as the surviving
- 16 corporation and, in the case of a consolidation, shall be the
- 17 new corporation provided for in the plan of consolidation. The
- 18 separate existence of all corporations parties to the plan of
- 19 merger or consolidation shall cease, except that of the
- 20 surviving corporation, in the case of a merger. The surviving or
- 21 new corporation, as the case may be, if it is a domestic
- 22 business corporation, shall not thereby acquire authority to
- 23 engage in any business or exercise any right which a corporation
- 24 may not be incorporated under this subpart to engage in or
- 25 exercise.
- 26 (b) Property rights.--All the property, real, personal and
- 27 mixed, and franchises of each of the corporations parties to the
- 28 plan of merger or consolidation, and all debts due on whatever
- 29 account to any of them, including subscriptions for shares and
- 30 other choses in action belonging to any of them, shall be deemed

- 1 to be transferred to and vested in the surviving or new
- 2 corporation, as the case may be, without further action and the
- 3 title to any real estate, or any interest therein, vested in any
- 4 of the corporations shall not revert or be in any way impaired
- 5 by reason of the merger or consolidation. The surviving or new
- 6 corporation shall thenceforth be responsible for all the
- 7 liabilities of each of the corporations so merged or
- 8 consolidated. No liens upon the property of the merging or
- 9 consolidating corporations shall be impaired by the merger or
- 10 consolidation and any claim existing or action or proceeding
- 11 pending by or against any of the corporations may be prosecuted
- 12 to judgment as if the merger or consolidation had not taken
- 13 place or the surviving or new corporation may be proceeded
- 14 against or substituted in its place.
- 15 (c) Taxes.--Any taxes, penalties and public accounts of the
- 16 Commonwealth, claimed against any of the merging or
- 17 consolidating corporations but not settled, assessed or
- 18 determined prior to the merger or consolidation, shall be
- 19 settled, assessed or determined against the surviving or new
- 20 corporation and, together with interest thereon, shall be a lien
- 21 against the franchises and property, both real and personal, of
- 22 the surviving or new corporation.
- 23 (d) Articles of incorporation. -- In the case of a merger, the
- 24 articles of incorporation of the surviving domestic business
- 25 corporation, if any, shall be deemed to be amended to the
- 26 extent, if any, that changes in its articles are stated in the
- 27 plan of merger. In the case of a consolidation into a domestic
- 28 business corporation, the statements which are set forth in the
- 29 plan of consolidation, or articles of incorporation set forth
- 30 therein, shall be deemed to be the articles of incorporation of

- 1 the new corporation.
- 2 § 1930. Dissenters rights.
- 3 (a) General rule. -- If any shareholder of a domestic business
- 4 corporation which becomes a party to a plan of merger or
- 5 consolidation objects to the plan of merger or consolidation and
- 6 complies with the provisions of Subchapter D of Chapter 15
- 7 (relating to dissenters rights), the shareholder shall be
- 8 entitled to the rights and remedies of dissenting shareholders
- 9 therein provided, if any. The holders of any class of shares of
- 10 a merging or consolidating corporation to be affected by a plan
- 11 shall also be entitled to dissenters rights with respect to the
- 12 plan if they would have been entitled to dissenters rights under
- 13 the provisions of section 1917 (relating to dissenters rights
- 14 upon certain amendments) had the change been accomplished under
- 15 Subchapter B (relating to amendment of articles). See also
- 16 section 1906(c) (relating to dissenters right upon disparate
- 17 treatment).
- 18 (b) Plans adopted by directors only.--Except as otherwise
- 19 provided pursuant to section 1571(c) (relating to grant of
- 20 optional dissenters rights), Subchapter D of Chapter 15 shall
- 21 not apply to any of the shares of a corporation which is a party
- 22 to a plan of merger or consolidation pursuant to section
- 23 1924(b)(1)(i) (relating to adoption by board of directors).
- 24 (c) Cross references. -- See sections 1571(b) (relating to
- 25 exceptions) and 1904 (relating to de facto transaction doctrine
- 26 abolished).
- 27 § 1931. Share exchanges.
- 28 (a) General rule.--All the outstanding shares of one or more
- 29 classes or series of a domestic business corporation, designated
- 30 in this section as the exchanging corporation, may, in the

- 1 manner provided in this section, be acquired by any person,
- 2 designated in this section as the acquiring person, through an
- 3 exchange of all the shares pursuant to, and other securities of
- 4 the exchanging corporation not so acquired may be reclassified
- 5 or otherwise affected by, a plan of exchange. The procedure
- 6 authorized by this section shall not be deemed to limit the
- 7 power of any person to acquire all or part of the shares or
- 8 other securities of any class or series of a corporation through
- 9 a voluntary exchange or otherwise by agreement with the holders
- 10 of the shares or other securities.
- 11 (b) Plan of exchange. -- A plan of exchange shall be prepared,
- 12 setting forth:
- 13 (1) The terms and conditions of the exchange.
- 14 (2) The manner and basis of converting the shares or
- other securities of the exchanging corporation into shares or
- other securities or obligations of the acquiring person and,
- if any of the shares or other securities of the exchanging
- 18 corporation are not to be converted solely into shares or
- 19 other securities or obligations of the acquiring person, the
- 20 shares or other securities or obligations of any other person
- or cash, property or rights which the holders of the shares
- or other securities of the exchanging corporation are to
- 23 receive in exchange for, or upon conversion of, the shares or
- other securities, and the surrender of any certificates or
- instruments evidencing them, which securities or obligations,
- if any, of any other person or cash, property and rights may
- 27 be in addition to or in lieu of the shares or other
- 28 securities or obligations of the acquiring person.
- 29 (3) Any changes desired to be made in the articles of
- 30 the exchanging corporation, which may include a restatement

- of the articles.
- 2 (4) Any provisions desired providing disparate treatment
- of shares held by any shareholder or group of shareholders.
- 4 (5) Such other provisions as are deemed desirable.
- 5 Any of the terms of the plan may be made dependent upon facts
- 6 ascertainable outside of the plan if the manner in which the
- 7 facts will operate upon the terms of the plan is set forth in
- 8 the plan.
- 9 (c) Proposal and adoption. -- The plan of exchange shall be
- 10 proposed and adopted and may be terminated by the exchanging
- 11 corporation in the manner provided by this subchapter for the
- 12 proposal, adoption and termination of a plan of merger except
- 13 section 1924(b) (relating to adoption by board of directors).
- 14 There shall be included in, or enclosed with, the notice of the
- 15 meeting of shareholders to act on the plan a copy or a summary
- 16 of the plan and, if Subchapter D of Chapter 15 (relating to
- 17 dissenters rights) is applicable, a copy of the subchapter and
- 18 of subsection (d). The holders of any class of shares to be
- 19 acquired pursuant to the plan of exchange shall be entitled to
- 20 vote as a class on the plan if they would have been entitled to
- 21 vote on a plan of merger which affects the class in
- 22 substantially the same manner as the plan of exchange.
- 23 (d) Dissenters rights in share exchanges.--If any holder of
- 24 shares which are to be acquired pursuant to a plan of exchange
- 25 objects to the plan and complies with the provisions of
- 26 Subchapter D of Chapter 15, the holder shall be entitled to the
- 27 rights and remedies of dissenting shareholders therein provided,
- 28 if any. See section 1906(c) (relating to dissenter rights upon
- 29 disparate treatment).
- 30 (e) Articles of exchange.--Upon adoption of a plan of

- 1 exchange, as provided in this section, articles of exchange
- 2 shall be executed by the exchanging corporation and shall set
- 3 forth:
- 4 (1) The name and, subject to section 109 (relating to
- 5 name of commercial registered office provider in lieu of
- 6 registered address), the location of the registered office,
- 7 including street and number, if any, of the exchanging
- 8 corporation.
- 9 (2) If the plan is to be effective on a specified date,
- 10 the hour, if any, and the month, day and year of the
- 11 effective date.
- 12 (3) The manner in which the plan was adopted by the
- 13 exchanging corporation.
- 14 (4) Except as provided in section 1901 (relating to
- omission of certain provisions from filed plans), the plan of
- 16 exchange.
- 17 The articles of exchange shall be filed in the Department of
- 18 State. See section 134 (relating to docketing statement).
- 19 (f) Effective date.--Upon the filing of articles of exchange
- 20 in the department or upon the effective date specified in the
- 21 plan of exchange, whichever is later, the plan shall become
- 22 effective.
- 23 (g) Effect of plan. -- Upon the plan of exchange becoming
- 24 effective, the shares of the exchanging corporation that are,
- 25 under the terms of the plan, to be converted or exchanged shall
- 26 cease to exist or shall be exchanged. The former holders of the
- 27 shares shall thereafter be entitled only to the shares, other
- 28 securities or obligations or cash, property or rights into which
- 29 they have been converted or for which they have been exchanged
- 30 in accordance with the plan, and the acquiring person shall be

- 1 the holder of the shares of the exchanging corporation stated in
- 2 the plan to be acquired by such person. The articles of
- 3 incorporation of the exchanging corporation shall be deemed to
- 4 be amended to the extent, if any, that changes in its articles
- 5 are stated in the plan of exchange.
- 6 § 1932. Voluntary transfer of corporate assets.
- 7 (a) Shareholder approval not required.--
- 8 (1) The sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of
- 9 all, or substantially all, the property and assets of a
- 10 business corporation, when made in the usual and regular
- 11 course of the business of the corporation, or for the purpose
- of relocating all, or substantially all, of the business of
- the corporation, may be made upon such terms and conditions,
- and for such consideration, as shall be authorized by its
- 15 board of directors.
- 16 (2) Except as otherwise restricted by the bylaws, no
- 17 authorization or consent of the shareholders shall be
- 18 required for such a transaction.
- 19 (b) Shareholder approval required.--A sale, lease, exchange
- 20 or other disposition of all, or substantially all, the property
- 21 and assets, with or without the goodwill, of a business
- 22 corporation, if not made pursuant to subsection (a) or (d) or to
- 23 section 1551 (relating to distributions to shareholders) or
- 24 Subchapter D (relating to division), may be made only pursuant
- 25 to a plan of asset transfer. The property or assets of a direct
- 26 or indirect subsidiary corporation which is controlled by a
- 27 parent corporation shall be deemed the property or assets of the
- 28 parent corporation for the purposes of this subsection and of
- 29 subsection (c). The plan of asset transfer shall set forth the
- 30 terms and conditions of the sale, lease, exchange or other

- 1 disposition or may authorize the board of directors to fix any
- 2 or all of the terms and conditions, including the consideration
- 3 to be received by the corporation therefor. Any of the terms of
- 4 the plan may be made dependent upon facts ascertained outside of
- 5 the plan if the manner in which the facts will operate upon the
- 6 terms of the plan is set forth in the plan. The plan of asset
- 7 transfer shall be proposed and adopted, and may be terminated,
- 8 by a business corporation in the manner provided in this
- 9 subchapter for the proposal, adoption and termination of a plan
- 10 of merger, except section 1924(b) (relating to adoption by board
- 11 of directors). There shall be included in, or enclosed with, the
- 12 notice of the meeting of the shareholders to act on the plan a
- 13 copy or a summary of the plan and, if Subchapter D of Chapter 15
- 14 (relating to dissenters rights) is applicable, a copy of the
- 15 subchapter and of subsection (c). In order to make effective the
- 16 plan of asset transfer so adopted, it shall not be necessary to
- 17 file any articles or other documents in the Department of State.
- 18 (c) Dissenters rights in asset transfers.--
- 19 (1) If a shareholder of a corporation which adopts a
- 20 plan of asset transfer objects to the plan and complies with
- 21 Subchapter D of Chapter 15, the shareholder shall be entitled
- 22 to the rights and remedies of dissenting shareholders therein
- 23 provided, if any.
- 24 (2) Paragraph (1) shall not apply to a sale pursuant to
- an order of a court having jurisdiction in the premises or a
- 26 sale for money on terms requiring that all or substantially
- 27 all of the net proceeds of sale be distributed to the
- shareholders in accordance with their respective interests
- 29 within one year after the date of sale.
- 30 (3) See section 1906(c) (relating to dissenters rights

- 1 upon disparate treatment).
- 2 (d) Exceptions. -- Subsections (b) and (c)(1) shall not apply
- 3 to a sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of all, or
- 4 substantially all, of the property and assets of a business
- 5 corporation:
- 6 (1) which directly or indirectly owns all of the
- 7 outstanding shares of another corporation to the other
- 8 corporation if the voting rights, preferences, limitations or
- 9 relative rights, granted to or imposed upon the shares of any
- 10 class of the parent corporation are not altered by the sale,
- lease, exchange or other disposition;
- 12 (2) when made in connection with the dissolution or
- liquidation of the corporation, which transaction shall be
- 14 governed by the provisions of Subchapter F (relating to
- voluntary dissolution and winding up) or G (relating to
- involuntary liquidation and dissolution), as the case may be;
- 17 or
- 18 (3) when made in connection with a transaction pursuant
- 19 to which all the assets sold, leased, exchanged or otherwise
- 20 disposed of are simultaneously leased back to the
- 21 corporation.
- (e) Mortgage. -- A mortgage, pledge, grant of a security
- 23 interest or dedication of property to the repayment of
- 24 indebtedness (with or without recourse) shall not be deemed a
- 25 sale, lease, exchange or other disposition for the purposes of
- 26 this section.
- 27 (f) Restrictions.--Nothing in this section shall be
- 28 construed to authorize the conversion or exchange of property or
- 29 assets in fraud of corporate creditors or in violation of law.
- 30 SUBCHAPTER D

1 DIVISION

- 2 Sec.
- 3 1951. Division authorized.
- 4 1952. Proposal and adoption of plan of division.
- 5 1953. Division without shareholder approval.
- 6 1954. Articles of division.
- 7 1955. Filing of articles of division.
- 8 1956. Effective date of division.
- 9 1957. Effect of division.
- 10 § 1951. Division authorized.
- 11 (a) Division of domestic corporation. -- Any domestic business
- 12 corporation may, in the manner provided in this subchapter, be
- 13 divided into two or more domestic business corporations
- 14 incorporated or to be incorporated under this article, or into
- 15 one or more domestic business corporations and one or more
- 16 foreign business corporations to be incorporated under the laws
- 17 of another jurisdiction or jurisdictions, or into two or more
- 18 foreign business corporations, if the laws of the other
- 19 jurisdictions authorize the division.
- 20 (b) Division of foreign corporation. -- Any foreign business
- 21 corporation may, in the manner provided in this subchapter, be
- 22 divided into one or more domestic business corporations to be
- 23 incorporated under this subpart and one or more foreign business
- 24 corporations incorporated or to be incorporated under the laws
- 25 of another jurisdiction or jurisdictions, or into two or more
- 26 domestic business corporations, if the foreign business
- 27 corporation is authorized under the laws of the jurisdiction
- 28 under which it is incorporated to effect a division.
- 29 (c) Surviving and new corporations.--The corporation
- 30 effecting a division, if it survives the division, is designated

- 1 in this subchapter as the surviving corporation. All
- 2 corporations originally incorporated by a division are
- 3 designated in this subchapter as new corporations. The surviving
- 4 corporation, if any, and the new corporation or corporations are
- 5 collectively designated in this subchapter as the resulting
- 6 corporations.
- 7 § 1952. Proposal and adoption of plan of division.
- 8 (a) Preparation of plan. -- A plan of division shall be
- 9 prepared, setting forth:
- 10 (1) The terms and conditions of the division, including
- 11 the manner and basis of:
- 12 (i) The reclassification of the shares of the
- surviving corporation, if there be one, and, if any of
- the shares of the dividing corporation are not to be
- 15 converted solely into shares or other securities or
- obligations of one or more of the resulting corporations,
- the shares or other securities or obligations of any
- other person, or cash, property or rights which the
- 19 holders of such shares are to receive in exchange for or
- 20 upon conversion of such shares, and the surrender of any
- 21 certificates evidencing them, which securities or
- 22 obligations, if any, of any other person or cash,
- 23 property or rights may be in addition to or in lieu of
- shares or other securities or obligations of one or more
- of the resulting corporations.
- 26 (ii) The disposition of the shares and other
- 27 securities or obligations, if any, of the new corporation
- or corporations resulting from the division.
- 29 (2) A statement that the dividing corporation will, or
- 30 will not, survive the division.

- 1 (3) Any changes desired to be made in the articles of
- the surviving corporation, if there be one, including a
- 3 restatement of the articles.
- 4 (4) The articles of incorporation required by subsection
- 5 (b).
- 6 (5) Any provisions desired providing disparate treatment
- of shares held by any shareholder or group of shareholders.
- 8 (6) Such other provisions as are deemed desirable.
- 9 Any of the terms of the plan may be made dependent upon facts
- 10 ascertainable outside of the plan if the manner in which the
- 11 facts will operate upon the terms of the plan is set forth in
- 12 the plan.
- 13 (b) Articles of new corporations. -- There shall be included
- 14 in or annexed to the plan of division:
- 15 (1) Articles of incorporation, which shall contain all
- of the statements required by this subpart to be set forth in
- 17 restated articles, for each of the new domestic business
- 18 corporations, if any, resulting from the division.
- 19 (2) Articles of incorporation, certificates of
- incorporation or other charter documents for each of the new
- 21 foreign business corporations, if any, resulting from the
- 22 division.
- 23 (c) Proposal and adoption.--Except as otherwise provided in
- 24 section 1953 (relating to division without shareholder
- 25 approval), the plan of division shall be proposed and adopted,
- 26 and may be terminated, by a domestic business corporation in the
- 27 manner provided for the proposal, adoption and termination of a
- 28 plan of merger in Subchapter C (relating to merger,
- 29 consolidation, share exchanges and sale of assets), except
- 30 section 1924(b) (relating to adoption by board of directors),

- 1 or, if the dividing corporation is a foreign business
- 2 corporation, in accordance with the laws of the jurisdiction in
- 3 which it is incorporated. There shall be included in, or
- 4 enclosed with, the notice of the meeting of shareholders to act
- 5 on the plan a copy or a summary of the plan and, if Subchapter D
- 6 of Chapter 15 (relating to dissenters rights) is applicable, a
- 7 copy of the subchapter and of subsection (d).
- 8 (d) Dissenters rights in division.--
- 9 (1) Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (2), if
- 10 any shareholder of a business corporation which adopts a plan
- of division objects to the plan and complies with the
- 12 provisions of Subchapter D of Chapter 15, the shareholder
- shall be entitled to the rights and remedies of dissenting
- shareholders therein provided, if any. See section 1906(c)
- 15 (relating to dissenters rights upon disparate treatment).
- 16 (2) Except as otherwise provided pursuant to section
- 17 1571(c) (relating to grant of optional dissenters rights),
- 18 Subchapter D of Chapter 15 shall not apply to any of the
- 19 shares of a corporation which is party to a plan of division
- 20 pursuant to section 1953 (relating to division without
- 21 shareholder approval).
- 22 (e) Restrictions on certain distributions.--A plan of
- 23 division may not be made effective if the effect of the plan is
- 24 to make a distribution to the holders of any class or series of
- 25 shares of the dividing corporation unless the distribution is
- 26 permitted by section 1551 (relating to distributions to
- 27 shareholders).
- 28 (f) Action by holders of preferred or special shares.--If
- 29 the dividing corporation has outstanding any shares of any
- 30 preferred or special class or series, the holders of the

- 1 outstanding shares of the class or series shall be entitled to
- 2 vote as a class on the plan regardless of any limitations stated
- 3 in the articles or bylaws on the voting rights of the class or
- 4 series if the plan of division:
- 5 (1) provides that the dividing corporation will not
- 6 survive the division; or
- 7 (2) amends the articles or bylaws of the surviving
- 8 corporation in a manner which would entitle the holders of
- 9 such preferred or special shares to a class vote thereon
- under the articles, bylaws or section 1914(b) (relating to
- 11 statutory voting rights).
- 12 (g) Action by holders of indebtedness.--Unless otherwise
- 13 provided by an indenture or other contract by which the dividing
- 14 corporation is bound, a plan of division shall not require the
- 15 approval of the holders of any debt securities or other
- 16 obligations of the dividing corporation or of any representative
- 17 of the holders, if the transfer of assets effected by the
- 18 division, if effected by means of a sale, lease, exchange or
- 19 other disposition, and any related distribution, would not
- 20 require the approval of the holders or representatives thereof.
- 21 (h) Special requirements. -- If any provision of the articles
- 22 or bylaws of a dividing domestic business corporation adopted
- 23 before January 1, 1986, requires for the adoption of a plan of
- 24 merger, consolidation or asset transfer a specific number or
- 25 percentage of votes of directors or shareholders or other
- 26 special procedures, the plan of division shall not be adopted by
- 27 the directors or (if adoption by the shareholders is otherwise
- 28 required by this subchapter) by the shareholders without that
- 29 number or percentage of votes or compliance with the other
- 30 special procedures.

- 1 § 1953. Division without shareholder approval.
- 2 Unless otherwise required by its bylaws or by section 1952(f)
- 3 (relating to action by holders of preferred or special shares),
- 4 a plan of division which does not alter the state of
- 5 incorporation of a business corporation, provide for disparate
- 6 treatment nor amend in any respect the provisions of its
- 7 articles (except amendments which under section 1914(c)
- 8 (relating to adoption by board of directors) may be made without
- 9 shareholder action) shall not require the approval of the
- 10 shareholders of the corporation if:
- 11 (1) the dividing corporation has only one class of
- shares outstanding and the shares and other securities, if
- any, of each corporation resulting from the plan are
- distributed pro rata to the shareholders of the dividing
- 15 corporation;
- 16 (2) the dividing corporation survives the division and
- 17 all the shares and other securities and obligations, if any,
- 18 of all new corporations resulting from the plan are owned
- 19 solely by the surviving corporation; or
- 20 (3) the transfers of assets effected by the division, if
- 21 effected by means of a sale, lease, exchange or other
- disposition, would not require the approval of shareholders
- 23 under section 1932(b) (relating to shareholder approval
- 24 required).
- 25 § 1954. Articles of division.
- 26 Upon the adoption of a plan of division by the corporation
- 27 desiring to divide, as provided in this subchapter, articles of
- 28 division shall be executed by the corporation and shall, subject
- 29 to section 109 (relating to name of commercial registered office
- 30 provider in lieu of registered address), set forth:

- 1 (1) The name and the location of the registered office,
- 2 including street and number, if any, of the dividing domestic
- 3 business corporation or, in the case of a dividing foreign
- 4 business corporation, the name of the corporation and the
- 5 jurisdiction in which it is incorporated, together with
- 6 either:
- 7 (i) If a qualified foreign business corporation, the
- 8 address, including street and number, if any, of its
- 9 registered office in this Commonwealth.
- 10 (ii) If a nonqualified foreign business corporation,
- 11 the address, including street and number, if any, of its
- 12 principal office under the laws of that jurisdiction.
- 13 (2) The statute under which the dividing corporation was
- incorporated and the date of incorporation.
- 15 (3) A statement that the dividing corporation will, or
- 16 will not, survive the division.
- 17 (4) The name and the address, including street and
- 18 number, if any, of:
- 19 (i) the registered office of each new domestic
- 20 business corporation or qualified foreign business
- 21 corporation resulting from the division; and
- 22 (ii) the principal office under the laws of the
- 23 jurisdiction in which it is incorporated of each new
- 24 nonqualified foreign business corporation resulting from
- 25 the division.
- 26 (5) If the plan is to be effective on a specific date,
- 27 the hour, if any, and the month, day and year of the
- 28 effective date.
- 29 (6) The manner in which the plan was adopted by the
- 30 corporation.

- 1 (7) Except as provided in section 1901 (relating to
- 2 omission of certain provisions from filed plans), the plan of
- 3 division.
- 4 § 1955. Filing of articles of division.
- 5 (a) General rule. -- The articles of division, and the
- 6 certificates or statement, if any, required by section 139
- 7 (relating to tax clearance of certain fundamental transactions)
- 8 shall be filed in the Department of State.
- 9 (b) Cross reference. -- See section 134 (relating to docketing
- 10 statement).
- 11 § 1956. Effective date of division.
- 12 Upon the filing of articles of division in the Department of
- 13 State or upon the effective date specified in the plan of
- 14 division, whichever is later, the division shall become
- 15 effective. The division of a domestic business corporation into
- 16 one or more foreign business corporations or the division of a
- 17 foreign business corporation shall be effective according to the
- 18 laws of the jurisdictions where the foreign corporations are or
- 19 are to be incorporated, but not until articles of division have
- 20 been adopted and filed as provided in this subchapter.
- 21 § 1957. Effect of division.
- 22 (a) Multiple resulting corporations.--Upon the division
- 23 becoming effective, the dividing corporation shall be subdivided
- 24 into the distinct and independent resulting corporations named
- 25 in the plan of division and, if the dividing corporation is not
- 26 to survive the division, the existence of the dividing
- 27 corporation shall cease. The resulting corporations, if they are
- 28 domestic business corporations, shall not thereby acquire
- 29 authority to engage in any business or exercise any right which
- 30 a corporation may not be incorporated under this subpart to

- 1 engage in or exercise. Any resulting foreign business
- 2 corporation which is stated in the articles of division to be a
- 3 qualified foreign business corporation shall be a qualified
- 4 foreign business corporation under Article D (relating to
- 5 foreign business corporations) and the articles of division
- 6 shall be deemed to be the application for a certificate of
- 7 authority and the certificate of authority issued thereon of the
- 8 corporation.
- 9 (b) Property rights.--
- 10 (1) All the property, real, personal and mixed, and
 11 franchises of the dividing corporation, and all debts due on
 12 whatever account to it, including subscriptions for shares
 13 and other choses in action belonging to it, shall (except as
- otherwise provided in paragraph (2)), to the extent transfers
- of assets are contemplated by the plan of division, be deemed
- 16 without further action to be transferred to and vested in the
- 17 resulting corporations on such a manner and basis and with
- such effect as is specified in the plan, or per capita among
- 19 the resulting corporations, as tenants in common, if no
- specification is made in the plan, and the title to any real
- estate, or interest therein, vested in any of the
- 22 corporations shall not revert or be in any way impaired by
- reason of the division. The resulting corporations shall each
- thenceforth be responsible as separate and distinct
- corporations only for such liabilities as each corporation
- 26 may undertake or incur in its own name but shall be liable
- inter se for the liabilities of the dividing corporation in
- the manner and on the basis specified in the plan of
- division. No liens upon the property of the dividing
- 30 corporation shall be impaired by the division. One or more,

1 but less than all, of the resulting corporations shall be

2 free of the liabilities of the dividing corporation to the

3 extent, if any, specified in the plan, if no fraud of

4 corporate creditors, or of minority shareholders or

5 shareholders without voting rights or violation of law shall

6 be effected thereby, and if all applicable provisions of 13

7 Pa.C.S. Div. 6 (relating to bulk transfers) and all other

8 applicable provisions of law are complied with. Otherwise,

9 the liability of the dividing corporation shall not be

affected by the division nor shall the rights of creditors

11 thereof or of any person dealing with the corporation be

impaired by the division and, except as otherwise provided in

this section, any claim existing or action or proceeding

14 pending by or against the corporation may be prosecuted to

judgment as if the division had not taken place, or the

16 resulting corporations may be proceeded against or

substituted in its place as joint and several obligors on

such liability, regardless of any provision of the plan of

division apportioning the liabilities of the dividing

20 corporation.

10

15

18

19

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

(2) (i) The transfer of any fee or freehold interest in any tract or parcel of real property situate in this Commonwealth owned by a dividing corporation (including property owned by a foreign business corporation dividing solely under the law of another jurisdiction) to a new corporation resulting from the division shall not be effective until one of the following documents is filed in the office for the recording of deeds of the county, or each of them, in which the tract or parcel is

30 situated:

- 1 (A) A deed or other instrument of confirmation 2 describing the tract or parcel.
- 3 (B) A duly executed duplicate original copy of the articles of division.
- 5 (C) A copy of the articles of division certified 6 by the Department of State.
- The provisions of 75 Pa.C.S. § 1114 (relating 7 to transfer of vehicle by operation of law) shall not be 8 applicable to a transfer of ownership of any motor 9 vehicle, trailer or semitrailer from a dividing 10 11 corporation to a new corporation under this section or under a similar law of any other jurisdiction but any 12 13 such transfer shall be effective only upon compliance with the requirements of 75 Pa.C.S. § 1116 (relating to 14 15 issuance of new certificate following transfer).
- 16 (c) Taxes.--Any taxes, penalties and public accounts of the
 17 Commonwealth, claimed against the dividing corporation but not
 18 settled, assessed or determined prior to the division, shall be
 19 settled, assessed or determined against any of the resulting
 20 corporations and, together with interest thereon, shall be a
- 21 lien against the franchises and property, both real and
- 22 personal, of all the corporations. Upon the application of the
- 23 dividing corporation, the Department of Revenue, with the
- 24 concurrence of the Office of Employment Security of the
- 25 Department of Labor and Industry, shall release one or more, but
- 26 less than all, of the resulting corporations from liability and
- 27 liens for all taxes, penalties and public accounts of the
- 28 dividing corporation due the Commonwealth for periods prior to
- 29 the effective date of the division if those departments are
- 30 satisfied that the public revenues will be adequately secured.

- 1 (d) Articles of surviving corporation. -- The articles of
- 2 incorporation of the surviving corporation, if there be one,
- 3 shall be deemed to be amended to the extent, if any, that
- 4 changes in its articles are stated in the plan of division.
- 5 (e) Articles of new corporations. -- The statements which are
- 6 set forth in the plan of division with respect to each new
- 7 domestic business corporation and which are required or
- 8 permitted to be set forth in restated articles of incorporation
- 9 of corporations incorporated under this subpart, or the articles
- 10 of incorporation of each new corporation set forth therein,
- 11 shall be deemed to be the articles of incorporation of each new
- 12 corporation.
- 13 (f) Directors and officers.--Unless otherwise provided in
- 14 the plan, the directors and officers of the dividing corporation
- 15 shall be the initial directors and officers of each of the
- 16 resulting corporations.
- 17 SUBCHAPTER E
- 18 CONVERSION
- 19 Sec.
- 20 1961. Conversion authorized.
- 21 1962. Proposal and adoption of plan of conversion.
- 22 1963. Articles of conversion.
- 23 1964. Filing of articles of conversion.
- 24 1965. Effective date of conversion.
- 25 1966. Effect of conversion.
- 26 § 1961. Conversion authorized.
- 27 (a) General rule. -- Any business corporation may, in the
- 28 manner provided in this subchapter, be converted into a
- 29 nonprofit corporation, designated in this subchapter as the
- 30 resulting corporation.

- 1 (b) Exceptions. -- This subchapter shall not authorize any
- 2 conversion involving:
- 3 (1) Beneficial, benevolent, fraternal or fraternal
- 4 benefit societies having a lodge system and a representative
- form of government, or transacting any type of insurance
- 6 whatsoever.
- 7 (2) Any corporation which by the laws of this
- 8 Commonwealth is subject to the supervision of the Department
- 9 of Banking, the Insurance Department or the Pennsylvania
- 10 Public Utility Commission, unless the agency expressly
- approves the transaction in writing.
- 12 § 1962. Proposal and adoption of plan of conversion.
- 13 (a) Preparation of plan. -- A plan of conversion shall be
- 14 prepared, setting forth:
- 15 (1) The terms and conditions of the conversion.
- 16 (2) A restatement of the articles of the resulting
- 17 corporation, which articles shall comply with the
- 18 requirements of Subpart C (relating to nonprofit
- 19 corporations).
- 20 (3) Any provisions desired providing disparate treatment
- of shares held by any shareholder or group of shareholders.
- 22 (4) Such other provisions as are deemed desirable.
- 23 Any of the terms of the plan may be made dependent upon facts
- 24 ascertainable outside of the plan if the manner in which the
- 25 facts will operate upon the terms of the plan is set forth in
- 26 the plan.
- 27 (b) Proposal and adoption. -- The plan of conversion shall be
- 28 proposed and adopted, and may be terminated, by the business
- 29 corporation in the manner provided for the proposal, adoption
- 30 and termination of a plan of merger in Subchapter C (relating to

- 1 merger, consolidation, share exchanges and sale of assets),
- 2 except section 1924(b) (relating to adoption by board of
- 3 directors). There shall be included in, or enclosed with, the
- 4 notice of meeting of shareholders of the business corporation
- 5 called to act upon the plan a copy or a summary of the plan and
- 6 of Subchapter D of Chapter 15 (relating to dissenters rights)
- 7 and of subsection (c).
- 8 (c) Dissenters rights in conversion. -- If any shareholder of
- 9 a business corporation which adopts a plan of conversion into a
- 10 nonprofit corporation objects to the plan of conversion and
- 11 complies with the provisions of Subchapter D of Chapter 15, the
- 12 shareholder shall be entitled to the rights and remedies of
- 13 dissenting shareholders therein provided.
- 14 § 1963. Articles of conversion.
- 15 Upon the adoption of a plan of conversion by the business
- 16 corporation desiring to convert, as provided in this subchapter,
- 17 articles of conversion shall be executed by the corporation and
- 18 shall set forth:
- 19 (1) The name of the corporation and, subject to section
- 20 109 (relating to name of commercial registered office
- 21 provider in lieu of registered address), the address,
- including street and number, if any, of its registered
- 23 office.
- 24 (2) The statute under which the corporation was
- incorporated and the date of incorporation.
- 26 (3) If the plan is to be effective on a specified date,
- 27 the hour, if any, and the month, day and year of the
- 28 effective date.
- 29 (4) The manner in which the plan was adopted by the
- 30 corporation.

- 1 (5) Except as provided in section 1901 (relating to
- omission of certain provisions from filed plans), the plan of
- 3 conversion.
- 4 § 1964. Filing of articles of conversion.
- 5 (a) General rule. -- The articles of conversion shall be filed
- 6 in the Department of State.
- 7 (b) Cross reference. -- See section 134 (relating to docketing
- 8 statement).
- 9 § 1965. Effective date of conversion.
- 10 Upon the filing of articles of conversion in the Department
- 11 of State or upon the effective date specified in the plan of
- 12 conversion, whichever is later, the conversion shall become
- 13 effective.
- 14 § 1966. Effect of conversion.
- 15 Upon the conversion becoming effective, the converting
- 16 business corporation shall be deemed to be a nonprofit
- 17 corporation subject to Subpart C (relating to nonprofit
- 18 corporations) for all purposes, shall cease to be a business
- 19 corporation and shall not thereafter operate in any manner
- 20 resulting in pecuniary profit, incidental or otherwise, to its
- 21 members or shareholders. The corporation shall remain liable for
- 22 all existing obligations, public or private, and taxes due the
- 23 Commonwealth or any other taxing authority for periods prior to
- 24 the effective date of the conversion and, as a nonprofit
- 25 corporation, it shall continue to be entitled to all assets
- 26 theretofore pertaining to it as a business corporation.
- 27 SUBCHAPTER F
- 28 VOLUNTARY DISSOLUTION AND WINDING UP
- 29 Sec.
- 30 1971. Voluntary dissolution by shareholders or incorporators.

- 1 1972. Proposal of voluntary dissolution.
- 2 1973. Notice of meeting of shareholders.
- 3 1974. Adoption of proposal.
- 4 1975. Winding up in voluntary dissolution proceedings.
- 5 1976. Judicial supervision of proceedings.
- 6 1977. Articles of dissolution.
- 7 1978. Winding up of corporation upon the expiration of its
- 8 period of duration.
- 9 1979. Survival of remedies and rights after dissolution.
- 10 1980. Dissolution by domestication.
- 11 § 1971. Voluntary dissolution by shareholders or incorporators.
- 12 (a) General rule.--The shareholders or incorporators of a
- 13 business corporation which has not commenced business may effect
- 14 the dissolution of the corporation by filing articles of
- 15 dissolution in the Department of State. The articles of
- 16 dissolution shall be executed in the name of the corporation by
- 17 a majority of the incorporators or a majority in interest of the
- 18 shareholders and shall set forth:
- 19 (1) The name of the corporation and, subject to section
- 20 109 (relating to name of commercial registered office
- 21 provider in lieu of registered address), the address,
- including street and number, if any, of its registered
- 23 office.
- 24 (2) The statute under which the corporation was
- incorporated and the date of incorporation.
- 26 (3) That the corporation has not commenced business.
- 27 (4) That the amount, if any, actually paid in on
- 28 subscriptions for its shares, less any part thereof disbursed
- for necessary expenses, has been returned to those entitled
- 30 thereto.

- 1 (5) That no liabilities of the corporation remain unpaid
- or that adequate provision has been made therefor.
- 3 (6) That a majority of the incorporators or a majority
- 4 in interest of the shareholders elect that the corporation be
- 5 dissolved.
- 6 (b) Filing.--The articles of dissolution shall be filed in
- 7 the Department of State. See section 134 (relating to docketing
- 8 statement).
- 9 (c) Effect.--Upon the filing of the articles of dissolution,
- 10 the existence of the corporation shall cease.
- 11 § 1972. Proposal of voluntary dissolution.
- 12 Any business corporation which has commenced business may
- 13 elect to dissolve voluntarily, and wind up its affairs in the
- 14 manner provided in this subchapter. Voluntary dissolution shall
- 15 be proposed by the adoption by the board of directors of a
- 16 resolution recommending that the corporation be dissolved
- 17 voluntarily. The board of directors shall direct that the
- 18 question of dissolution be submitted to a vote of the
- 19 shareholders of the corporation entitled to vote thereon at a
- 20 regular or special meeting of the shareholders.
- 21 § 1973. Notice of meeting of shareholders.
- 22 Written notice of the meeting of shareholders called for the
- 23 purpose of considering the advisability of voluntarily
- 24 dissolving a business corporation shall be given to each
- 25 shareholder of record entitled to vote thereon and the purpose
- 26 shall be included in the notice of the meeting.
- 27 § 1974. Adoption of proposal.
- 28 (a) General rule. -- The resolution shall be adopted upon
- 29 receiving a majority of the votes cast by all shareholders of
- 30 the business corporation entitled to vote thereon and, if any

- 1 class of shares is entitled to vote thereon as a class, a
- 2 majority of the votes cast in each class vote. A proposal for
- 3 the voluntary dissolution of a corporation shall not be deemed
- 4 to have been adopted by the corporation unless it has also been
- 5 recommended by resolution of the board of directors, regardless
- 6 of the fact that the board has directed or suffered the
- 7 submission of such a proposal to the shareholders for action.
- 8 (b) Termination of proposal.--Prior to the time when
- 9 articles of dissolution are filed in the Department of State,
- 10 the proposal may be terminated pursuant to provisions therefor,
- 11 if any, set forth in the resolution.
- 12 (c) Action rescinding election to dissolve.--Prior to the
- 13 time when articles of dissolution are filed in the department,
- 14 any business corporation may rescind its election to dissolve in
- 15 the same manner and by the same procedure as that provided in
- 16 this subchapter for the election of a corporation to dissolve
- 17 voluntarily.
- 18 § 1975. Winding up in voluntary dissolution proceedings.
- 19 (a) Powers of board.--The board of directors of a business
- 20 corporation shall have full power to wind up and settle the
- 21 affairs of a business corporation in the event of a voluntary
- 22 dissolution proceeding.
- 23 (b) Notice to creditors and taxing authorities.--After the
- 24 approval by the shareholders of the proposal that the
- 25 corporation dissolve voluntarily, the corporation shall
- 26 immediately cause notice of the winding up proceedings to be
- 27 officially published and to be mailed by certified or registered
- 28 mail to each known creditor and claimant and to each municipal
- 29 corporation in which its registered office or principal place of
- 30 business in this Commonwealth is located.

- 1 (c) Winding up and distribution. -- The corporation shall, as
- 2 speedily as possible, proceed to collect all sums due it,
- 3 convert into cash all corporate assets the conversion of which
- 4 into cash is required to discharge its liabilities and, out of
- 5 the assets of the corporation, discharge or make adequate
- 6 provision for the discharge of all liabilities of the
- 7 corporation, according to their respective priorities. Any
- 8 surplus remaining after paying or providing for all liabilities
- 9 of the corporation shall be distributed to the shareholders
- 10 according to their respective rights and preferences.
- 11 § 1976. Judicial supervision of proceedings.
- 12 A business corporation, at any time during the winding up
- 13 proceedings, may apply to the court to have the proceedings
- 14 continued under the supervision of the court and thereafter the
- 15 proceedings shall continue under the supervision of the court as
- 16 provided in Subchapter G (relating to involuntary liquidation
- 17 and dissolution).
- 18 § 1977. Articles of dissolution.
- 19 (a) Preparation of articles. -- When all liabilities of the
- 20 business corporation have been discharged, or adequate provision
- 21 has been made therefor, and all of the remaining assets of the
- 22 corporation have been distributed as provided in this
- 23 subchapter, or in case its assets are not sufficient to
- 24 discharge its liabilities, when all the assets have been fairly
- 25 and equitably applied, as far as they will go, to the payment of
- 26 such liabilities, articles of dissolution shall be executed by
- 27 the corporation and shall set forth:
- 28 (1) The name of the corporation and, subject to section
- 29 109 (relating to name of commercial registered office
- provider in lieu of registered address), the address,

- including street and number, if any, of its registered office.
- 3 (2) The statute under which the corporation was 4 incorporated and the date of incorporation.
- 5 (3) The names and respective addresses, including street 6 and number, if any, of its directors and officers.
- 7 (4) The manner in which the proposal to dissolve voluntarily was adopted by the corporation.

(5) A statement:

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

- (i) that all liabilities of the corporation have been discharged or that adequate provision has been made therefor; or
 - (ii) that the assets of the corporation are not sufficient to discharge its liabilities, and that all the assets of the corporation have been fairly and equitably applied, as far as they will go, to the payment of such liabilities.
- (6) A statement that all the remaining assets of the corporation, if any, have been distributed as provided in the Business Corporation Law of 1986.
- (7) A statement that there are no actions pending against the corporation in any court, or that adequate provision has been made for the satisfaction of any judgment or decree which may be obtained against the corporation in each pending action.
- 26 (8) A statement that notice of the winding-up
 27 proceedings of the corporation was mailed by certified or
 28 registered mail to each known creditor and claimant and to
 29 each municipal corporation in which the registered office or
 30 principal place of business of the corporation in this

- 1 Commonwealth is located.
- 2 (b) Filing. -- The articles of dissolution and the
- 3 certificates or statement required by section 139 (relating to
- 4 tax clearance of certain fundamental transactions) shall be
- 5 filed in the Department of State. See section 134 (relating to
- 6 docketing statement).
- 7 (c) Effect.--Upon the filing of the articles of dissolution
- 8 in the department, the existence of the corporation shall cease.
- 9 § 1978. Winding up of corporation upon the expiration of its
- 10 period of duration.
- 11 Every business corporation which is dissolved by expiration
- 12 of its period of duration shall, nevertheless, continue to exist
- 13 for the purpose of winding up its affairs, prosecuting and
- 14 defending actions by or against it, collecting and discharging
- 15 obligations, disposing of and conveying its property and
- 16 collecting and dividing its assets, but not for the purpose of
- 17 continuing business except insofar as necessary for the winding
- 18 up of the corporation. The board of directors of the corporation
- 19 shall continue as such and shall have full power to wind up the
- 20 affairs of the corporation.
- 21 § 1979. Survival of remedies and rights after dissolution.
- 22 (a) General rule. -- The dissolution of a business
- 23 corporation, either under this subchapter or under Subchapter G
- 24 (relating to involuntary liquidation and dissolution) or by
- 25 expiration of its period of duration, shall not take away or
- 26 impair any remedy available to or against the corporation or its
- 27 directors, officers or shareholders for any right or claim
- 28 existing, or liability incurred, prior to the dissolution, if an
- 29 action thereon is brought on behalf of:
- 30 (1) the corporation within the time otherwise limited by

- 1 law; or
- 2 (2) any other person before or within two years after
- 3 the date of the dissolution or within the time otherwise
- 4 limited by law, whichever is less.
- 5 The actions may be prosecuted against and defended by the
- 6 corporation in its corporate name.
- 7 (b) Rights and assets.--The dissolution of a business
- 8 corporation shall not affect the limited liability of a
- 9 shareholder of the corporation theretofore existing with respect
- 10 to transactions occurring or acts or omissions done or omitted
- 11 in the name of or by the corporation except that each
- 12 shareholder shall be liable for his pro rata portion of the
- 13 unpaid liabilities of the corporation up to the amount of the
- 14 net assets of the corporation distributed to the shareholder in
- 15 connection with the dissolution. Should any property right of a
- 16 corporation be discovered after the dissolution of the
- 17 corporation, the surviving member or members of the board of
- 18 directors which wound up the affairs of the corporation, or a
- 19 receiver appointed by the court, shall have authority to enforce
- 20 the property right and to collect and divide the assets so
- 21 discovered among the persons entitled thereto and to prosecute
- 22 actions in the corporate name of the corporation. Any assets so
- 23 collected shall be distributed and disposed of in accordance
- 24 with the applicable order of court, if any, and otherwise in
- 25 accordance with this subchapter.
- 26 § 1980. Dissolution by domestication.
- 27 Whenever a domestic business corporation has domesticated
- 28 itself under the laws of another jurisdiction by action similar
- 29 to that provided by section 4161 (relating to domestication) and
- 30 has authorized that action by the vote required by this

- 1 subchapter for the approval of a proposal that the corporation
- 2 dissolve voluntarily, the corporation may surrender its charter
- 3 under the laws of this Commonwealth by filing in the Department
- 4 of State articles of dissolution under this subchapter
- 5 containing the statements specified by section 1977(a)(1)
- 6 through (4) (relating to preparation of articles).
- 7 SUBCHAPTER G
- 8 INVOLUNTARY LIQUIDATION AND DISSOLUTION
- 9 Sec.
- 10 1981. Proceedings upon application of shareholder or director.
- 11 1982. Proceedings upon application of creditor.
- 12 1983. (Reserved).
- 13 1984. Appointment of receiver pendente lite and other interim
- powers.
- 15 1985. Liquidating receiver.
- 16 1986. Qualifications of receivers.
- 17 1987. Proof of claims.
- 18 1988. Discontinuance of proceedings; reorganization.
- 19 1989. Involuntary articles of dissolution.
- 20 § 1981. Proceedings upon application of shareholder or director.
- 21 Upon application filed by a shareholder or director of a
- 22 business corporation, the court may entertain proceedings for
- 23 the involuntary winding up and dissolution of the corporation
- 24 when any one of the following is made to appear:
- 25 (1) The acts of the directors, or those in control of
- the corporation, are illegal, oppressive or fraudulent and
- 27 that it is beneficial to the interests of the shareholders
- that the corporation be wound up and dissolved.
- 29 (2) The corporate assets are being misapplied or wasted
- 30 and that it is beneficial to the interests of the

- 1 shareholders that the corporation be wound up and dissolved.
- 2 (3) The directors are deadlocked in the direction of the
- 3 management of the business and affairs of the corporation and
- 4 the shareholders are unable to break the deadlock and that
- 5 irreparable injury to the corporation is being suffered or is
- 6 threatened by reason thereof. The court shall not appoint a
- 7 receiver or grant other similar relief under this paragraph
- 8 if the shareholders by agreement or otherwise have provided
- 9 for the appointment of a provisional director or other means
- 10 for the resolution of a deadlock but the court shall enforce
- 11 the remedy so provided if appropriate.
- 12 § 1982. Proceedings upon application of creditor.
- 13 The court may, upon application filed by a creditor of a
- 14 business corporation whose claim has either been reduced to
- 15 judgment and an execution thereon returned unsatisfied or whose
- 16 claim is admitted by the corporation, entertain proceedings for
- 17 the involuntary winding up and dissolution of the corporation
- 18 when, in either case, it is made to appear that the corporation
- 19 is unable to discharge its liabilities in the regular course of
- 20 business, as they mature, or is unable to afford reasonable
- 21 security to those who may deal with it.
- 22 § 1983. (Reserved).
- 23 § 1984. Appointment of receiver pendente lite and other interim
- powers.
- Upon the filing of an application under this subchapter, the
- 26 court shall have all the powers of a court of equity to issue
- 27 injunctions, to appoint a receiver pendente lite with such
- 28 powers and duties as the court from time to time may direct and
- 29 to take such other proceedings as may be requisite to preserve
- 30 the corporate assets wherever situated and to carry on the

- 1 business of the corporation until a full hearing can be had.
- 2 § 1985. Liquidating receiver.
- 3 Upon a hearing, after such notice as the court may direct to
- 4 be given to all parties to the proceeding and to any other
- 5 parties in interest designated by the court, the court may
- 6 appoint a liquidating receiver with authority to collect the
- 7 assets of the corporation. The liquidating receiver shall have
- 8 authority, subject to the order of the court, to dispose of all
- 9 or any part of the assets of the corporation wherever situated,
- 10 either at public or private sale. The assets of the corporation,
- 11 or the proceeds resulting from a disposition thereof, shall be
- 12 applied to the expenses of the liquidation and to the payment of
- 13 the liabilities of the corporation and any remaining assets or
- 14 proceeds shall be distributed by the court in the manner
- 15 provided by Subchapter F (relating to voluntary dissolution and
- 16 winding up). The order appointing the liquidating receiver shall
- 17 state his powers and duties. The powers and duties may be
- 18 increased or diminished at any time during the proceedings. A
- 19 receiver of a corporation appointed under this section shall
- 20 have authority to sue and defend in all courts in his own name
- 21 as receiver of the corporation. The court appointing the
- 22 receiver shall have exclusive jurisdiction of the corporation
- 23 and its property wherever situated.
- 24 § 1986. Qualifications of receivers.
- 25 A receiver shall in all cases be a natural person of full age
- 26 or a corporation authorized to act as receiver, which
- 27 corporation, if so authorized, may be a domestic corporation for
- 28 profit or not-for-profit or a foreign corporation for profit or
- 29 non-for-profit authorized to do business in this Commonwealth,
- 30 and shall give such bond, if any, as the court may direct, with

- 1 such sureties, if any, as the court may require.
- 2 § 1987. Proof of claims.
- 3 (a) General rule. -- In a proceeding under this subchapter,
- 4 the court may require all creditors of the business corporation
- 5 to file with the office of the clerk of the court of common
- 6 pleas or with the receiver, in such form as the court may
- 7 prescribe, verified proofs of their respective claims. If the
- 8 court requires the filing of claims, it shall fix a date, which
- 9 shall not be less than four months from the date of the order,
- 10 as the last day for filing of claims and shall prescribe the
- 11 notice that shall be given to creditors and claimants of the
- 12 date so fixed. Prior to or after the date so fixed, the court
- 13 may extend the time for the filing of claims. Creditors and
- 14 claimants failing to file proofs of claim on or before the date
- 15 so fixed may be barred, by order of court, from participating in
- 16 the distribution of the assets of the corporation.
- 17 (b) Cross reference. -- See section 1979 (relating to survival
- 18 of remedies and rights after dissolution).
- 19 § 1988. Discontinuance of proceedings; reorganization.
- 20 The proceedings under this subchapter may be discontinued at
- 21 any time when it is established that cause for liquidation no
- 22 longer exists. In that event, the court shall dismiss the
- 23 proceedings and direct the receiver to redeliver to the business
- 24 corporation all its remaining property and assets.
- 25 § 1989. Involuntary articles of dissolution.
- 26 (a) General rule. -- The court, in a proceeding under this
- 27 subchapter, shall enter an order dissolving the business
- 28 corporation when the costs and expenses of the proceeding and
- 29 all liabilities of the corporation have been discharged, and all
- 30 of its remaining assets have been distributed to its

- 1 shareholders or, in case its assets are not sufficient to
- 2 discharge such costs, expenses and liabilities, when all the
- 3 assets have been applied, as far as they will go, to the payment
- 4 of such costs, expenses and liabilities.
- 5 (b) Filing.--After the court has entered an order of
- 6 dissolution, it shall be the duty of the office of the clerk of
- 7 the court of common pleas to prepare and execute articles of
- 8 dissolution substantially in the form provided by section 1977
- 9 (relating to articles of dissolution), to attach thereto a
- 10 certified copy of the order and to transmit the articles and
- 11 attached order to the Department of State. No certificate or
- 12 statement provided for by section 139 (relating to tax clearance
- 13 of certain fundamental transactions) shall be required and no
- 14 fee shall be charged by the department in connection with the
- 15 filing of articles of dissolution under this section. See
- 16 section 134 (relating to docketing statement).
- 17 (c) Effect.--Upon the filing of the articles of dissolution
- 18 in the department, the existence of the corporation shall cease.
- 19 ARTICLE C
- 20 DOMESTIC BUSINESS CORPORATION ANCILLARIES
- 21 Chapter
- 22 21. Nonstock Corporations
- 23 23. Statutory Close Corporations
- 24 25. Registered Corporations
- 25 27. Management Corporations
- 26 29. Professional Corporations
- 27 CHAPTER 21
- 28 NONSTOCK CORPORATIONS
- 29 Subchapter
- 30 A. Preliminary Provisions

- 1 B. Powers, Duties and Safeguards
- 2 SUBCHAPTER A
- 3 PRELIMINARY PROVISIONS
- 4 Sec.
- 5 2101. Application and effect of chapter.
- 6 2102. Formation of nonstock corporations.
- 7 2103. Contents of articles and other documents of nonstock
- 8 corporations.
- 9 2104. Election of an existing business corporation to become a
- 10 nonstock corporation.
- 11 2105. Termination of nonstock corporation status.
- 12 § 2101. Application and effect of chapter.
- 13 (a) General rule. -- This chapter shall be applicable to:
- 14 (1) A business corporation which elects to become a
- nonstock corporation in the manner provided by this chapter.
- 16 (2) A domestic corporation for profit subject to Subpart
- 17 D (relating to cooperative corporations) organized on a
- 18 nonstock basis.
- 19 (b) Application to business corporations generally. -- The
- 20 existence of a provision of this chapter shall not of itself
- 21 create any implication that a contrary or different rule of law
- 22 is or would be applicable to a business corporation which is not
- 23 a nonstock corporation and this chapter shall not affect any
- 24 statute or rule of law which is or would be applicable to a
- 25 business corporation which is not a nonstock corporation.
- 26 (c) Laws applicable to nonstock corporations.--Except as
- 27 otherwise provided in this chapter, this subpart shall be
- 28 generally applicable to all nonstock corporations. The specific
- 29 provisions of this chapter shall control over the general
- 30 provisions of this subpart. In the case of a nonstock

- 1 corporation references in this subpart to "shares,"
- 2 "shareholder," "share register," "share ledger," "transfer book
- 3 for shares, " "number of shares entitled to vote" or "class of
- 4 shares shall mean memberships, member, membership register,
- 5 membership ledger, membership transfer book, number of votes
- 6 entitled to be cast or class of members, respectively. Except as
- 7 otherwise provided in this article, a nonstock corporation may
- 8 be simultaneously subject to this chapter and one or more other
- 9 chapters of this article.
- 10 § 2102. Formation of nonstock corporations.
- 11 (a) General rule. -- A nonstock corporation shall be formed in
- 12 accordance with Article B (relating to domestic business
- 13 corporations generally) except that its articles shall contain:
- 14 (1) A heading stating the name of the corporation and
- 15 that it is a nonstock corporation.
- 16 (2) The provisions required by section 2103 (relating to
- 17 contents of articles and other documents of nonstock
- 18 corporations).
- 19 (b) Initial members.--Upon the filing of articles of a
- 20 nonstock corporation, the subscribers to the minimum guaranteed
- 21 capital of the corporation, if any, and the incorporators shall
- 22 be the initial members of the corporation.
- 23 § 2103. Contents of articles and other documents of nonstock
- corporations.
- 25 A nonstock corporation shall, in lieu of required statements
- 26 relating to shares or share structure, set forth in any document
- 27 permitted or required to be filed under this subpart the fact
- 28 that the corporation is organized on a nonstock basis. A
- 29 nonstock corporation may, but need not, have a minimum
- 30 guaranteed capital which shall be furnished by the subscribers

- 1 thereto in such proportions as they may agree.
- 2 § 2104. Election of an existing business corporation to become
- a nonstock corporation.
- 4 (a) General rule. -- Any business corporation may become a
- 5 nonstock corporation under this chapter by:
- 6 (1) Adopting a plan of conversion providing for the
- 7 redemption by the corporation of all of its shares whether or
- 8 not redeemable by the terms of its articles and adjusting its
- 9 affairs so as to comply with the requirements of this chapter
- 10 applicable to nonstock corporations.
- 11 (2) Filing articles of amendment which shall contain, in
- addition to the requirements of section 1915 (relating to
- 13 articles of amendment):
- 14 (i) A heading stating the name of the corporation
- and that it is a nonstock corporation.
- 16 (ii) A statement that it elects to become a nonstock
- 17 corporation.
- 18 (iii) A statement that the corporation is organized
- on a nonstock basis.
- 20 (iv) Such other changes, if any, which may be
- 21 desired in the articles.
- 22 (b) Procedure.--The plan of conversion of the corporation
- 23 into a nonstock corporation (which plan shall include the
- 24 amendment of the articles required by subsection (a)) shall be
- 25 adopted in accordance with the requirements of Subchapter B of
- 26 Chapter 19 (relating to amendment of articles) except that:
- 27 (1) The holders of shares of every class shall be
- entitled to vote on the plan regardless of any limitations
- 29 stated in the articles or bylaws on the voting rights of any
- 30 class.

- 1 (2) The plan must be approved by two-thirds of the votes 2 cast by all shares of each class.
- 3 (3) If any shareholder of a business corporation which
- 4 adopts a plan of conversion into a nonstock corporation
- 5 objects to the plan of conversion and complies with the
- 6 provisions of Subchapter D of Chapter 15 (relating to
- dissenters rights), the shareholder shall be entitled to the
- 8 rights and remedies of dissenting shareholders therein
- 9 provided. There shall be included in, or enclosed with, the
- 10 notice of the meeting of shareholders called to act upon the
- plan of conversion a copy or a summary of the plan and a copy
- of this subsection and of Subchapter D of Chapter 15.
- 13 (4) The plan shall not impose any additional liability
- 14 upon any existing patron of the business of the corporation,
- whether or not that person becomes a member of the
- 16 corporation pursuant to the plan, unless the patron expressly
- 17 assumes such liability.
- 18 § 2105. Termination of nonstock corporation status.
- 19 (a) General rule. -- A nonstock corporation may terminate its
- 20 status as such and cease to be subject to this chapter by:
- 21 (1) Adopting a plan of conversion providing for the
- issue of appropriate shares to its members and adjusting its
- affairs so as to comply with the requirements of this subpart
- 24 applicable to business corporations which are not nonstock
- corporations.
- 26 (2) Amending its articles to delete therefrom the
- 27 additional provisions required or permitted by sections
- 28 2102(a)(1) (relating to formation of nonstock corporations)
- 29 and 2103 (relating to contents of articles and other
- documents of nonstock corporations) to be stated in the

- 1 articles of a nonstock corporation. The plan of conversion
- 2 (which plan shall include the amendment of the articles
- 3 required by this section) shall be adopted in accordance with
- 4 Subchapter B of Chapter 19 (relating to amendment of
- 5 articles) except that:
- 6 (i) The members of every class shall be entitled to
- 7 vote on the plan regardless of any limitations stated in
- 8 the articles or bylaws, or in a document evidencing
- 9 membership, on the voting rights of any class.
- 10 (ii) The plan must be approved by a majority of the
- votes cast by the members of each class.
- 12 (b) Increased vote requirements.--The bylaws of a nonstock
- 13 corporation adopted by the members may provide that on any
- 14 amendment to terminate its status as a nonstock corporation, a
- 15 vote greater than that specified in subsection (a) shall be
- 16 required. If the bylaws contain such a provision, that provision
- 17 shall not be amended, repealed or modified by any vote less than
- 18 that required to terminate the status of the corporation as a
- 19 nonstock corporation.
- 20 SUBCHAPTER B
- 21 POWERS, DUTIES AND SAFEGUARDS
- 22 Sec.
- 23 2121. Corporate name of nonstock corporations.
- 24 2122. Classes of membership.
- 25 2123. Evidence of membership; liability of members.
- 26 2124. Voting rights of members.
- 27 2125. Inapplicability of certain provisions to nonstock
- corporations.
- 29 2126. Dissolution of nonstock corporations.
- 30 § 2121. Corporate name of nonstock corporations.

- 1 (a) General rule. -- The corporate name of a nonstock
- 2 corporation may contain the word "mutual."
- 3 (b) Insurance names.--A nonstock corporation shall not use a
- 4 name containing any of the words "annuity," "assurance,"
- 5 "beneficial," "bond," "casualty," "endowment," "fidelity,"
- 6 "fraternal," "guaranty," "indemnity," "insurance," "surety" or
- 7 "title" when used in such a way as to imply that the corporation
- 8 is engaged in the business of writing insurance as principal, or
- 9 any other words of like purport, unless there is submitted a
- 10 certificate from the Insurance Department certifying that the
- 11 department has no objection to the use by the corporation or
- 12 proposed corporation of such designation.
- 13 § 2122. Classes of membership.
- 14 The bylaws of a nonstock corporation adopted by the members
- 15 may vest in the board of directors the power to establish
- 16 classes of membership and to fix the several rights and
- 17 liabilities thereof.
- 18 § 2123. Evidence of membership; liability of members.
- 19 (a) General rule.--Every member of record of a nonstock
- 20 corporation shall be entitled to a written document evidencing
- 21 his membership in the corporation. The document shall set forth
- 22 the rights and liabilities of membership or shall state that the
- 23 corporation will furnish to any member, upon request and without
- 24 charge, a full or summary statement of the rights and
- 25 liabilities of membership and, if the membership of the
- 26 corporation is divided into classes, the variations in the
- 27 rights and liabilities of membership between classes. If a
- 28 membership is not fully paid or if the member is otherwise
- 29 liable to assessment, the document evidencing the membership
- 30 shall so state.

- 1 (b) Liability.--A subscriber to the minimum guaranteed
- 2 capital of or member of a nonstock corporation shall not be
- 3 under any liability to the corporation or any creditor thereof
- 4 other than the obligations of complying with the terms of the
- 5 subscription to the minimum quaranteed capital, if any, and with
- 6 the terms of the document evidencing his membership.
- 7 (c) Dissenters rights.--The document evidencing membership
- 8 shall constitute a share certificate for the purposes of
- 9 Subchapter D of Chapter 15 (relating to dissenters rights).
- 10 § 2124. Voting rights of members.
- 11 Except as otherwise provided in a bylaw adopted by the
- 12 members or in a written document evidencing membership, every
- 13 member of record of a nonstock corporation shall have the right,
- 14 at every meeting of members, to one vote.
- 15 § 2125. Inapplicability of certain provisions to nonstock
- 16 corporations.
- 17 (a) Share structure. -- The provisions of Subchapter B of
- 18 Chapter 15 (relating to shares and other securities) shall not
- 19 be applicable to a nonstock corporation. A nonstock corporation
- 20 shall not create or issue shares.
- 21 (b) Corporate finance. -- A patronage rebate or dividend which
- 22 is, or is equivalent to, a reduction in the charge made by a
- 23 nonstock corporation to a member for goods or services shall not
- 24 constitute a dividend or distribution within the meaning of
- 25 section 1551 (relating to distributions to shareholders).
- 26 § 2126. Dissolution of nonstock corporations.
- 27 If at the time of dissolution of a nonstock corporation the
- 28 articles, bylaws and documents evidencing membership fail to
- 29 define the respective rights and preferences of the members upon
- 30 dissolution, the surplus of cash or property remaining after

- 1 discharging all liabilities of the corporation shall be paid to
- 2 or distributed among the members according to such a plan of
- 3 distribution as the members may adopt. The plan shall be adopted
- 4 in accordance with Subchapter F of Chapter 19 (relating to
- 5 voluntary dissolution and winding up) except that:
- 6 (1) The members of every class shall be entitled to vote
- on the plan regardless of any limitations stated in the
- 8 articles or bylaws, or in a document evidencing membership,
- 9 on the voting rights of any class.
- 10 (2) The plan must be approved by a majority of the votes
- 11 cast by the members of each class.
- 12 CHAPTER 23
- 13 STATUTORY CLOSE CORPORATIONS
- 14 Subchapter
- 15 A. Preliminary Provisions
- 16 B. Shares
- 17 C. Powers, Duties and Safeguards
- 18 SUBCHAPTER A
- 19 PRELIMINARY PROVISIONS
- 20 Sec.
- 21 2301. Application and effect of chapter.
- 22 2302. Definition of minimum vote.
- 23 2303. Formation of statutory close corporations.
- 24 2304. Additional contents of articles of statutory close
- corporations.
- 26 2305. Election of an existing business corporation to become
- a statutory close corporation.
- 28 2306. Limitations on continuation of statutory close
- 29 corporation status.
- 30 2307. Voluntary termination of statutory close corporation

- 1 status by amendment of articles.
- 2 2308. Issuance or transfer of shares of a statutory close
- 3 corporation in breach of qualifying conditions.
- 4 2309. Involuntary termination of statutory close corporation
- 5 status; proceeding to prevent loss of status.
- 6 § 2301. Application and effect of chapter.
- 7 (a) General rule. -- This chapter shall be applicable to a
- 8 business corporation, other than a management corporation,
- 9 which:
- 10 (1) had elected to become a close corporation subject to
- 11 Chapter B of Article III of the act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 12 No.106), known as the Business Corporation Law of 1933
- 13 (relating to close corporations) and which, as of the
- 14 effective date of this chapter, had not terminated that
- election in the manner prescribed by statute; or
- 16 (2) elects to become a statutory close corporation in
- the manner provided by this chapter.
- 18 (b) Application of business corporation law generally. -- The
- 19 existence of a provision of this chapter shall not of itself
- 20 create any implication that a contrary or different rule of law
- 21 is or would be applicable to a business corporation which is not
- 22 a statutory close corporation and this chapter shall not affect
- 23 any statute or rule of law which is or would be applicable to a
- 24 business corporation which is not a statutory close corporation.
- 25 (c) Laws applicable to statutory close corporations. -- Except
- 26 as otherwise provided in this chapter, this subpart shall be
- 27 generally applicable to all statutory close corporations. The
- 28 specific provisions of this chapter shall control over the
- 29 general provisions of this subpart. Except as otherwise provided
- 30 in this article, a statutory close corporation may be

- 1 simultaneously subject to this chapter and one or more other
- 2 chapters of this article.
- 3 (d) Transitional provisions. -- The following provisions of
- 4 this chapter shall not apply to a statutory close corporation
- 5 existing on January 1, 1987, unless otherwise provided in a
- 6 bylaw adopted in the manner provided by section 2332(b)
- 7 (relating to procedure):
- 8 Section 2321(b) (relating to preemptive rights) insofar
- 9 as such provision authorizes the shareholders to adopt a
- 10 bylaw eliminating or limiting the preemptive rights provided
- in that subsection.
- 12 Section 2322 (relating to share transfer restrictions).
- 13 Section 2323 (relating to transfer of shares in breach of
- transfer restrictions). If section 2323 is not applicable to
- the corporation, transfer restrictions (including a
- 16 restriction which is held not to be authorized by section
- 17 1529 (relating to transfer of securities; restrictions))
- 18 shall be enforced in the same manner as if this article had
- 19 not been enacted.
- 20 Section 2325 (relating to sale option of estate of
- 21 shareholder).
- 22 Section 2336 (relating to fundamental changes).
- 23 (e) Cross reference. -- See the definition of "closely-held
- 24 corporation" in section 1103 (relating to definitions).
- 25 § 2302. Definition of minimum vote.
- 26 (a) General rule.--As used in this chapter the term "minimum
- 27 vote" as applied to corporate action means that:
- 28 (1) The holders of shares of every class shall be
- 29 entitled to vote on the corporate action regardless of any
- 30 limitations stated in the articles or bylaws on the voting

- 1 rights of any class.
- 2 (2) The corporate action must be approved by vote of the
- 3 shareholders of each class entitled to cast at least two-
- 4 thirds of the votes which all shareholders of the class are
- 5 entitled to cast thereon.
- 6 (b) Increased vote requirements. -- The bylaws of a statutory
- 7 close corporation adopted by the shareholders may provide that
- 8 on any corporate action subject to the minimum vote requirement
- 9 of subsection (a) a vote greater than two-thirds or a vote of
- 10 all shares of any class shall be required. If the bylaws contain
- 11 such a provision, that provision shall not be amended, repealed
- 12 or modified by any vote less than that required to effect such
- 13 corporation action.
- 14 § 2303. Formation of statutory close corporations.
- 15 A statutory close corporation shall be formed in accordance
- 16 with Article B (relating to domestic business corporations
- 17 generally) except that its articles shall contain:
- 18 (1) A heading stating the name of the corporation and
- 19 that it is a statutory close corporation.
- 20 (2) The provisions required by section 2304 (relating to
- 21 additional contents of articles of statutory close
- 22 corporations).
- 23 § 2304. Additional contents of articles of statutory close
- corporations.
- 25 (a) General rule. -- The articles of a statutory close
- 26 corporation, in addition to the provisions otherwise required by
- 27 this subpart, shall provide that the corporation shall make no
- 28 offering of any of its shares of any class which would
- 29 constitute a "public offering" within the meaning of the
- 30 Securities Act of 1933 (15 U.S.C. § 77a et seq.).

- 1 (b) Number or qualifications of shareholders.--The articles
- 2 of a statutory close corporation may set forth:
- 3 (1) The maximum number of persons who are entitled to be
- 4 record holders or beneficial owners of its shares.
- 5 (2) The qualifications of shareholders, either by
- 6 specifying classes of persons who shall be entitled to be
- 7 holders of record of shares of any class or by specifying
- 8 classes of persons who shall not be entitled to be holders of
- 9 shares of any class or both.
- 10 (c) Aggregation of holdings.--Except as otherwise provided
- 11 in the articles, for purposes of determining the number of
- 12 holders of record or beneficial owners of the shares of a
- 13 statutory close corporation, shares which are held jointly or in
- 14 common or in a trust, by two or more persons, as fiduciaries or
- 15 otherwise, or which are held by spouses, shall be treated as
- 16 held by one shareholder.
- 17 § 2305. Election of an existing business corporation to become
- 18 a statutory close corporation.
- 19 (a) General rule.--A business corporation may become a
- 20 statutory close corporation under this chapter by amending its
- 21 articles so that they shall contain, in addition to the
- 22 requirements of section 1911(b) (relating to exceptions):
- 23 (1) A heading stating the name of the corporation and
- that it is a statutory close corporation.
- 25 (2) A statement that it elects to become a statutory
- 26 close corporation.
- 27 (3) The provisions required by section 2304 (relating to
- 28 additional contents of articles of statutory close
- 29 corporations).
- 30 (b) Procedure.--The amendment shall not be effective unless

- 1 it is adopted by at least the minimum vote.
- 2 § 2306. Limitations on continuation of statutory close
- 3 corporation status.
- 4 A statutory close corporation continues to be such and to be
- 5 subject to this chapter until:
- 6 (1) it terminates its status as a statutory close
- 7 corporation pursuant to section 2307 (relating to voluntary
- 8 termination of statutory close corporation status by
- 9 amendment of articles); or
- 10 (2) the provisions required or permitted by section 2304
- 11 (relating to additional contents of articles of statutory
- 12 close corporations) to be stated in the articles to qualify a
- business corporation as a statutory close corporation have in
- fact been breached and neither the corporation nor any of its
- shareholders takes the steps required by section 2309
- 16 (relating to involuntary termination of statutory close
- corporation status; proceeding to prevent loss of status) to
- 18 prevent such loss of status or to remedy such breach.
- 19 § 2307. Voluntary termination of statutory close corporation
- 20 status by amendment of articles.
- 21 (a) General rule. -- A statutory close corporation may
- 22 voluntarily terminate its status as such and cease to be subject
- 23 to this chapter by amending its articles to delete therefrom the
- 24 additional provisions required or permitted by sections 2303(1)
- 25 (relating to formation of statutory close corporations) and 2304
- 26 (relating to additional contents of articles of statutory close
- 27 corporations) to be stated in the articles of a statutory close
- 28 corporation.
- 29 (b) Procedure.--The amendment shall not be effective unless
- 30 it is adopted by at least the minimum vote.

- 1 § 2308. Issuance or transfer of shares of a statutory close
- 2 corporation in breach of qualifying conditions.
- 3 (a) Notice of qualifications.--If shares of a statutory
- 4 close corporation are issued or transferred to any person who is
- 5 not entitled under any provision of the articles permitted by
- 6 section 2304(b) (relating to number or qualifications of
- 7 shareholders) to be a holder of record of shares of the
- 8 corporation and if the certificate for the shares complies with
- 9 section 2321(c) (relating to notice of statutory close
- 10 corporation status) or conspicuously notes the existence of such
- 11 a provision of the articles, that person shall be conclusively
- 12 presumed to have notice of the fact of his ineligibility to be a
- 13 shareholder.
- 14 (b) Notice of size restrictions.--If the articles of a
- 15 statutory close corporation state the number of persons who are
- 16 entitled to be holders or owners of its shares and if the
- 17 certificate for the shares complies with section 2321(c) or
- 18 conspicuously notes the existence of such a provision of the
- 19 articles and if the issuance or transfer of shares to any person
- 20 would cause the shares to be held by more than that number of
- 21 persons, the person to whom the shares are issued or transferred
- 22 shall be conclusively presumed to have notice of that fact.
- 23 (c) Refusal to register.--Whenever any person to whom shares
- 24 of a statutory close corporation have been issued or transferred
- 25 has, or is conclusively presumed under this section to have,
- 26 notice either:
- 27 (1) that he is a person not eligible to be a holder of
- 28 shares of the corporation; or
- 29 (2) that the transfer of shares to him would cause the
- 30 shares of the corporation to be held by more than the number

- of persons permitted by its articles to hold shares of the
- 2 corporation;
- 3 the corporation may, at its option, refuse to register the
- 4 transfer of the shares into the name of the transferee.
- 5 (d) Exception. -- The provisions of subsection (c) shall not
- 6 be applicable if the transfer of shares, even though otherwise
- 7 contrary to subsection (a) or (b), has been consented to by all
- 8 the shareholders of the statutory close corporation or if the
- 9 statutory close corporation has amended its articles in
- 10 accordance with section 2307 (relating to voluntary termination
- 11 of statutory close corporation status by amendment of articles).
- 12 (e) Rescission rights unaffected. -- The provisions of this
- 13 section do not impair any right of a transferee to rescind the
- 14 transaction or to recover under any applicable warranty express
- 15 or implied.
- 16 (f) Definition.--As used in this section the term "transfer"
- 17 is not limited to a transfer for value.
- 18 § 2309. Involuntary termination of statutory close corporation
- 19 status; proceeding to prevent loss of status.
- 20 (a) General rule.--If any event occurs as a result of which
- 21 the provisions included in the articles of a statutory close
- 22 corporation pursuant to section 2304 (relating to additional
- 23 contents of articles of statutory close corporations) to qualify
- 24 it as a statutory close corporation have been breached, the
- 25 status of the business corporation as a statutory close
- 26 corporation under this chapter shall terminate unless:
- 27 (1) Within 30 days after the occurrence of the event or
- within 30 days after the event has been discovered, whichever
- is later, the corporation:
- 30 (i) Files in the Department of State a certificate

1 executed by the corporation setting forth:

2 (A) The name of the corporation and, subject to

3 section 109 (relating to name of commercial

4 registered office provider in lieu of registered

5 address), the address, including street and number,

if any, of its registered office.

- (B) A statement that a provision included in its articles pursuant to section 2304 to qualify it as a statutory close corporation has been breached.
- 10 (ii) Furnishes a copy of the certificate to each
 11 shareholder.
- The corporation concurrently with the filing of the 12 13 certificate takes such steps as are necessary to correct the situation which threatens its status as a statutory close 14 15 corporation including, without limitation, the refusal to register the transfer of shares which have been wrongfully 16 17 transferred as provided by section 2308 (relating to issuance 18 or transfer of shares of a statutory close corporation in 19 breach of qualifying conditions) or initiation of a 20 proceeding under subsection (b).
- 21 (b) Proceeding to cure breach. -- Upon the application of the
- 22 corporation or of any shareholder, the court may issue all
- 23 orders necessary to prevent the corporation from losing its
- 24 status as a statutory close corporation or to restore its status
- 25 as a statutory close corporation by enjoining or setting aside
- 26 any act or threatened act on the part of the corporation or a
- 27 shareholder which would be inconsistent with any of the
- 28 provisions required or permitted by section 2304 to be stated in
- 29 the articles of a statutory close corporation unless it is an
- 30 act approved in accordance with section 2308(d) (relating to

7

8

9

- 1 exception). The court may enjoin or set aside any transfer or
- 2 threatened transfer of shares of a statutory close corporation
- 3 which is contrary to any of the terms of its articles and may
- 4 enjoin any public offering, as defined in section 2304(a), or
- 5 threatened public offering of shares of the statutory close
- 6 corporation.
- 7 (c) Notice of cure of breach. -- When the situation which
- 8 threatened the status of the corporation as a statutory close
- 9 corporation has been remedied and if the corporation has not
- 10 amended its articles in accordance with section 2307 (relating
- 11 to voluntary termination of statutory close corporation status
- 12 by amendment of articles), the corporation shall file in the
- 13 department a certificate executed by the corporation, setting
- 14 forth:
- 15 (1) The name of the corporation and, subject to section
- 16 109 (relating to name of commercial registered office
- 17 provider in lieu of registered address), the address,
- including street and number, if any, of its registered
- 19 office.
- 20 (2) A statement that no breach of any of the provisions
- 21 included in its articles pursuant to section 2304 exists.
- 22 Upon the filing of the certificate, the status of the
- 23 corporation as a statutory close corporation under this chapter,
- 24 if theretofore terminated by reason of subsection (a), shall be
- 25 restored.
- 26 (d) Cross reference. -- See section 134 (relating to docketing
- 27 statement).
- 28 SUBCHAPTER B
- 29 SHARES
- 30 Sec.

- 1 2321. Shares.
- 2 2322. Share transfer restrictions.
- 3 2323. Transfer of shares in breach of transfer restrictions.
- 4 2324. Corporation option where a restriction on transfer of a
- 5 security is held invalid.
- 6 2325. Sale option of estate of shareholder.
- 7 § 2321. Shares.
- 8 (a) General rule. -- A statutory close corporation shall not
- 9 issue uncertificated shares.
- 10 (b) Preemptive rights.--
- 11 (1) Unless otherwise provided in a bylaw adopted by the
- shareholders, the holders of any class of voting shares of a
- 13 statutory close corporation shall have a preemptive right to
- subscribe for or purchase any voting shares (or any option
- rights or securities having conversion or option rights with
- respect to any voting shares) issued or sold by the
- 17 corporation for any form of consideration.
- 18 (2) Paragraph (1) shall not apply to any issue of voting
- 19 shares (or of any option rights or securities having
- 20 conversion or option rights with respect to such voting
- shares) pursuant to a plan to which Subchapter D of Chapter
- 22 15 (relating to dissenters rights) is applicable.
- 23 (c) Notice of statutory close corporation status. -- A legend
- 24 in substantially the following form shall be set forth
- 25 conspicuously on each share certificate issued by a statutory
- 26 close corporation:
- 27 The rights of shareholders in a statutory close
- corporation may differ materially from the rights of
- 29 shareholders in other corporations. Copies of the articles of
- incorporation and bylaws, agreements among shareholders or

- other documents, which may restrict transfers and affect
- voting and other rights, may be obtained by a shareholder on
- 3 written request to the corporation.
- 4 This notice shall satisfy all requirements of this subpart that
- 5 notice of transfer or other restrictions or relative rights be
- 6 given. All persons claiming an interest in shares of a statutory
- 7 close corporation:
- 8 (1) Complying with the notice requirement of this
- 9 section shall be bound by the documents referred to in the
- 10 notice.
- 11 (2) Not complying with the requirement of this section
- shall be bound only by any documents of which they, or any
- person through whom they claim, have knowledge or notice.
- 14 § 2322. Share transfer restrictions.
- 15 (a) General rule.--Unless otherwise provided in a bylaw
- 16 adopted by the shareholders, no interest in shares of a
- 17 statutory close corporation may be transferred, by operation of
- 18 law or otherwise, whether voluntary or involuntary.
- 19 (b) Exception. -- Subsection (a) shall not apply to a
- 20 transfer:
- 21 (1) To the corporation or to any other shareholder of
- the same class of shares.
- 23 (2) To members of the immediate family of a shareholder
- or to a trust all of whose beneficiaries are members of the
- immediate family of a shareholder. The immediate family of a
- 26 shareholder shall include only his spouse, parents, brothers,
- 27 sisters, lineal descendants (including descendants related by
- adoption) and spouses of any lineal descendants.
- 29 (3) Which has been approved by the unanimous vote of the
- 30 holders of the most junior shares of the corporation having

- 1 voting rights for the election of directors.
- 2 (4) To an executor or administrator upon the death of a
- 3 shareholder or to a trustee or receiver as the result of a
- 4 bankruptcy, insolvency, dissolution or similar proceeding
- 5 brought by or against a shareholder.
- 6 (5) By merger, consolidation or share exchange that
- 7 becomes effective pursuant to section 2336 (relating to
- 8 fundamental changes) or a share exchange of existing shares
- 9 for other shares of a different class or series in the
- 10 corporation.
- 11 (6) By a pledge as collateral for a loan that does not
- grant the pledgee any voting rights possessed by the pledgor.
- 13 (7) Made after termination of the status of the
- 14 corporation as a statutory close corporation.
- 15 (8) Permitted by subsection (h).
- 16 (c) Offer by nonexempt purchaser. -- Any person desiring to
- 17 transfer shares in a transaction not exempt under subsection
- 18 (b)(1) through (7) shall obtain an offer from a third party who
- 19 meets the requirements of subsection (d) to purchase the shares
- 20 for cash and shall deliver written notice of the third party
- 21 offer to the corporation at its registered office stating the
- 22 number and kind of shares, the offering price, the other terms
- 23 of the offer and the name and address of the third party
- 24 offeror.
- 25 (d) Qualifications of transferee.--A transfer shall not be
- 26 made to a third party unless:
- 27 (1) The third party is eliquible to become a qualified
- shareholder under the provisions of any Federal or State tax
- 29 statute that the corporation has elected to be subject to and
- 30 the third party agrees in writing not to take any action to

- 1 terminate the election without the approval of the remaining
- 2 shareholders.
- 3 (2) The transfer to the third party will not result in
- 4 the imposition of the personal holding company tax or any
- 5 similar Federal or State penalty tax on the corporation.
- 6 (3) The third party is eligible to be a shareholder
- 7 under section 2304(b) (relating to number or qualifications
- 8 of shareholders).
- 9 (e) Action on offer by corporation. -- The notice specified in
- 10 subsection (c) shall constitute an offer by the shareholder to
- 11 sell the shares to the corporation on the terms of the third
- 12 party offer. Within 20 days after receipt of the notice by the
- 13 corporation, the secretary shall call a special meeting of
- 14 shareholders, which shall be held not more than 40 days after
- 15 the call, for the purpose of determining whether to purchase all
- 16 (but not less than all) of the offered shares. Approval of
- 17 action to purchase shall be by a majority of the votes of all
- 18 shareholders entitled to vote thereon, excluding the holders of
- 19 offered shares. With the consent of all the shareholders
- 20 entitled to vote for the approval, the corporation may allocate
- 21 some or all of the shares to one or more shareholders, or to
- 22 other persons, but if the corporation has more than one class of
- 23 shares, the remaining holders of the class of shares being
- 24 offered for sale shall have a first option to purchase the
- 25 shares that are not purchased by the corporation in proportion
- 26 to their shareholdings or in such proportion as shall be
- 27 agreeable to those desiring to participate in the purchase.
- 28 (f) Notice of action by corporation. -- Within 75 days after
- 29 receipt of the offer, written notice of the acceptance of the
- 30 offer of the shareholder shall be delivered or sent to the

- 1 offering shareholder at the address specified in his notice to
- 2 the corporation or, in the absence of any specification, at his
- 3 last known address as reflected in the records of the
- 4 corporation. If the notice contains terms of purchase different
- 5 from those contained in the offer of the shareholder, the
- 6 different terms shall be deemed a counteroffer and unless the
- 7 shareholder wishing to transfer his shares accepts in writing
- 8 the counteroffer or the shareholder and the corporation or other
- 9 purchaser otherwise resolve by written agreement the difference
- 10 between the offer and counteroffer within 15 days of receipt by
- 11 the shareholder of the qualified notice of acceptance, the
- 12 notice containing the counteroffer shall be ineffective as an
- 13 acceptance.
- 14 (g) Delivery and payment.--If a contract to sell is created
- 15 under subsection (f), the shareholder shall make delivery of all
- 16 the certificates for the shares so sold, duly endorsed, within
- 17 20 days of receipt of the notice of acceptance. Breach of any of
- 18 the terms of the contract shall entitle the nonbreaching party
- 19 to any remedy at law or equity allowed for breach of a contract
- 20 including, without limitation, specific performance.
- 21 (h) Limited release from restrictions.--If the offer to sell
- 22 is not accepted pursuant to subsections (e) and (f), the
- 23 shareholder shall be entitled to transfer to the third party
- 24 offeror all (but not less than all) of the offered shares within
- 25 120 days after delivery of the notice specified in subsection
- 26 (c) in accordance with the terms specified therein.
- 27 § 2323. Transfer of shares in breach of transfer restrictions.
- 28 Any attempted transfer of shares of a statutory close
- 29 corporation in violation of any transfer restriction binding on
- 30 the transferee shall be ineffective. Any attempted transfer of

- 1 shares of a statutory close corporation in violation of any
- 2 transfer restriction not binding on the transferee shall give
- 3 the corporation the option, exercisable by notice and payment
- 4 within 30 days after presentation of the shares for registration
- 5 in the name of the transferee, to purchase the shares from the
- 6 transferee for the same price and terms.
- 7 § 2324. Corporation option where a restriction on transfer of a
- 8 security is held invalid.
- 9 If the bylaws contain provisions pursuant to section 2322(a)
- 10 (relating to share transfer restrictions) and a restriction on
- 11 transfer of a security of a statutory close corporation is held
- 12 not to be authorized by section 1529 (relating to transfer of
- 13 securities; restrictions), the corporation shall nevertheless
- 14 have an option, for a period of 30 days after the judgment
- 15 setting aside the restriction becomes final, to acquire the
- 16 restricted security at a price which is agreed upon by the
- 17 parties or, if no agreement is reached, at the fair value as
- 18 determined under Subchapter D of Chapter 15 (relating to
- 19 dissenters rights).
- 20 § 2325. Sale option of estate of shareholder.
- 21 (a) General rule. -- Unless otherwise provided in a bylaw
- 22 adopted by the shareholders, the personal representative of any
- 23 deceased holder or owner of shares shall have the right to
- 24 require a statutory close corporation to elect either to
- 25 purchase or cause the purchase of all, but not less than all, of
- 26 the shares owned by the decedent pursuant to subsections (c)
- 27 through (e) or to be dissolved.
- 28 (b) Minimum vote requirement.--An amendment to the bylaws to
- 29 provide that this section shall apply or to delete or modify the
- 30 provisions of this section shall require at least the minimum

- 1 vote for approval. Any shareholder who votes against an
- 2 amendment to delete or modify the provisions of this section
- 3 shall, if the amendment terminates or substantially alters the
- 4 existing rights of the shareholder pursuant to this section to
- 5 have his shares purchased, be entitled to receive the fair value
- 6 of his shares upon compliance with the provisions of Subchapter
- 7 D of Chapter 15 (relating to dissenters rights).
- 8 (c) Initial procedure. -- The personal representative shall,
- 9 within six months after the death of the holder or owner of
- 10 shares, deliver a written notice to the corporation at its
- 11 registered office specifying the number and class of all shares
- 12 beneficially owned by the deceased shareholder and stating that
- 13 an offer by the corporation to purchase the shares is being
- 14 solicited pursuant to this section. Within 20 days after receipt
- 15 of the notice by the corporation, the secretary shall call a
- 16 special meeting of shareholders, which shall be held not more
- 17 than 40 days after the call, for the purpose of determining
- 18 whether to offer to purchase the shares. Approval of action to
- 19 offer to purchase the shares shall be by vote of a majority of
- 20 the shares entitled to vote, excluding the shares covered by the
- 21 notice. With the consent of all the shareholders entitled to
- 22 vote for the approval, the corporation may allocate some or all
- 23 of the shares to one or more shareholders, or to other persons,
- 24 but if the corporation has more than one class of shares, the
- 25 remaining holders of the class of shares being offered for sale
- 26 shall have a first option to purchase the shares that are not
- 27 purchased by the corporation in proportion to their
- 28 shareholdings or in such proportion as shall be agreeable to
- 29 those desiring to participate in the purchase.
- 30 (d) Notice of action by corporation. -- Written notice of the

- 1 approval by the shareholders of an offer to purchase, or that no
- 2 offer to purchase was approved, shall be delivered or sent to
- 3 the personal representative within 75 days after receipt of the
- 4 notice soliciting the offer to purchase. Any offer to purchase
- 5 shall be accompanied by copies of the balance sheets as of the
- 6 end of, and profit and loss statements for, the preceding two
- 7 fiscal years of the corporation and any available interim
- 8 balance sheet and profit and loss statement. Any offer to
- 9 purchase shall be accepted or rejected in writing within 15
- 10 days.
- 11 (e) Price and other terms of purchase. -- To the extent the
- 12 price and other terms for purchasing the shares by the
- 13 corporation or remaining shareholders are fixed or are to be
- 14 determined pursuant to provisions in the bylaws or in a written
- 15 agreement, those provisions shall be binding except that, in the
- 16 event of a default in any payment due, subsection (i) shall
- 17 apply and the person exercising his rights under this section
- 18 shall have the right to petition for dissolution of the
- 19 corporation.
- 20 (f) Judicial proceedings in absence of agreement to
- 21 purchase. -- If an offer to purchase is rejected, or if no offer
- 22 to purchase is made under this section, the personal
- 23 representative may commence an action in court under this
- 24 subsection. The jurisdiction of the court shall be plenary and
- 25 exclusive. The corporation shall be made a party defendant in
- 26 the action and shall, at its expense, give notice of the
- 27 commencement of the action to all shareholders and to such other
- 28 persons as the court may direct. The court shall proceed to
- 29 determine the fair value of the shares considering the going
- 30 concern value of the corporation, any agreement among some or

- 1 all of the shareholders fixing a price or specifying a formula
- 2 for determining the value of shares of the corporation for any
- 3 purpose, the recommendations of any appraiser appointed by the
- 4 court, any legal constraint on the ability of the corporation to
- 5 acquire the shares and other relevant evidence. The court shall
- 6 enter an order requiring the corporation to cause the purchase
- 7 of the shares at fair value including such provisions as are
- 8 deemed proper concerning payment of the purchase price in two or
- 9 more installments, payment of interest on the installments,
- 10 subordination of the obligation to the rights of other creditors
- 11 of the corporation and security for the deferred purchase price.
- 12 (g) Costs and expenses. -- Except as otherwise prescribed by
- 13 general rules:
- 14 (1) If the fair value of the shares as determined by the
- 15 court does not materially exceed the last offer made by the
- 16 corporation prior to the commencement of an action pursuant
- to subsection (f) and the court finds that the failure of the
- 18 personal representative to accept the last offer of the
- 19 corporation was arbitrary, vexatious or in bad faith, the
- 20 court may assess all or a portion of the costs and expenses
- of the action against the estate of the deceased shareholder.
- 22 (2) If the fair value of the shares as determined by the
- 23 court materially exceeds the amount of the last offer made by
- the corporation prior to the time an action was commenced
- 25 pursuant to subsection (f) and the court finds that the last
- offer of the corporation was dilatory, obdurate or vexatious,
- 27 the court may assess all or a portion of the costs and
- 28 expenses of the action against the corporation.
- 29 (3) Expenses assessable under paragraphs (1) and (2)
- 30 shall include reasonable compensation for and reasonable

- 1 expenses of any appraiser appointed by the court and the
- 2 reasonable fees and expenses of counsel for and experts
- 3 employed by any party.
- 4 (4) Except as provided in paragraphs (1) and (2), the
- 5 costs of an action commenced pursuant to subsection (f) shall
- 6 be assessed on an equal basis between the corporation and the
- 7 estate of the deceased shareholder and all other fees and
- 8 expenses shall be borne by the party incurring the fees and
- 9 expenses.
- 10 (h) Subsequent modification of order.--Upon the petition of
- 11 the corporation, the court may modify its order to change the
- 12 terms of payment if it finds that the changed financial or legal
- 13 ability of the corporation or other purchasers of the shares to
- 14 complete the purchase justifies a modification. Any person
- 15 making a payment in order to prevent or cure any default by any
- 16 purchaser shall be entitled to recover the excess payment from
- 17 the defaulting person.
- 18 (i) Failure to make payment. -- If the corporation or other
- 19 purchaser fails for any reason to make any payment specified in
- 20 the order within 30 days after the due date for the payment, the
- 21 court shall, upon the petition of the person to whom the payment
- 22 is due and in the absence of good cause shown by the
- 23 corporation, enter an order directing that the corporation be
- 24 dissolved.
- 25 (j) Waiver.--Any shareholder may waive in writing the rights
- 26 of his personal representative under this section.
- 27 (k) Section nonexclusive. -- This section shall not be
- 28 construed to prohibit any other agreement not prohibited by law
- 29 that provides for the purchase of shares of the corporation nor
- 30 shall it prevent a shareholder from enforcing any other remedy

- 1 he may have.
- 2 SUBCHAPTER C
- 3 POWERS, DUTIES AND SAFEGUARDS
- 4 Sec.
- 5 2331. Directors.
- 6 2332. Management by shareholders.
- 7 2333. Appointment of custodian for statutory close
- 8 corporation.
- 9 2334. Appointment of provisional director in certain cases.
- 10 2335. Operating corporation as partnership.
- 11 2336. Fundamental changes.
- 12 2337. Option of shareholder to dissolve corporation.
- 13 § 2331. Directors.
- 14 (a) Cumulative voting.--Notwithstanding section 1758(c)
- 15 (relating to cumulative voting), cumulative voting for directors
- 16 shall be applicable to every statutory close corporation, unless
- 17 otherwise provided in the articles.
- 18 (b) Agreements restricting discretion of directors.--A
- 19 written agreement among the shareholders of a statutory close
- 20 corporation entitled to cast at least a majority of the votes
- 21 which all shareholders are entitled to cast for the election of
- 22 directors, whether solely among themselves or with a party not a
- 23 shareholder, is not invalid, as between the parties to the
- 24 agreement or the shareholders of the corporation, on the ground
- 25 that it so relates to the conduct of the business and affairs of
- 26 the corporation as to restrict or interfere with the discretion
- 27 or powers of the board of directors.
- 28 (c) Effect of agreement. -- The effect of any such agreement
- 29 shall be to relieve the directors and impose upon the
- 30 shareholders who are parties to the agreement the liability for

- 1 acts or omissions which is imposed by law on directors to the
- 2 extent and so long as the discretion or powers of the board in
- 3 its direction of the management of corporate affairs is
- 4 controlled by the agreement.
- 5 § 2332. Management by shareholders.
- 6 (a) General rule. -- A bylaw of a statutory close corporation
- 7 adopted by the shareholders may provide that the business and
- 8 affairs of the corporation shall be managed by or under the
- 9 direction of the shareholders of the corporation rather than by
- 10 or under the direction of a board of directors. So long as such
- 11 a provision continues in effect:
- 12 (1) No meeting of shareholders need be called to elect
- 13 directors.
- 14 (2) Unless the context clearly requires otherwise, the
- shareholders of the corporation shall be deemed to be
- directors for purposes of applying provisions of this
- 17 subpart.
- 18 (3) The shareholders of the corporation shall be subject
- 19 to all liabilities imposed by law on directors.
- 20 (b) Procedure. -- Such a provision may be inserted in the
- 21 articles or bylaws by amendment if all incorporators or all
- 22 shareholders, regardless of any limitations stated in the
- 23 articles or bylaws on the voting rights of any class, authorize
- 24 the provision. An amendment to the articles or bylaws to delete
- 25 the provision shall be adopted and shall become effective in
- 26 accordance with Subchapter B of Chapter 19 (relating to
- 27 amendment of articles) or section 1504 (relating to adoption,
- 28 amendment and contents of bylaws) except that the holders of
- 29 shares of every class shall be entitled to vote on the amendment
- 30 regardless of any limitations stated in the articles or bylaws

- 1 on the voting rights of any class.
- 2 (c) Notice on shares. -- If the articles or bylaws contain a
- 3 provision authorized by this section, the existence of the
- 4 provision shall be noted conspicuously on every share
- 5 certificate issued by the corporation unless the certificate
- 6 complies with section 2321(c) (relating to notice of statutory
- 7 close corporation status).
- 8 § 2333. Appointment of custodian for statutory close
- 9 corporation.
- 10 (a) General rule. -- In addition to the provisions of section
- 11 1767 (relating to appointment of custodian of corporation on
- 12 deadlock or other cause) the court, upon application of any
- 13 shareholder, may appoint one or more persons to be custodians
- 14 and, if the corporation is insolvent, to be receivers of any
- 15 statutory close corporation when:
- 16 (1) pursuant to section 2332 (relating to management by
- shareholders) the business and affairs of the corporation are
- managed by or under the direction of the shareholders and
- 19 they are so divided that the business of the corporation is
- 20 suffering or is threatened with immediate and irreparable
- injury and any remedy with respect to such deadlock provided
- in the bylaws or in any written agreement of the shareholders
- 23 has failed; or
- 24 (2) the applicant shareholder has the right to the
- 25 dissolution of the corporation under a provision of the
- articles permitted by section 2337 (relating to option of
- shareholder to dissolve corporation).
- 28 A custodian appointed under paragraph (2) shall have the
- 29 authority to liquidate the affairs of the corporation and
- 30 distribute its assets.

- 1 (b) Provisional director. -- In lieu of appointing a custodian
- 2 for a statutory close corporation under subsection (a)(1) or
- 3 section 1767 or a receiver under Subchapter G of Chapter 19
- 4 (relating to involuntary liquidation and dissolution), the court
- 5 may appoint a provisional director, whose powers and status
- 6 shall be as provided in section 2334 (relating to appointment of
- 7 provisional director in certain cases), if the court determines
- 8 that it would be in the best interest of the corporation. The
- 9 appointment shall not preclude any subsequent order of the court
- 10 appointing a custodian or receiver for the corporation.
- 11 § 2334. Appointment of provisional director in certain cases.
- 12 (a) General rule.--Notwithstanding any contrary provision of
- 13 the articles or the bylaws or agreement of the shareholders, the
- 14 court may appoint a provisional director for a statutory close
- 15 corporation if the directors are so divided respecting the
- 16 management of the business and affairs of the corporation that
- 17 the votes required for action by the board of directors cannot
- 18 be obtained with the consequence that the business and affairs
- 19 of the corporation can no longer be conducted to the advantage
- 20 of the shareholders generally.
- 21 (b) Application for relief.--
- 22 (1) An application for relief under this section must be
- 23 filed:
- 24 (i) by at least one-half of the number of directors
- 25 then in office;
- 26 (ii) by the holders of shares entitled to cast at
- 27 least one-third of the votes which all shareholders are
- 28 entitled to cast for the election of directors; or
- 29 (iii) if there is more than one class of shares then
- 30 entitled to elect one or more directors, by shareholders

- entitled to cast at least two-thirds of the votes which
- all shareholders of the class are entitled to cast for
- 3 the election of directors.
- 4 A bylaw of a statutory close corporation adopted by the
- 5 shareholders may provide that a lesser proportion of the
- 6 directors or of the shareholders or of a class of
- 7 shareholders may apply for relief under this section.
- 8 (2) Even though the requirements of paragraph (1) are
- 9 not satisfied, the court may nevertheless appoint a
- 10 provisional director if permitted by section 2333(b)
- 11 (relating to provisional director).
- 12 (c) Qualifications.--A provisional director shall be an
- 13 impartial individual who is neither a shareholder nor a creditor
- 14 of the corporation or of any subsidiary or affiliate of the
- 15 corporation and whose further qualifications, if any, may be
- 16 determined by the court.
- 17 (d) Status and powers.--A provisional director is not a
- 18 receiver of a corporation and does not have the title and powers
- 19 of a custodian or receiver appointed under section 1767
- 20 (relating to appointment of custodian of corporation on deadlock
- 21 or other cause) or Subchapter G of Chapter 19 (relating to
- 22 involuntary liquidation and dissolution). A provisional director
- 23 shall have all the rights and powers of a duly elected director
- 24 of the corporation, including the right to notice of and to vote
- 25 at meetings of directors, until such time as he is removed by
- 26 order of the court or by the shareholders entitled to cast at
- 27 least two-thirds of the votes which all shareholders of that
- 28 class of voting shares which filed the application for
- 29 appointment of a provisional director are entitled to cast for
- 30 directors, or by the shareholders entitled to cast at least a

- 1 majority of the votes which all shareholders are entitled to
- 2 cast for the election of directors, in any other case.
- 3 (e) Compensation.--The compensation of the provisional
- 4 director shall be determined by agreement between him and the
- 5 corporation subject to approval of the court which may fix his
- 6 compensation in the absence of agreement or in the event of
- 7 disagreement between the provisional director and the
- 8 corporation.
- 9 § 2335. Operating corporation as partnership.
- 10 No written agreement among shareholders of a statutory close
- 11 corporation, nor any provision of the articles or bylaws of the
- 12 corporation, which agreement or provision relates to any phase
- 13 of the affairs of such corporation, including but not limited to
- 14 the management of its business or declaration and payment of
- 15 dividends or other division of profits or the election of
- 16 directors or officers or the employment of shareholders by the
- 17 corporation or the arbitration of disputes, shall be invalid on
- 18 the ground that it is an attempt by the parties to the agreement
- 19 or by the shareholders of the corporation to treat the
- 20 corporation as if it were a partnership or to arrange relations
- 21 among the shareholders or between the shareholders and the
- 22 corporation in a manner that would be appropriate only among
- 23 partners and shall not be grounds for imposing personal
- 24 liability on the shareholders for obligations of the
- 25 corporation.
- 26 § 2336. Fundamental changes.
- 27 Except as permitted or required by this chapter, a statutory
- 28 close corporation shall not effect any corporate action which
- 29 under Chapter 19 (relating to fundamental changes) requires the
- 30 approval of shareholders unless the action is adopted by at

- 1 least the minimum vote.
- 2 § 2337. Option of shareholder to dissolve corporation.
- 3 (a) General rule. -- A bylaw of a statutory close corporation
- 4 adopted by the shareholders may include a provision granting to
- 5 any shareholder, or to the holders of any specified number or
- 6 percentage of shares of any class of shares, an option to have
- 7 the corporation dissolved at will or upon the occurrence of any
- 8 specified event or contingency. Whenever the option to dissolve
- 9 is exercised, the shareholders exercising the option shall give
- 10 written notice thereof to all other shareholders. After the
- 11 expiration of 30 days following the sending of the notice, the
- 12 dissolution of the corporation shall proceed as if the required
- 13 number of shareholders having voting rights had consented in
- 14 writing to dissolution of the corporation as provided by
- 15 Subchapter F of Chapter 19 (relating to voluntary dissolution
- 16 and winding up).
- 17 (b) Amendment adding option. -- If the bylaws do not contain a
- 18 provision authorized by subsection (a), the bylaws may be
- 19 amended to include such a provision if adopted by the unanimous
- 20 vote of all the shareholders, regardless of any limitations
- 21 stated in the bylaws on the voting rights of any class, unless
- 22 the original bylaws, or bylaws adopted by such a unanimous vote,
- 23 specifically authorize such an amendment to be adopted by a
- 24 specified vote of shareholders, which shall not be less than the
- 25 minimum vote.
- 26 (c) Notice on shares. -- If the bylaws contain a provision
- 27 authorized by this section, the existence of the provision shall
- 28 be noted conspicuously on every share certificate issued by the
- 29 corporation unless the certificate complies with section 2321(c)
- 30 (relating to notice of statutory close corporation status).

1 CHAPTER 25

2 REGISTERED CORPORATIONS

- 3 Subchapter
- 4 A. Preliminary Provisions
- 5 B. Powers, Duties and Safeguards
- 6 C. Directors and Shareholders
- 7 D. Fundamental Changes
- 8 SUBCHAPTER A
- 9 PRELIMINARY PROVISIONS
- 10 Sec.
- 11 2501. Application and effect of chapter.
- 12 2502. Registered corporation status.
- 13 2503. Acquisition of registered corporation status.
- 14 2504. Termination of registered corporation status.
- 15 § 2501. Application and effect of chapter.
- 16 (a) General rule. -- This chapter shall be applicable to any
- 17 business corporation which is a registered corporation as
- 18 defined in section 2502 (relating to registered corporation
- 19 status).
- 20 (b) Laws applicable to registered corporations. -- Except as
- 21 otherwise provided in this chapter, this subpart shall be
- 22 generally applicable to all registered corporations. The
- 23 specific provisions of this chapter shall control over the
- 24 general provisions of this subpart. Except as otherwise provided
- 25 in this article, a registered corporation may be simultaneously
- 26 subject to this chapter and one or more other chapters of this
- 27 article.
- 28 (c) Effect of a contrary bylaw.--The bylaws of a registered
- 29 corporation may provide either expressly or by necessary
- 30 implication that any one or more of the provisions of this

- 1 chapter, except this subchapter and (unless the bylaw was
- 2 adopted on or before March 22, 1984) section 2538 (relating to
- 3 right of shareholders to receive payment for shares following a
- 4 control transaction), shall not be applicable in whole or in
- 5 part, to the corporation.
- 6 § 2502. Registered corporation status.
- 7 As used in this chapter, the term "registered corporation"
- 8 shall mean:
- 9 (1) A domestic business corporation:
- 10 (i) having a class or series of equity securities
- 11 registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15
- 12 U.S.C. § 78a et seq.); or
- 13 (ii) subject to the reporting obligations imposed by
- section 13 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15
- U.S.C. § 78m) by reason of having filed a registration
- statement under the Securities Act of 1933 (15 U.S.C. §
- 17 77a et seq.) relating to shares of a class or series of
- its equity securities.
- 19 (2) A domestic business corporation all of the shares of
- 20 which are owned, directly or indirectly, by one or more
- 21 registered corporations or foreign corporations for profit
- described in section 4102(b) (relating to exclusions).
- 23 § 2503. Acquisition of registered corporation status.
- 24 (a) Registered corporations. -- This chapter shall apply to a
- 25 registered corporation described in section 2502(1) (relating to
- 26 registered corporation status) on the day following the day on
- 27 which the corporation becomes a registered corporation.
- 28 (b) Subsidiary corporations.--This chapter shall apply to a
- 29 registered corporation described in section 2502(2) immediately
- 30 upon the happening of any event whereby all of the shares of the

- 1 corporation are owned, directly or indirectly, by one or more
- 2 registered corporations or foreign corporations for profit
- 3 described in section 4102(b) (relating to exclusions).
- 4 § 2504. Termination of registered corporation status.
- 5 (a) Registered corporations. -- The applicability of this
- 6 chapter to a registered corporation described in section 2502(1)
- 7 (relating to registered corporation status) shall terminate
- 8 immediately upon the termination of the status of the
- 9 corporation as a registered corporation.
- 10 (b) Subsidiary corporations. -- The applicability of this
- 11 chapter to a registered corporation described in section 2502(2)
- 12 shall terminate immediately upon the happening of any event
- 13 whereby all of the shares of the corporation are no longer
- 14 owned, directly or indirectly, by one or more registered
- 15 corporations or foreign corporations for profit described in
- 16 section 4102(b) (relating to exclusions).
- 17 SUBCHAPTER B
- 18 POWERS, DUTIES AND SAFEGUARDS
- 19 Sec.
- 20 2511. Financial reports to shareholders.
- 21 2512. Dissenters rights procedure.
- 22 § 2511. Financial reports to shareholders.
- 23 The requirements of section 1554 (relating to financial
- 24 reports to shareholders) shall not apply to a registered
- 25 corporation.
- 26 § 2512. Dissenters rights procedure.
- 27 (a) General rule. -- A registered corporation, except one
- 28 described in section 2502(1)(ii) (relating to registered
- 29 corporation status), shall not be required by statute to supply
- 30 a copy of Subchapter D of Chapter 15 (relating to dissenters

- 1 rights) to any of its shareholders entitled to dissenters rights
- 2 in connection with a proposed corporate action from whom the
- 3 corporation solicits a proxy relating to approval of, or to whom
- 4 it sends an information statement relating to, the proposed
- 5 corporate action.
- 6 (b) Exception. -- Subsection (a) does not apply to notice
- 7 given under sections 1575(a)(4) (relating to notice to demand
- 8 payment) and 1577(c)(3) (relating to payment of fair value of
- 9 shares).
- 10 SUBCHAPTER C
- 11 DIRECTORS AND SHAREHOLDERS
- 12 Sec.
- 13 2521. Call of special meetings of shareholders.
- 14 2522. Adjournment of meetings of shareholders.
- 15 2523. Quorum at shareholder meetings.
- 16 2524. Consent of shareholders in lieu of meeting.
- 17 § 2521. Call of special meetings of shareholders.
- 18 The shareholders of a registered corporation shall not be
- 19 entitled by statute to call a special meeting of the
- 20 shareholders.
- 21 § 2522. Adjournment of meetings of shareholders.
- 22 Any regular or special meeting of the shareholders of a
- 23 registered corporation, including one at which directors are to
- 24 be elected, may be adjourned for such period as the shareholders
- 25 present and entitled to vote shall direct.
- 26 § 2523. Quorum at shareholder meetings.
- 27 The board of directors of a registered corporation may adopt
- 28 or change a bylaw on any subject otherwise expressly committed
- 29 to the shareholders by section 1756(a) (relating to quorum).
- 30 § 2524. Consent of shareholders in lieu of meeting.

- 1 An action authorized by the shareholders of a registered
- 2 corporation by less than unanimous written consent, if action by
- 3 less than unanimous written consent is permitted by its bylaws,
- 4 may become effective immediately upon its authorization, but
- 5 prompt notice of the action shall be given to those shareholders
- 6 entitled to vote thereon who have not consented.
- 7 SUBCHAPTER D
- 8 FUNDAMENTAL CHANGES
- 9 Sec.
- 10 2535. Proposal of amendment to articles.
- 11 2536. Application by director for involuntary dissolution.
- 12 2537. Dissenters rights in asset transfers.
- 13 2538. Right of shareholders to receive payment for shares
- 14 following a control transaction.
- 15 § 2535. Proposal of amendment to articles.
- 16 The shareholders of a registered corporation shall not be
- 17 entitled by statute to propose an amendment to the articles.
- 18 § 2536. Application by director for involuntary dissolution.
- 19 A director of a registered corporation, as such, shall not be
- 20 entitled to file an application seeking involuntary winding up
- 21 and dissolution of the corporation.
- 22 § 2537. Dissenters rights in asset transfers.
- 23 The shareholders of a registered corporation that adopts a
- 24 plan of asset transfer shall not be entitled to dissenters
- 25 rights except as provided by section 1906(c) (relating to
- 26 dissenters rights upon disparate treatment) or unless the board
- 27 of directors or the bylaws so provide pursuant to section
- 28 1571(c) (relating to grant of optional dissenters rights).
- 29 § 2538. Right of shareholders to receive payment for shares
- following a control transaction.

- 1 (a) General rule.--Unless:
- 2 (1) the bylaws, by amendment adopted on or before March
- 3 22, 1984 and not subsequently rescinded by an amendment of
- 4 the articles; or
- 5 (2) the articles;
- 6 explicitly provide that this section shall not be applicable to
- 7 the corporation, any holder of voting shares of a registered
- 8 corporation that becomes the subject of a control transaction
- 9 described in subsection (h) who shall object to the transaction
- 10 shall be entitled to the rights and remedies provided in this
- 11 section. The adoption of an amendment to the bylaws as permitted
- 12 by this subsection shall not be void or voidable by reason of
- 13 the participation of any director affiliated with any
- 14 shareholder and no director shall be held liable for taking or
- 15 omitting to take such action. Subject to a requirement in the
- 16 articles or a bylaw adopted by the shareholders of a higher
- 17 required vote, a proposed amendment of the articles adding the
- 18 provision contemplated by paragraph (2) shall be adopted upon
- 19 receiving the affirmative votes of the shareholders entitled to
- 20 cast at least a majority of the votes which all shareholders are
- 21 entitled to cast thereon, and if any class or series of shares
- 22 is entitled to vote thereon as a class, the affirmative vote of
- 23 the holders of at least a majority of the outstanding shares of
- 24 each class or series of shares entitled to vote as a class
- 25 thereon.
- 26 (b) Notice of control transaction. -- Prompt notice that a
- 27 control transaction has occurred shall be given by the
- 28 controlling person or group to each shareholder of record of the
- 29 corporation holding voting shares. If the person or group so
- 30 requests, the corporation shall, at the option of the

- 1 corporation and at the expense of the person or group, either
- 2 furnish a list of all such shareholders to the person or group
- 3 or mail the notice to all such shareholders. There shall be
- 4 included in, or enclosed with, the notice a copy of this section
- 5 and Subchapter D of Chapter 15 (relating to dissenters rights).
- 6 (c) Demand for payment. -- After the occurrence of the control
- 7 transaction, any holder of voting shares of the corporation may,
- 8 prior to or within a reasonable time after the notice required
- 9 by subsection (b) is given, which time period may be specified
- 10 in the notice, make written demand on the controlling person or
- 11 group for payment of the amount provided in subsection (e) with
- 12 respect to the voting shares of the corporation held by the
- 13 shareholder, and the controlling person or group shall agree to
- 14 pay that amount to the shareholder upon surrender of the share
- 15 certificate or certificates representing the shares or upon the
- 16 transfer of uncertificated shares. The demand of the shareholder
- 17 shall state the number and class or series, if any, of the
- 18 shares owned by him with respect to which the demand is made.
- 19 (d) Effect of section. -- Nothing contained in this section
- 20 shall preclude a controlling person or group subject to this
- 21 section from offering, whether in a notice or otherwise, to
- 22 purchase voting shares of the corporation at a price other than
- 23 that provided in subsection (e), and nothing contained in this
- 24 section shall preclude any shareholder from agreeing to sell his
- 25 voting shares at that or any other price to any person.
- 26 (e) Valuation of shares.--A shareholder making written
- 27 demand under subsection (c) shall be entitled to receive cash
- 28 for each of his shares in an amount equal to the fair value of
- 29 each voting share as of the day prior to the date on which the
- 30 control transaction occurs, taking into account all relevant

- 1 factors, including an increment representing a proportion of any
- 2 value payable for acquisition of control of the corporation.
- 3 Either the controlling person or group or the shareholder may
- 4 proceed under sections 1579 (relating to valuation proceedings
- 5 generally) and 1580 (relating to costs and expenses of valuation
- 6 proceedings) for a determination of the fair value of such share
- 7 as defined in this subsection. The written demand made by the
- 8 shareholder shall be deemed to be the estimate pursuant to
- 9 section 1578 (relating to estimate by dissenter of fair value
- 10 for shares), the shareholders who make written demand shall be
- 11 deemed to be the dissenters, and the controlling person or group
- 12 shall be deemed to be the corporation for the purposes of those
- 13 sections.
- 14 (f) Conditional compliance.--
- 15 (1) A person or group that proposes to engage in a
- 16 control transaction may comply with the requirements of this
- 17 section in connection with the control transaction, and the
- 18 effectiveness of the rights afforded in this section to
- 19 shareholders may be conditioned upon the consummation of the
- 20 control transaction.
- 21 (2) The person or group shall give prompt written notice
- 22 of the satisfaction of any such condition to each shareholder
- 23 who has made demand as provided in this section.
- 24 (g) Exclusions. -- Subsections (a) through (f) shall not apply
- 25 to any person or group that inadvertently becomes a controlling
- 26 person or group if that controlling person or group, as soon as
- 27 practicable, divests itself of a sufficient amount of its voting
- 28 shares so that it is no longer a controlling person or group, or
- 29 to any corporation that on December 23, 1983 was a subsidiary of
- 30 any other corporation.

- 1 Definitions. -- As used in this section the following (h) words and phrases shall have the meanings given to them in this 2
- 4 (1) For purposes of this section a registered 5 corporation shall be a domestic business corporation which is 6 a registered corporation by reason of section 2502(1)(i) 7 (relating to registered corporation status).
- 8 (2) A controlling person or group shall mean for the purposes of this section a person who has, or a group of 9 persons acting in concert that has, voting power over voting 10 shares of the corporation that would entitle the holders 12 thereof to cast at least 30% of the votes that all 13 shareholders would be entitled to cast in an election of 14 directors of the corporation.
 - Notwithstanding paragraph (2), a person or group which would otherwise be a controlling person or group within the meaning of this section shall not be deemed such a controlling person or group unless, subsequent to December 23, 1983, that person or group increases the percentage of outstanding voting shares of the corporation over which it has voting power to in excess of the percentage of outstanding voting shares of the corporation over which that person or group had voting power on December 23, 1983, and to at least the amount specified in paragraph (2), as the result of forming or enlarging a group, or acquiring by purchase voting power over voting shares of the corporation.
 - (i) A person shall not be a controlling person (4)under paragraph (2) if such person holds voting power, in good faith and not for the purpose of circumventing this section, as an agent, bank, broker, nominee or trustee

3

11

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

subsection:

- for one or more beneficial owners who do not individually
 or, if they are a group acting in concert, as a group
 have the voting power specified in paragraph (2) or who
 are not deemed a controlling person or group under
 paragraph (3).
 - (ii) For the purposes of this section, a person has voting power over a voting share if that person has or shares, directly or indirectly, through any option, contract, arrangement, understanding, conversion right or relationship, or by acting jointly or in concert, or otherwise, the power to vote, or to direct the voting of, the voting share.
 - (5) A control transaction shall mean, for the purposes of this section, the acquisition by a person or group of the status of a controlling person or group.
- (6) For purposes of subsection (q), subsidiary shall 16 17 mean any corporation as to which any other corporation has or 18 has the right to acquire, directly or indirectly, through the exercise of all warrants, options and rights and the 19 20 conversion of all convertible securities, whether issued or granted by the subsidiary or otherwise, voting power over 21 voting shares of the subsidiary that would entitle the 22 23 holders thereof to cast in excess of 50% of the votes that 24 all shareholders would be entitled to cast in the election of directors of such subsidiary, except that a subsidiary will 25 26 not be deemed to cease being a subsidiary so long as the 27 corporation remains a controlling person or group within the 28 meaning of this subsection.

29 CHAPTER 27

30 MANAGEMENT CORPORATIONS

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

- 1 Subchapter
- 2 A. Preliminary Provisions
- B. Powers, Duties and Safeguards
- 4 SUBCHAPTER A
- 5 PRELIMINARY PROVISIONS
- 6 Sec.
- 7 2701. Application and effect of chapter.
- 8 2702. Election to become a management corporation.
- 9 2703. Date and duration of election.
- 10 2704. Dissenters rights upon election.
- 11 § 2701. Application and effect of chapter.
- 12 (a) General rule. -- This chapter shall be applicable to a
- 13 business corporation, other than a closely-held corporation or a
- 14 professional corporation, which elects to become a management
- 15 corporation in the manner provided by this chapter, if the
- 16 corporation is a management company required to be registered
- 17 and so registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (54
- 18 Stat. 789, 15 U.S.C. § 80a-1 et seq.).
- 19 (b) Laws applicable to management corporations. -- Except as
- 20 otherwise provided in this chapter, this subpart shall be
- 21 generally applicable to all management corporations. The
- 22 specific provisions of this chapter shall control over the
- 23 general provisions of this subpart. Except as otherwise provided
- 24 in this article, a management corporation may be simultaneously
- 25 subject to this chapter and one or more other chapters of this
- 26 article. The bylaws of a management corporation may provided
- 27 either expressly or by necessary implication that any one or
- 28 more of the provisions of this chapter, except this subchapter,
- 29 shall not be applicable, in whole or in part, to the
- 30 corporation.

- 1 § 2702. Election to become a management corporation.
- 2 (a) General rule. -- A business corporation may become a
- 3 management corporation under this chapter by filing articles of
- 4 amendment which shall contain in addition to the requirements of
- 5 section 1915 (relating to articles of amendment):
- 6 (1) A heading stating the name of the corporation and
- 7 that it is a management corporation.
- 8 (2) A statement that it elects to become a management
- 9 corporation.
- 10 (3) A statement that all shareholders of the corporation
- 11 have been accorded dissenters rights under this chapter in
- 12 connection with the election.
- 13 (b) Procedure. -- An election to become subject to this
- 14 chapter shall be proposed by a resolution adopted by the board
- 15 of directors and shall be adopted in accordance with the
- 16 requirements of Subchapter B of Chapter 19 (relating to
- 17 amendment of articles).
- 18 (c) Cross reference. -- See section 134 (relating to docketing
- 19 statement).
- 20 § 2703. Date and duration of election.
- 21 (a) Date of election. -- If an effective date is not stated in
- 22 the articles of amendment, this chapter shall become applicable
- 23 to the management corporation on the date the articles of
- 24 amendment are filed in the Department of State.
- 25 (b) Duration of election. -- A management corporation shall be
- 26 subject to this chapter for three years after the effective date
- 27 of its most recent articles of amendment filed under section
- 28 2702 (relating to election to become a management corporation).
- 29 An election to be subject to this chapter may be renewed by
- 30 complying with the provisions of this subchapter in the same

- 1 manner as an initial election.
- 2 § 2704. Dissenters rights upon election.
- 3 If any shareholder of a management corporation which adopts
- 4 or renews an election under this chapter to become or continue
- 5 as a management corporation objects to that action and complies
- 6 with the provisions of Subchapter D of Chapter 15 (relating to
- 7 dissenters rights), the dissenting shareholder shall be entitled
- 8 to the rights and remedies of dissenting shareholders therein
- 9 provided, unless as to any class or series of shares the
- 10 corporation in the ordinary course of business redeems such
- 11 shares at the option of a shareholder at net asset value or at
- 12 another agreed method or amount of value.
- 13 SUBCHAPTER B
- 14 POWERS, DUTIES AND SAFEGUARDS
- 15 Sec.
- 16 2711. Bylaw and fundamental change procedures.
- 17 § 2711. Bylaw and fundamental change procedures.
- 18 Except as otherwise provided in the express terms of any
- 19 class or series of any preferred or preference shares, so long
- 20 as a business corporation is a management corporation subject to
- 21 this chapter:
- 22 (1) The board of directors shall have the full authority
- 23 vested by this subpart in the shareholders to adopt or change
- the bylaws, and a bylaw adopted by the board of directors
- 25 pursuant to this section may continue in effect as long as
- the corporation remains subject to this chapter.
- 27 (2) No plan or amendment shall be adopted under Chapter
- 19 (relating to fundamental changes), and no bylaw shall be
- adopted or changed by the shareholders, without the approval
- of the board of directors.

1 SUBCHAPTER C

2 DIRECTORS AND SHAREHOLDERS

- 3 Sec.
- 4 2721. Selection and removal of directors.
- 5 2722. Shareholder meetings unnecessary.
- 6 § 2721. Selection and removal of directors.
- 7 The bylaws of a management corporation may specify the manner
- 8 in which and the persons by whom the directors of the
- 9 corporation shall be selected and may be removed.
- 10 § 2722. Shareholder meetings unnecessary.
- 11 Annual or other regular meetings of the shareholders of a
- 12 management corporation need not be held.
- 13 CHAPTER 29
- 14 PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS
- 15 Subchapter
- 16 A. Preliminary Provisions
- 17 B. Powers, Duties and Safeguards
- 18 SUBCHAPTER A
- 19 PRELIMINARY PROVISIONS
- 20 Sec.
- 21 2901. Application and effect of chapter.
- 22 2902. Definitions.
- 23 2903. Formation of professional corporations.
- 24 2904. Election of an existing business corporation to become a
- 25 professional corporation.
- 26 2905. Election of professional associations to become
- 27 professional corporations.
- 28 2906. Termination of professional corporation status.
- 29 2907. Proceedings to terminate breach of qualifying conditions.
- 30 § 2901. Application and effect of chapter.

- 1 (a) General rule. -- This chapter shall be applicable to a
- 2 business corporation, other than a management corporation,
- 3 which:
- 4 (1) on the effective date of this chapter was subject to
- 5 the act of July 9, 1970 (P.L.461, No.160), known as the
- 6 Professional Corporation Law; or
- 7 (2) elects to become a professional corporation in the
- 8 manner provided by this chapter.
- 9 (b) Application to business corporations generally. -- The
- 10 existence of a provision of this chapter shall not of itself
- 11 create any implication that a contrary or different rule of law
- 12 is or would be applicable to a business corporation which is not
- 13 a professional corporation and this chapter shall not affect any
- 14 statute or rule of law which is or would be applicable to a
- 15 business corporation which is not a professional corporation.
- 16 Nothing contained in this chapter shall alter or affect any
- 17 right or privilege existing under any statute or general rule
- 18 heretofore or hereafter enacted by the General Assembly or (with
- 19 respect to attorneys at law) prescribed by the Supreme Court of
- 20 Pennsylvania:
- 21 (1) not prohibiting; or
- 22 (2) in terms permitting;
- 23 performance of professional services in corporate form by a
- 24 corporation which is not a professional corporation.
- 25 (c) Laws applicable to professional corporations.--Except as
- 26 otherwise provided in this chapter, this subpart shall be
- 27 generally applicable to all professional corporations. The
- 28 specific provisions of this chapter shall control over the
- 29 general provisions of this subpart. Except as otherwise provided
- 30 in this article, a professional corporation may be

- 1 simultaneously subject to this chapter and one or more other
- 2 chapters of this article.
- 3 § 2902. Definitions.
- 4 The following words and phrases when used in this chapter
- 5 shall have the meanings given to them in this section unless the
- 6 context clearly indicates otherwise:
- 7 "Disqualified person." A licensed person who for any reason
- 8 is or becomes legally disqualified (temporarily or permanently)
- 9 to render the same professional services which the particular
- 10 professional corporation of which he is an officer, director,
- 11 shareholder or employee is or was rendering.
- 12 "Licensed person." Any natural person who is duly licensed
- 13 or admitted to practice his profession by a court, department,
- 14 board, commission or other agency to render a professional
- 15 service which is or will be rendered by the professional
- 16 corporation of which he is, or intends to become, an officer,
- 17 director, shareholder, employee or agent.
- 18 "Profession." Includes the performance of any type of
- 19 personal service to the public which requires as a condition
- 20 precedent to the performance of the service the obtaining of a
- 21 license or admission to practice or other legal authorization,
- 22 including all personal services which prior to the enactment of
- 23 the act of July 9, 1970 (P.L.461, No.160), known as the
- 24 Professional Corporation Law, could not lawfully be rendered by
- 25 means of a corporation. By way of example, and without limiting
- 26 the generality of the foregoing, the term includes for the
- 27 purposes of this chapter personal services rendered as an
- 28 architect, chiropractor, dentist, funeral director, osteopath,
- 29 podiatrist, physician, professional engineer, veterinarian,
- 30 certified public accountant or surgeon and, except as otherwise

- 1 prescribed by general rules, an attorney at law. The definition
- 2 specified in this paragraph shall be applicable to this chapter
- 3 only and shall not affect the interpretation of any other
- 4 statute or any local zoning ordinance or other official document
- 5 heretofore or hereafter enacted or promulgated.
- 6 "Professional services." Any type of services which may be
- 7 rendered by the member of any profession within the purview of
- 8 his profession.
- 9 § 2903. Formation of professional corporations.
- 10 (a) General rule.--A professional corporation shall be
- 11 formed in accordance with Article B (relating to domestic
- 12 business corporations generally) except that its articles shall
- 13 contain a heading stating the name of the corporation and that
- 14 it is a professional corporation.
- 15 (b) Legislative intent.--It is the intent of the General
- 16 Assembly to authorize by this chapter licensed persons to render
- 17 professional services by means of a professional corporation in
- 18 all cases.
- 19 (c) Single purpose corporations.--Except as provided in
- 20 subsection (d) a professional corporation may be incorporated
- 21 only for the purpose of rendering one specific kind of
- 22 professional service.
- 23 (d) Multiple purpose corporations.--
- 24 (1) A professional corporation may be incorporated to
- render two or more specific kinds of professional services to
- 26 the extent that:
- 27 (i) the several shareholders of the professional
- corporation, if organized as a partnership, could conduct
- 29 a combined practice of such specific kinds of
- 30 professional services; or

- 1 (ii) the court, department, board, commission or
- 2 other government unit regulating each profession involved
- in the professional corporation has by rule or regulation
- 4 applicable to professional corporations expressly
- 5 authorized the combined practice of the profession with
- 6 each other profession involved in the corporation.
- 7 Except as otherwise provided by statute, the government unit
- 8 may promulgate regulations authorizing combined practice to
- 9 the extent consistent with the public interest or required by
- 10 the public health or welfare.
- 11 (2) The provisions of paragraph (1) shall not create any
- vested rights. If by reason of a change in law, rule or
- 13 regulation the right to practice professions in any
- 14 particular combination is terminated, all existing
- professional corporations rendering a combination of
- 16 professional services shall promptly reduce the specific
- kinds of professional services rendered by the corporations
- 18 or shall otherwise reconstitute themselves so as to comply
- 19 with the currently applicable restrictions applicable to all
- 20 professions involved.
- 21 § 2904. Election of an existing business corporation to become
- a professional corporation.
- 23 (a) General rule.--A business corporation may become a
- 24 professional corporation under this chapter by filing articles
- 25 of amendment which shall contain, in addition to the
- 26 requirements of section 1915 (relating to articles of
- 27 amendment):
- 28 (1) A heading stating the name of the corporation and
- 29 that it is a professional corporation.
- 30 (2) A statement that it elects to become a professional

- 1 corporation.
- 2 (3) Such other changes, if any, which may be desired in
- 3 the articles, including any changes necessary to conform to
- 4 section 2903(c) and (d) (relating to formation of
- 5 professional corporations).
- 6 (b) Procedure.--The amendment shall be adopted in accordance
- 7 with the requirements of Subchapter B of Chapter 19 (relating to
- 8 amendment of articles) except that the amendment must be
- 9 approved by the unanimous consent of all shareholders of the
- 10 corporation regardless of any limitations on voting rights
- 11 stated in the articles or bylaws.
- 12 § 2905. Election of professional associations to become
- 13 professional corporations.
- 14 (a) General rule. -- This chapter applies to every
- 15 professional association subject to Chapter 93 (relating to
- 16 professional associations) which elects to accept the provisions
- 17 of this chapter in the manner set forth in subsection (c).
- 18 (b) Procedure for election. -- A professional association may
- 19 elect to accept this chapter by filing in the Department of
- 20 State a statement of election of professional corporation status
- 21 which shall be executed by all of the associates of the
- 22 professional association and shall set forth:
- 23 (1) The name of the professional association and,
- subject to section 109 (relating to name of commercial
- registered office provider in lieu of registered address),
- the address, including street and number, if any, of its
- 27 proposed registered office.
- 28 (2) The name of the county in the office of the
- 29 prothonotary of which the initial articles of association of
- 30 the association were filed.

- 1 (3) A statement that the associates of the professional
- 2 association have elected to accept the provisions of this
- 3 chapter for the government and regulation of the affairs of
- 4 the association.
- 5 See section 134 (relating to docketing statement).
- 6 (c) Date of incorporation.--This chapter shall become
- 7 applicable to the professional association, and it shall be
- 8 deemed incorporated, on the date the statement of election is
- 9 filed in the department.
- 10 § 2906. Termination of professional corporation status.
- 11 A professional corporation may terminate its status as such
- 12 and cease to be subject to this chapter by amending its articles
- 13 to delete therefrom the additional provisions required by
- 14 section 2903(a) (relating to formation of professional
- 15 corporations). The amendment shall be adopted in accordance with
- 16 Subchapter B of Chapter 19 (relating to amendment of articles).
- 17 § 2907. Proceedings to terminate breach of qualifying
- 18 conditions.
- 19 (a) General rule.--If the corporation does not otherwise
- 20 have the right to acquire all the shares of a shareholder who
- 21 becomes a disqualified person or of a deceased shareholder, the
- 22 corporation shall nevertheless have an option to acquire the
- 23 shares, subject to the provisions of subsection (c), at a price
- 24 which is agreed upon by the parties or, if no agreement is
- 25 reached, at their fair value as determined under Subchapter D of
- 26 Chapter 15 (relating to dissenters rights).
- 27 (b) Dissolution of corporation. -- If the corporation or a
- 28 licensed person fails to acquire, or if the corporation fails to
- 29 commence proceedings under subsection (a) to acquire, all of the
- 30 shares of a shareholder who becomes a disqualified person or of

- 1 a deceased shareholder within 90 days following the date of
- 2 disqualification or within 13 months following the date of death
- 3 of the shareholder, as the case may be, then that failure shall
- 4 constitute a ground for the forfeiture of the charter of the
- 5 corporation and its dissolution. When the failure of a
- 6 professional corporation to comply with this section is brought
- 7 to the attention of the court, department, board, commission or
- 8 other government unit regulating the profession in which the
- 9 corporation is engaged the government unit shall certify that
- 10 fact to the Attorney General for institution of appropriate
- 11 proceedings to dissolve the corporation.
- 12 (c) Nominal consideration transactions.--If section 1551
- 13 (relating to distributions to shareholders) would otherwise
- 14 prohibit an acquisition of shares under this section, a
- 15 professional corporation shall have the right to purchase its
- 16 own shares for a nominal consideration.
- 17 SUBCHAPTER B
- 18 POWERS, DUTIES AND SAFEGUARDS
- 19 Sec.
- 20 2921. Corporate name.
- 21 2922. Stated purposes.
- 22 2923. Issuance and retention of shares.
- 23 2924. Rendering professional services.
- 24 2925. Professional relationship retained.
- 25 § 2921. Corporate name.
- 26 (a) General rule. -- A professional corporation may adopt any
- 27 name which is not prohibited by law or the ethics of the
- 28 profession in which the corporation is engaged or by a rule or
- 29 regulation of the court, department, board, commission or other
- 30 government unit regulating the profession.

- 1 (b) Additional names permitted. -- The provisions of the first
- 2 sentence of section 1303(a) (relating to corporate name) shall
- 3 not prohibit the use of a name of a professional corporation if
- 4 the name contains and is restricted to the name or the last name
- 5 of one or more of the present, prospective or former
- 6 shareholders or of individuals who were associated with a
- 7 predecessor or whose individual name or names appeared in the
- 8 name of the predecessor. The name may also contain:
- 9 (1) the word "and" or any symbol or substitute therefor;
- 10 (2) the word "associates";
- 11 (3) the term "P.C."; or
- 12 (4) any or all of the words or terms in paragraphs (1),
- 13 (2) and (3).
- 14 § 2922. Stated purposes.
- 15 (a) General rule. -- No professional corporation shall engage
- 16 in any business other than the rendering of the professional
- 17 service or services for which it was specifically incorporated
- 18 except that a professional corporation may own real and personal
- 19 property necessary for, or appropriate or desirable in, the
- 20 fulfillment or rendering of its specific professional service or
- 21 services and it may invest its funds in real estate, mortgages,
- 22 stocks, bonds or any other type of investment.
- 23 (b) Additional powers.--A professional corporation may be a
- 24 partner in or a shareholder of a partnership or corporation
- 25 engaged in the business of rendering the professional service or
- 26 services for which the professional corporation was
- 27 incorporated.
- 28 § 2923. Issuance and retention of shares.
- 29 (a) General rule. -- Shares in a professional corporation may
- 30 be owned, directly or indirectly, only by one or more licensed

- 1 persons and any shares issued in violation of this restriction
- 2 shall be void. No shareholder of a professional corporation
- 3 shall enter into a voting trust, proxy or any other arrangement
- 4 vesting another person (other than another licensed person who
- 5 is a direct or indirect shareholder of the same corporation)
- 6 with the authority to exercise the voting power of any or all of
- 7 his shares and any such purported voting trust, proxy or other
- 8 arrangement shall be void.
- 9 (b) Transfer of shares.--Shares in a professional
- 10 corporation may be transferred only to or on behalf of a
- 11 licensed person or to the professional corporation and any
- 12 transfer in violation of this restriction shall be void.
- 13 (c) Ownership by estate. -- Unless a lesser period of time is
- 14 provided in a bylaw of the corporation adopted by the
- 15 shareholders or in a written agreement among the shareholders of
- 16 the corporation, the estate of a deceased shareholder may
- 17 continue to hold shares of the professional corporation for a
- 18 reasonable period of administration of the estate but the
- 19 personal representative of the estate shall not by reason of the
- 20 retention of shares be authorized to participate in any
- 21 decisions concerning the rendering of professional service.
- 22 (d) Interstate application.--Where the activities in this
- 23 Commonwealth of a person who is a licensed person under the laws
- 24 of another jurisdiction would be unlawful unless that person
- 25 were also a licensed person under the laws of this Commonwealth,
- 26 no shares of a professional corporation shall be issued to or
- 27 retained by or on behalf of him unless he is also a licensed
- 28 person under the laws of this Commonwealth. Except as provided
- 29 in the preceding sentence, nothing in this chapter shall be
- 30 construed to require that any proportion or number of the

- 1 holders or beneficial owners of a professional corporation who
- 2 are licensed persons shall be licensed persons under the laws of
- 3 this Commonwealth.
- 4 § 2924. Rendering professional services.
- 5 (a) General rule. -- A professional corporation may lawfully
- 6 render professional services only through officers, employees or
- 7 agents who are licensed persons. The corporation may employ
- 8 persons not so licensed but those persons shall not render any
- 9 professional services rendered or to be rendered by it.
- 10 (b) Supporting staff.--This section shall not be interpreted
- 11 to preclude the use of clerks, secretaries, nurses,
- 12 administrators, bookkeepers, technicians and other assistants
- 13 who are not usually and ordinarily considered by law, custom and
- 14 practice to be rendering the professional service or services
- 15 for which the professional corporation was incorporated nor to
- 16 preclude the use of any other person who performs all his
- 17 employment under the direct supervision and control of a
- 18 licensed person. No person shall, under the guise of employment,
- 19 render professional services unless duly licensed or admitted to
- 20 practice as required by law.
- 21 (c) Charges. -- Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a
- 22 professional corporation may charge for the professional
- 23 services of its officers, employees and agents, may collect
- 24 those charges and may compensate those who render the
- 25 professional services.
- 26 § 2925. Professional relationship retained.
- 27 (a) General rule. -- Nothing in this subpart shall affect the
- 28 law of this Commonwealth applicable to the professional
- 29 relationship and the contract, tort and other legal rights,
- 30 duties and liabilities between the person furnishing

- 1 professional services and the person receiving professional
- 2 services and to the standards for professional conduct,
- 3 including the law of this Commonwealth applicable to the
- 4 confidential relationship, if any, between the person rendering
- 5 professional services and the person receiving professional
- 6 services, and all confidential relationships enjoyed under
- 7 statutes heretofore or hereafter enacted shall remain inviolate.
- 8 (b) Liability unaffected.--Any officer, shareholder,
- 9 employee or agent of a professional corporation shall remain
- 10 personally and fully liable and accountable for any negligent or
- 11 wrongful acts or misconduct committed by him or by any person
- 12 under his direct supervision and control while rendering
- 13 professional services on behalf of the corporation to the person
- 14 for whom the professional services were being rendered. The
- 15 professional corporation shall be liable up to the full value of
- 16 its property for any negligent or wrongful acts or misconduct
- 17 committed by any of its officers, shareholders, employees or
- 18 agents while they are engaged on behalf of the corporation in
- 19 rendering professional services. Unless otherwise provided in
- 20 its articles, shares of a professional corporation shall be
- 21 nonassessable and a holder or owner of shares of a professional
- 22 corporation shall not be under any liability to the professional
- 23 corporation or any creditor thereof with respect to the shares.
- 24 (c) Disciplinary jurisdiction unaffected.--A professional
- 25 corporation shall be subject to the applicable rules and
- 26 regulations adopted by, and all the disciplinary powers of, the
- 27 court, department, board, commission or other government unit
- 28 regulating the profession in which the corporation is engaged.
- 29 The court, department, board or other government unit may
- 30 require that a professional corporation include in its articles

- 1 provisions which conform to any rule or regulation heretofore or
- 2 hereafter promulgated for the purpose of enforcing the ethics of
- 3 a profession but, unless otherwise provided by statute, no rule
- 4 or regulation shall require the issuance by the corporation of
- 5 assessable shares or require the inclusion of any provision in
- 6 the articles which is inconsistent with the provisions of
- 7 Article B (relating to domestic business corporations generally)
- 8 as modified by this chapter. Nothing in this chapter shall
- 9 affect or impair the disciplinary powers of the court,
- 10 department, board, commission or other government unit over
- 11 licensed persons or any law, rule or regulation pertaining to
- 12 the standards for professional conduct of licensed persons or to
- 13 the professional relationship between any licensed person
- 14 rendering professional services and the person receiving
- 15 professional services.
- 16 ARTICLE D
- 17 FOREIGN BUSINESS CORPORATIONS
- 18 Chapter
- 19 41. Foreign Business Corporations
- 20 CHAPTER 41
- 21 FOREIGN BUSINESS CORPORATIONS
- 22 Subchapter
- 23 A. Preliminary Provisions
- 24 B. Qualification
- 25 C. Powers, Duties and Liabilities
- 26 D. Domestication
- 27 SUBCHAPTER A
- 28 PRELIMINARY PROVISIONS
- 29 Sec.
- 30 4101. Application of article.

- 1 4102. Foreign domiciliary corporations.
- 2 4103. Acquisition of foreign domiciliary corporation status.
- 3 4104. Termination of foreign domiciliary corporation status.
- 4 § 4101. Application of article.
- 5 (a) General rule. -- Except as otherwise provided in this
- 6 section or in subsequent provisions of this article, this
- 7 article shall apply to and the words "corporation" or "foreign
- 8 business corporation" in this article shall include every
- 9 foreign corporation for profit, including a corporation that, if
- 10 a domestic corporation for profit, would be a banking
- 11 institution, credit union, insurance corporation or savings
- 12 association.
- 13 (b) Domestic Federal financial institution exclusion.--
- 14 Except as permitted by act of Congress, no provision of this
- 15 article shall apply to:
- 16 (1) Any of the following institutions or similar
- institutions engaged in this Commonwealth in activities
- 18 similar to those conducted by banking institutions, saving
- 19 associations or credit unions:
- 20 (i) National banking associations organized under
- The National Bank Act (13 Stat. 99, 12 U.S.C. § 1 et
- 22 seq.).
- 23 (ii) Federal savings and loan associations and
- 24 Federal mutual savings banks organized under the Home
- Owners' Loan Act of 1933 (48 Stat. 128, 12 U.S.C. § 1461
- 26 et seq.).
- 27 (iii) Federal credit unions organized under the
- Federal Credit Union Act (48 Stat. 1216, 12 U.S.C. § 1751
- 29 et seq.).
- 30 (2) Any other Federal corporation intended by the

- Congress to be treated for state law purposes as a domestic
- 2 corporation of this Commonwealth.
- 3 (c) Qualified insurance corporation exclusion. -- This article
- 4 shall not apply to any foreign corporation for profit qualified
- 5 to do business in this Commonwealth under the act of May 17,
- 6 1921 (P.L.682, No.284), known as The Insurance Company Law of
- 7 1921, except as otherwise expressly provided by statute
- 8 applicable to the corporation.
- 9 § 4102. Foreign domiciliary corporations.
- 10 (a) General rule.--Except as provided in subsection (b), a
- 11 foreign business corporation is a foreign domiciliary
- 12 corporation if it has as record holders of its shares persons
- 13 having addresses in this Commonwealth who in the aggregate hold
- 14 shares:
- 15 (1) representing 60% or more in interest of its
- outstanding shares whether or not entitled to vote; or
- 17 (2) entitled to cast at least 60% of the votes which
- 18 all holders of outstanding shares are entitled to cast in an
- 19 election of directors.
- 20 (b) Exclusions.--None of the following is a foreign
- 21 domiciliary corporation for the purposes of this subpart:
- 22 (1) Foreign corporation with registered securities.--A
- foreign business corporation that, if a domestic business
- corporation, would be a registered corporation.
- 25 (2) Subsidiary of registered corporation.--A foreign
- 26 business corporation all of the shares of which are owned,
- directly or indirectly, by one or more registered
- corporations or corporations described in paragraph (1).
- 29 (c) Determination of outstanding shares. -- For the purposes
- 30 of subsection (a):

- 1 (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), any
 2 securities held to the knowledge of the corporation in the
 3 names of broker-dealers or nominees for broker-dealers shall
 4 not be considered outstanding.
 - (2) Persons who are identified as owners of shares pursuant to procedures equivalent to section 1763(c) (relating to certification by nominee) shall be deemed record holders of the shares owned.
 - (3) (i) Securities held to the knowledge of the corporation for the direct or indirect benefit of individuals who to the knowledge of the corporation have a principal residence in this Commonwealth shall be deemed held by record holders having addresses in this Commonwealth.
 - (ii) A statement by the corporation in any notice of meeting or other document transmitted to shareholders in connection with any corporate action of the type described in section 1791 (relating to corporate action subject to subchapter) to the effect that it has no knowledge or only specified knowledge for the purposes of subparagraph (i) shall, except as provided in subparagraph (iii), be conclusive if there shall be included in or enclosed with such document a brief explanation of the effect upon such corporate action of a determination that the corporation is a foreign domiciliary corporation.
 - (iii) If, prior to the convening of a meeting of shareholders to consider the proposed corporate action, or prior to the expiration of 20 days after the transmission of the document to shareholders, in any

- other case, any person shall give the corporation written
- 2 notice of facts relevant under this paragraph, the
- 3 corporation shall have knowledge of such facts for the
- 4 purposes of subparagraph (i).
- 5 § 4103. Acquisition of foreign domiciliary corporation status.
- 6 (a) Shareholding test.--A foreign corporation shall become a
- 7 foreign domiciliary corporation under section 4102(a) (relating
- 8 to foreign domiciliary corporations) on the first day of the
- 9 sixth month following the month in which the corporation first
- 10 has knowledge that the test has been met.
- 11 (b) Newly incorporated corporations. -- Where the test under
- 12 section 4102(a) is met at the time of initial issuance of shares
- 13 of the corporation and continuously thereafter, foreign
- 14 domiciliary corporation status when established shall be
- 15 retroactive to the incorporation of the corporation.
- 16 (c) Foreign corporations with registered securities.--The
- 17 exemption provided by section 4102(b)(1) shall terminate
- 18 immediately upon the termination of the status of the
- 19 corporation as a corporation described in that provision.
- 20 (d) Subsidiary corporations. -- The exemption provided by
- 21 section 4102(b)(2) shall terminate immediately upon the
- 22 happening of any event whereby all of the shares of the
- 23 corporation are no longer owned, directly or indirectly, by one
- 24 or more registered corporations or corporations described in
- 25 section 4102(b)(1).
- 26 § 4104. Termination of foreign domiciliary corporation status.
- 27 (a) Shareholding test.--A foreign domiciliary corporation
- 28 shall cease to be such on the first day of the sixth month
- 29 following the month in which the corporation first has knowledge
- 30 that the test of section 4102(a) (relating to foreign

- 1 domiciliary corporations) is no longer met.
- 2 (b) Foreign corporations with registered securities. -- The
- 3 exemption provided by section 4102(b)(1) shall take effect on
- 4 the day following the day on which the corporation becomes a
- 5 corporation described in that provision.
- 6 (c) Subsidiary corporations. -- The exemption provided by
- 7 section 4102(b)(2) shall take effect immediately upon the
- 8 acquisition, directly or indirectly, of the last outstanding
- 9 share of the corporation by one or more registered corporations
- 10 or corporations described in section 4102(b)(1).
- 11 SUBCHAPTER B
- 12 QUALIFICATION
- 13 Sec.
- 14 4121. Admission of foreign corporations.
- 15 4122. Excluded activities.
- 16 4123. Requirements for foreign corporation names.
- 17 4124. Application for a certificate of authority.
- 18 4125. Issuance of certificate of authority.
- 19 4126. Amended certificate of authority.
- 20 4127. Merger, consolidation or division of qualified foreign
- 21 corporations.
- 22 4128. Revocation of certificate of authority.
- 23 4129. Application for termination of authority.
- 24 4130. Change of address after withdrawal.
- 25 4131. Registration of name.
- 26 § 4121. Admission of foreign corporations.
- 27 (a) General rule. -- A foreign business corporation, before
- 28 doing business in this Commonwealth, shall procure a certificate
- 29 of authority to do so from the Department of State, in the
- 30 manner provided in this subchapter. A foreign business

- 1 corporation shall not be denied a certificate of authority by
- 2 reason of the fact that the laws of the jurisdiction governing
- 3 its incorporation and internal affairs differ from the laws of
- 4 this Commonwealth.
- 5 (b) Qualification under former statutes.--If a foreign
- 6 corporation for profit was on March 19, 1966 admitted to do
- 7 business in this Commonwealth by the filing of a power of
- 8 attorney and statement under the act of June 8, 1911 (P.L.710,
- 9 No. 283), the power of attorney and statement shall be deemed an
- 10 approved application for a certificate of authority issued under
- 11 this subchapter and the corporation shall be deemed a holder of
- 12 the certificate. The corporation shall include in its initial
- 13 application, if any, for an amended certificate of authority
- 14 under this subchapter the information required by this
- 15 subchapter to be set forth in an application for a certificate
- 16 of authority. A certificate of authority issued under the former
- 17 provisions of the act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), known as
- 18 the Business Corporation Law of 1933, shall be deemed to be
- 19 issued under this subchapter and the certificate of authority
- 20 shall be deemed not to contain any reference to the kind of
- 21 business which the corporation proposes to do in this
- 22 Commonwealth.
- 23 § 4122. Excluded activities.
- 24 (a) General rule. -- Without excluding other activities which
- 25 may not constitute doing business in this Commonwealth, a
- 26 foreign business corporation shall not be considered to be doing
- 27 business in this Commonwealth for the purposes of this
- 28 subchapter by reason of carrying on in this Commonwealth any one
- 29 or more of the following acts:
- 30 (1) Maintaining or defending any action or

- administrative or arbitration proceeding or effecting the settlement thereof or the settlement of claims or disputes.
- 3 (2) Holding meetings of its directors or shareholders or 4 carrying on other activities concerning its internal affairs.
 - (3) Maintaining bank accounts.
 - (4) Maintaining offices or agencies for the transfer, exchange and registration of its securities or appointing and maintaining trustees or depositaries with relation to its securities.
- 10 (5) Effecting sales through independent contractors.
 - (6) Soliciting or procuring orders, whether by mail or through employees or agents or otherwise, and maintaining offices therefor, where the orders require acceptance without this Commonwealth before becoming binding contracts.
- 15 (7) Creating as borrower or lender, acquiring or 16 incurring, obligations or mortgages or other security 17 interests in real or personal property.
 - (8) Securing or collecting debts or enforcing any rights in property securing them.
- 20 (9) Transacting any business in interstate or foreign 21 commerce.
- 22 (10) Conducting an isolated transaction completed within 23 a period of 30 days and not in the course of a number of 24 repeated transactions of like nature.
- 25 (11) Inspecting, appraising and acquiring real estate 26 and mortgages and other liens thereon and personal property 27 and security interests therein, and holding, leasing, 28 conveying and transferring them, as fiduciary or otherwise.
- 29 (b) Exceptions.--The specification of activities in 30 subsection (a) does not establish a standard for activities

5

6

7

8

9

11

12

13

14

18

19

- 1 which may subject a foreign business corporation to:
- 2 (1) Service of process under any statute or general
- 3 rule.
- 4 (2) Taxation by the Commonwealth or any political
- 5 subdivision thereof.
- 6 § 4123. Requirements for foreign corporation names.
- 7 (a) General rule. -- The Department of State shall not issue a
- 8 certificate of authority to any foreign business corporation
- 9 which, except as provided in subsection (b), has a name which is
- 10 rendered unavailable for use by a domestic business corporation
- 11 by any provision of section 1303(a), (b) or (c) (relating to
- 12 corporate name), except subsections (c)(1)(ii) or (iii) thereof
- 13 (relating to banking and insurance names).
- 14 (b) Exception; name. -- The provisions of section 1303(b)
- 15 (relating to duplicate use of names) shall not prevent the
- 16 issuance of a certificate of authority to a foreign business
- 17 corporation setting forth a name which is confusingly similar to
- 18 the name of any other domestic or foreign corporation for profit
- 19 or corporation not-for-profit, or of any domestic or foreign
- 20 limited partnership which has filed a certificate or qualified
- 21 under Chapter 85 (relating to limited partnerships) or
- 22 corresponding provisions of prior law, or of any corporation or
- 23 other association then registered under 54 Pa.C.S. Ch. 5
- 24 (relating to corporate and other association names) or to any
- 25 name reserved or registered as provided in this part, if the
- 26 foreign business corporation applying for a certificate of
- 27 authority files in the department one of the following:
- 28 (1) A resolution of its board of directors adopting a
- 29 fictitious name for use in transacting business in this
- 30 Commonwealth which fictitious name is not confusingly similar

- 1 to the name of the other corporation or other association or
- 2 to any name reserved or registered as provided in this part.
- 3 (2) The written consent of the other corporation or
- 4 other association or holder of a reserved or registered name
- 5 to use the same or confusingly similar name and one or more
- 6 words are added to make the name applied for distinguishable
- 7 from the other name.
- 8 § 4124. Application for a certificate of authority.
- 9 (a) General rule. -- An application for a certificate of
- 10 authority shall be executed by the foreign business corporation
- 11 and shall set forth:
- 12 (1) The name of the corporation.
- 13 (2) The name of the jurisdiction under the laws of which
- 14 it is incorporated.
- 15 (3) The address, including street and number, if any, of
- its principal office under the laws of the jurisdiction in
- 17 which it is incorporated.
- 18 (4) Subject to section 109 (relating to name of
- 19 commercial registered office provider in lieu of registered
- 20 address), the address, including street and number, if any,
- of its proposed registered office in this Commonwealth.
- 22 (5) A statement that it is a corporation incorporated
- for a purpose or purposes involving pecuniary profit,
- incidental or otherwise.
- 25 (b) Advertisement. -- A foreign business corporation shall
- 26 officially publish notice of its intention to apply or its
- 27 application for a certificate of authority. The notice may
- 28 appear prior to or after the day on which application is made to
- 29 the Department of State and shall set forth briefly:
- 30 (1) A statement that the corporation will apply or has

- applied for a certificate of authority under the provisions
- of the Business Corporation Law of 1986.
- 3 (2) The name of the corporation and of the jurisdiction
- 4 under the laws of which it is incorporated.
- 5 (3) The address, including street and number, if any, of
- 6 its principal office under the laws of the jurisdiction in
- 7 which it is incorporated.
- 8 (4) Subject to section 109, the address, including
- 9 street and number, if any, of its proposed registered office
- in this Commonwealth.
- 11 (c) Filing. -- The application for a certificate of authority
- 12 shall be filed in the Department of State.
- 13 (d) Cross reference. -- See section 134 (relating to docketing
- 14 statement).
- 15 § 4125. Issuance of certificate of authority.
- 16 Upon the filing of the application for a certificate of
- 17 authority, the Department of State shall issue to the foreign
- 18 business corporation a certificate of authority to do business
- 19 in this Commonwealth. The certificate of authority shall be
- 20 annexed to or endorsed upon the application for a certificate of
- 21 authority and shall state that, subject to the Constitution and
- 22 laws of this Commonwealth, the corporation named in the
- 23 application is authorized to do business in this Commonwealth.
- 24 § 4126. Amended certificate of authority.
- 25 (a) General rule. -- After receiving a certificate of
- 26 authority, a qualified foreign business corporation may, subject
- 27 to the provisions of this subchapter, change the name under
- 28 which it is authorized to transact business in this Commonwealth
- 29 by filing in the Department of State an application for an
- 30 amended certificate of authority. The application shall be

- 1 executed by the corporation and shall state:
- 2 (1) The name under which the applicant corporation
- 3 currently holds a certificate of authority to do business in
- 4 this Commonwealth.
- 5 (2) The name of the jurisdiction under the laws of which
- 6 the corporation is incorporated.
- 7 (3) The address, including street and number, if any, of
- 8 its principal office under the laws of the jurisdiction in
- 9 which it is incorporated.
- 10 (4) Subject to section 109 (relating to name of
- 11 commercial registered office provider in lieu of registered
- 12 address), the address, including street and number, if any,
- of its registered office in this Commonwealth, which may
- constitute a change in the address of its registered office.
- 15 (5) The new name of the corporation and a statement that
- 16 either:
- 17 (i) the change of name reflects a change effected in
- the jurisdiction of incorporation; or
- 19 (ii) documents complying with section 4123(b)
- 20 (relating to exception; name) accompany the application.
- 21 (b) Issuance of amended certificate of authority. -- Upon the
- 22 filing of the application, the department shall issue to the
- 23 applicant corporation an amended certificate of authority. The
- 24 amended certificate of authority shall be annexed to or endorsed
- 25 upon the application for an amended certificate of authority and
- 26 shall state that the certificate of authority of the corporation
- 27 named in the application is amended to reflect the change of
- 28 name specified in the application.
- 29 (c) Cross reference. -- See section 134 (relating to docketing
- 30 statement).

- 1 § 4127. Merger, consolidation or division of qualified foreign
- 2 corporations.
- 3 (a) General rule. -- Whenever a qualified foreign business
- 4 corporation is a nonsurviving party to a statutory merger,
- 5 consolidation or division permitted by the laws of the
- 6 jurisdiction under which it is incorporated, the corporation
- 7 surviving the merger, or the new corporation resulting from the
- 8 consolidation or division, as the case may be, shall file in the
- 9 Department of State a statement of merger, consolidation or
- 10 division, which shall be executed by the surviving or new
- 11 corporation and shall set forth:
- 12 (1) The name of each nonsurviving qualified foreign
- 13 business corporation.
- 14 (2) The name of the jurisdictions under the laws of
- which each nonsurviving qualified foreign business
- 16 corporation was incorporated.
- 17 (3) The date on which each nonsurviving qualified
- 18 foreign business corporation received a certificate of
- 19 authority to do business in this Commonwealth.
- 20 (4) A statement that the corporate existence of each
- 21 nonsurviving qualified foreign business corporation has been
- 22 terminated by merger, consolidation or division, as the case
- may be.
- 24 (5) In the case of a consolidation or division or if the
- 25 surviving corporation was a nonqualified foreign business
- corporation prior to the merger, the statements on the part
- of the surviving or new corporation required by section
- 28 4124(a) (relating to application for a certificate of
- authority).
- 30 (b) Effect of filing.--The filing of the statement shall

- 1 operate, as of the effective date of the merger, consolidation
- 2 or division, to cancel the certificate of authority of each
- 3 nonsurviving constituent corporation which was a qualified
- 4 foreign business corporation and to qualify the surviving or new
- 5 corporation under this subchapter. If the surviving or new
- 6 corporation does not desire to continue as a qualified foreign
- 7 business corporation, it may thereafter withdraw in the manner
- 8 provided by section 4129 (relating to application for
- 9 termination of authority).
- 10 (c) Surviving qualified foreign corporations.--It shall not
- 11 be necessary for a surviving corporation which was a qualified
- 12 foreign business corporation to effect any filing under this
- 13 subchapter with respect to a merger or division or to procure an
- 14 amended certificate of authority to do business in this
- 15 Commonwealth unless the name of the corporation is changed by
- 16 the merger or division.
- 17 (d) Cross reference. -- See section 134 (relating to docketing
- 18 statement).
- 19 § 4128. Revocation of certificate of authority.
- 20 (a) General rule. -- Whenever the Department of State finds
- 21 that a qualified foreign business corporation has failed to
- 22 secure an amended certificate of authority as required by this
- 23 subchapter after changing its name, or has failed or refused to
- 24 appear by its proper representatives, or otherwise to comply
- 25 with any subpoena issued by any court having jurisdiction of the
- 26 subject matter, or to produce books, papers, records or
- 27 documents as required by a subpoena, or is violating any of the
- 28 laws of this Commonwealth, or that its articles have been
- 29 revoked or voided by its jurisdiction of incorporation, the
- 30 department shall give notice and opportunity for hearing by

- 1 registered or certified mail to the corporation that the default
- 2 exists and that its certificate of authority, including any
- 3 amendments thereof, will be revoked unless the default is cured
- 4 within 30 days after the mailing of the notice. If the default
- 5 is not cured within the period of 30 days, the department shall
- 6 revoke the certificate of authority, including any amendments
- 7 thereof, of the foreign business corporation. Upon revoking the
- 8 certificate of authority, the department shall mail to the
- 9 corporation, at its registered office in this Commonwealth, a
- 10 certificate of revocation.
- 11 (b) Effect of revocation. -- Upon the issuance of the
- 12 certificate of revocation, the authority of the corporation to
- 13 do business in this Commonwealth shall cease and the corporation
- 14 shall not thereafter do any business in this Commonwealth unless
- 15 it applies for and receives a new certificate of authority.
- 16 § 4129. Application for termination of authority.
- 17 (a) General rule.--Any qualified foreign business
- 18 corporation may withdraw from doing business in this
- 19 Commonwealth and surrender its certificate of authority by
- 20 filing in the Department of State an application for termination
- 21 of authority, executed by the corporation, which shall set
- 22 forth:
- 23 (1) The name of the corporation and, subject to section
- 24 109 (relating to name of commercial registered office
- provider in lieu of registered address), the address,
- including street and number, if any, of its last registered
- office in this Commonwealth.
- 28 (2) The name of the jurisdiction under the laws of which
- 29 it is incorporated.
- 30 (3) The date on which it received a certificate of

- 1 authority to do business in this Commonwealth.
- 2 (4) A statement that it surrenders its certificate of
- 3 authority to do business in this Commonwealth.
- 4 (5) A statement that notice of its intention to withdraw
- from doing business in this Commonwealth was mailed by
- 6 certified or registered mail to each municipal corporation in
- 7 which the registered office or principal place of business of
- 8 the corporation in this Commonwealth is located.
- 9 (6) The post office address, including street and
- 10 number, if any, to which process may be sent in an action
- upon any liability incurred before the filing of the
- 12 application for termination of authority.
- 13 (b) Advertisement.--A qualified foreign business corporation
- 14 shall, before filing an application for termination of
- 15 authority, officially publish and mail a notice of its intention
- 16 to withdraw from doing business in this Commonwealth in a manner
- 17 similar to that required by section 1975(b) (relating to notice
- 18 to creditors and taxing authorities). The notice shall set forth
- 19 briefly:
- 20 (1) The name of the corporation and the jurisdiction
- 21 under the laws of which it is incorporated.
- 22 (2) The address, including street and number, if any, of
- 23 its principal office under the laws of its jurisdiction of
- incorporation.
- 25 (3) Subject to section 109, the address, including
- street and number, if any, of its last registered office in
- this Commonwealth.
- 28 (c) Filing.--The application for termination of authority
- 29 and the certificates or statement required by section 139
- 30 (relating to tax clearance of certain fundamental transactions)

- 1 shall be filed in the department. See section 134 (relating to
- 2 docketing statement).
- 3 (d) Effect of filing. -- Upon the filing of the application
- 4 for termination of authority, the authority of the corporation
- 5 to do business in this Commonwealth shall cease. The termination
- 6 of authority shall not affect any action pending at the time
- 7 thereof or affect any right of action arising with respect to
- 8 the corporation before the filing of the application for
- 9 termination of authority. Process against the corporation in an
- 10 action upon any liability incurred before the filing of the
- 11 application for termination of authority may be served as
- 12 provided in 42 Pa.C.S. Ch. 53 (relating to bases of jurisdiction
- 13 and interstate and international procedure) or as otherwise
- 14 provided or prescribed by law.
- 15 § 4130. Change of address after withdrawal.
- 16 (a) General rule. -- Any foreign business corporation which
- 17 has withdrawn from doing business in this Commonwealth, or its
- 18 successor in interest, may, from time to time, change the
- 19 address to which process may be sent in an action upon any
- 20 liability incurred before the filing of an application for
- 21 termination of authority by filing in the Department of State of
- 22 a statement of change of address by withdrawn corporation
- 23 executed by the corporation, setting forth:
- 24 (1) The name of the withdrawn corporation and, if the
- 25 statement is filed by a successor in interest, the name and
- 26 capacity of the successor.
- 27 (2) The name of the jurisdiction under the laws of which
- the corporation filing the statement is incorporated.
- 29 (3) The former post office address, including street and
- number, if any, of the withdrawn corporation as of record in

- 1 the department.
- 2 (4) The new post office address, including street and
- 3 number, if any, of the withdrawn corporation or its
- 4 successor.
- 5 (b) Cross reference. -- See section 134 (relating to docketing
- 6 statement).
- 7 § 4131. Registration of name.
- 8 (a) General rule. -- A nonqualified foreign business
- 9 corporation may register its name under 54 Pa.C.S. Ch. 5
- 10 (relating to corporate and other association names) if the name
- 11 is available for use by a qualified foreign business corporation
- 12 under section 4123 (relating to requirements for foreign
- 13 corporation names), by filing in the Department of State an
- 14 application for registration of name, executed by the
- 15 corporation, which shall set forth:
- 16 (1) The name of the corporation.
- 17 (2) The address, including street and number, if any, of
- 18 the corporation.
- 19 (b) Annual renewal.--A corporation which has in effect a
- 20 registration of its corporate name may renew the registration
- 21 from year to year by annually filing an application for renewal
- 22 setting forth the facts required to be set forth in an original
- 23 application for registration. A renewal application may be filed
- 24 between October 1 and December 31 in each year and shall extend
- 25 the registration for the following calendar year.
- 26 (c) Cross reference. -- See section 134 (relating to docketing
- 27 statement).
- 28 SUBCHAPTER C
- 29 POWERS, DUTIES AND LIABILITIES
- 30 Sec.

- 1 4141. Penalty for doing business without certificate of
- 2 authority.
- 3 4142. General powers and duties of qualified foreign
- 4 corporations.
- 5 4143. General powers and duties of nonqualified foreign
- 6 corporations.
- 7 4144. Registered office of qualified foreign corporations.
- 8 4145. Applicability of certain safeguards to foreign
- 9 domiciliary corporations.
- 10 4146. Provisions applicable to all foreign corporations.
- 11 § 4141. Penalty for doing business without certificate of
- 12 authority.
- 13 (a) Right to bring actions suspended.--A nonqualified
- 14 foreign business corporation doing business in this Commonwealth
- 15 within the meaning of Subchapter B (relating to qualification)
- 16 shall not be permitted to maintain any action in any court of
- 17 this Commonwealth until the corporation has obtained a
- 18 certificate of authority. Nor, except as provided in subsection
- 19 (b), shall any action be maintained in any court of this
- 20 Commonwealth by any successor or assignee of the corporation on
- 21 any right, claim or demand arising out of the doing of business
- 22 by the corporation in this Commonwealth until a certificate of
- 23 authority has been obtained by the corporation or by a
- 24 corporation which has acquired all or substantially all of its
- 25 assets.
- 26 (b) Contracts and property unaffected.--The failure of a
- 27 foreign business corporation to obtain a certificate of
- 28 authority to transact business in this Commonwealth shall not
- 29 impair the validity of any contract or act of the corporation,
- 30 shall not prevent the corporation from defending any action in

- 1 any court of this Commonwealth and shall not render escheatable
- 2 any of its real or personal property.
- 3 § 4142. General powers and duties of qualified foreign
- 4 corporations.
- 5 (a) General rule. -- A qualified foreign business corporation,
- 6 so long as its certificate of authority is not revoked, shall
- 7 enjoy the same rights and privileges as a domestic business
- 8 corporation, but no more, and, except as in this subpart
- 9 otherwise provided, shall be subject to the same liabilities,
- 10 restrictions, duties and penalties now in force or hereafter
- 11 imposed upon domestic business corporations, to the same extent
- 12 as if it had been incorporated under this subpart.
- 13 (b) Agricultural lands.--Interests in agricultural land
- 14 shall be subject to the restrictions of, and escheatable as
- 15 provided by, the act of April 6, 1980 (P.L.102, No.39), referred
- 16 to as the Agricultural Land Acquisition by Aliens Law.
- 17 § 4143. General powers and duties of nonqualified foreign
- 18 corporations.
- 19 (a) Acquisition of real and personal property. -- Every
- 20 nonqualified foreign business corporation may acquire, hold,
- 21 mortgage, lease and transfer real and personal property in this
- 22 Commonwealth in the same manner and subject to the same
- 23 limitations as a qualified foreign business corporation.
- 24 (b) Duties.--Except as provided in section 4141(a) (relating
- 25 to right to bring actions suspended), a nonqualified foreign
- 26 business corporation doing business in this Commonwealth within
- 27 the meaning of Subchapter B (relating to qualification) shall be
- 28 subject to the same liabilities, restrictions, duties and
- 29 penalties now or hereafter imposed upon a qualified foreign
- 30 business corporation.

- 1 § 4144. Registered office of qualified foreign corporations.
- 2 (a) General rule. -- Subject to the provisions of section
- 3 1507(c) (relating to alternative procedure), every qualified
- 4 foreign business corporation shall have, and continuously
- 5 maintain, in this Commonwealth a registered office, which may
- 6 but need not be the same as its place of business in this
- 7 Commonwealth.
- 8 (b) Change.--A qualified foreign business corporation may,
- 9 from time to time, change the address of its registered office
- 10 in the manner provided by section 1507(b) (relating to statement
- 11 of change of registered office).
- 12 § 4145. Applicability of certain safeguards to foreign
- domiciliary corporations.
- 14 (a) General rule. -- The General Assembly hereby finds and
- 15 determines that foreign domiciliary corporations substantially
- 16 affect this Commonwealth. No court of this Commonwealth shall
- 17 hereafter dismiss or stay any action or proceeding by a
- 18 shareholder or representative of a foreign domiciliary
- 19 corporation, as such, against the corporation or any one or more
- 20 of the shareholders or representatives thereof, as such, on the
- 21 ground that the corporation is a foreign corporation for profit
- 22 or that the cause of action relates to the internal affairs
- 23 thereof, but every such action shall proceed with like effect as
- 24 if the corporation were a domestic corporation. Except as
- 25 provided in subsection (b), the court having jurisdiction of the
- 26 action or proceeding shall apply the law of the jurisdiction
- 27 under which the foreign domiciliary corporation was
- 28 incorporated.
- 29 (b) Provision of financial reports.--The provisions of
- 30 section 1554 (relating to financial reports to shareholders)

- 1 shall be applicable to foreign domiciliary corporations to the
- 2 same extent as if they were domestic business corporations.
- 3 (c) Required changes in organic law.--For the purposes of
- 4 subsection (b), corporate action shall not be deemed to be
- 5 impossible under the laws of the jurisdiction in which a foreign
- 6 domiciliary corporation is incorporated merely because
- 7 prohibited or restricted by the terms of the articles,
- 8 certificate of incorporation, bylaws or other organic law of the
- 9 corporation but the court may require the corporation to amend
- 10 the organic law so as to be consistent with the minimum
- 11 safeguards prescribed by subsection (b).
- 12 (d) Section exclusive. -- No provisions of this subpart, other
- 13 than the provisions of this section and section 4146 (relating
- 14 to provisions applicable to all foreign corporations), shall be
- 15 construed to regulate the incorporation or internal affairs of a
- 16 foreign corporation for profit.
- 17 § 4146. Provisions applicable to all foreign corporations.
- 18 The following provisions of this subpart shall, except as
- 19 otherwise provided in this section, be applicable to every
- 20 foreign corporation for profit, whether or not required to
- 21 procure a certificate of authority under this chapter:
- Section 1503 (relating to defense of ultra vires), as to
- 23 contracts and conveyances made in this Commonwealth and
- 24 conveyances affecting real property situated in this
- 25 Commonwealth.
- 26 Section 1506 (relating to form of execution of
- instruments), as to instruments or other documents made or to
- 28 be performed in this Commonwealth or affecting real property
- 29 situated in this Commonwealth.
- 30 Section 1510 (relating to usury not a defense), as to

- 1 obligations (as defined in the section) executed or effected
- 2 in this Commonwealth or affecting real property situated in
- 3 this Commonwealth.
- 4 Subchapter E of Chapter 17 (relating to derivative
- 5 actions), except that section 1781 (relating to institution
- of derivative actions by shareholders) shall apply to a
- 7 corporation which is not a foreign domiciliary corporation
- 8 only if so provided by the law of its jurisdiction of
- 9 incorporation.
- 10 SUBCHAPTER D
- 11 DOMESTICATION
- 12 Sec.
- 13 4161. Domestication.
- 14 4162. Effect of domestication.
- 15 § 4161. Domestication.
- 16 (a) General rule. -- Any qualified foreign business
- 17 corporation may become a domestic business corporation by filing
- 18 in the Department of State articles of domestication. The
- 19 articles of domestication, upon being filed in the department,
- 20 shall constitute the articles of the domesticated foreign
- 21 corporation and it shall thereafter continue as a corporation
- 22 which shall be a domestic business corporation subject to this
- 23 subpart.
- 24 (b) Articles of domestication. -- The articles of
- 25 domestication shall be executed by the corporation and shall set
- 26 forth in the English language:
- 27 (1) The name of the corporation. If the name is in a
- foreign language, it shall be set forth in Roman letters or
- 29 characters or Arabic or Roman numerals.
- 30 (2) Subject to section 109 (relating to name of

- commercial registered office provider in lieu of registered address), the address, including street and number, if any, of its registered office in this Commonwealth.
- 4 (3) A statement that upon domestication the corporation 5 will be subject to the domestic corporation provisions of the Business Corporation Law of 1986 and, if desired, a brief 6 7 statement of the purpose or purposes for which it is to be 8 domesticated which shall be a purpose or purposes for which a 9 domestic business corporation may be incorporated under 10 Article B (relating to domestic business corporations generally) and which may consist of or include a statement 11 12 that the corporation shall have unlimited power to engage in 13 and to do any lawful act concerning any or all lawful business for which corporations may be incorporated under the 14 15 Business Corporation Law of 1986.
- 16 (4) The term for which upon domestication it is to 17 exist, if not perpetual.
 - (5) Any desired provisions relating to the manner and basis of reclassifying the shares of the corporation.
- 20 (6) A statement that the filing of articles of domestication and the renunciation of the original charter or 21 22 articles of the corporation has been authorized (unless its 23 charter or other organic documents require a greater vote) by a majority of the votes cast by all shareholders entitled to 24 25 vote thereon and, if any class of shares is entitled to vote 26 thereon as a class, a majority of the votes cast in each 27 class vote.
- 28 (7) Any provisions desired providing disparate treatment 29 of shares held by any shareholder or group of shareholders if 30 the laws of the jurisdiction under which the corporation was

18

19

- 1 incorporated prior to its domestication permit such disparate
- 2 treatment.
- 3 (8) Any other provisions authorized by Article B to be
- 4 set forth in the original articles.
- 5 (c) Cross reference. -- See section 134 (relating to docketing
- 6 statement).
- 7 § 4162. Effect of domestication.
- 8 As a domestic business corporation, the domesticated
- 9 corporation shall no longer be a foreign business corporation
- 10 for the purposes of this subpart and shall have all the powers
- 11 and privileges and be subject to all the duties and limitations
- 12 granted and imposed upon domestic business corporations. The
- 13 property, franchises, debts, liens, estates, taxes, penalties
- 14 and public accounts due the Commonwealth shall continue to be
- 15 vested in and imposed upon the corporation to the same extent as
- 16 if it were the successor by merger of the domesticating
- 17 corporation with and into a domestic business corporation under
- 18 Subchapter C of Chapter 19 (relating to merger, consolidation,
- 19 share exchanges and sale of assets). The shares of the
- 20 domesticated corporation shall be unaffected by the
- 21 domestication except to the extent, if any, reclassified in the
- 22 articles of domestication.
- 23 Section 104. Legislative findings as to acceptance of
- 24 Constitution of Pennsylvania.
- 25 (a) General rule. -- The General Assembly finds and determines
- 26 as follows for the purpose of section 3B of the act of May 5,
- 27 1933 (P.L.289 No.105), known as the Nonprofit Corporation Law of
- 28 1933, as added by the act of January 18, 1966 (1965 P.L.1406,
- 29 No.520), section 3B of the act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106),
- 30 known as the Business Corporation Law of 1933, as added by the

- 2 and 5 of the act of January 18, 1966 (1965 P.L.1443, No.521)
- 3 (referred to collectively in this section as the Registry Acts
- 4 of 1966):
- 5 (1) The corporation incorporated by the act of February
- 6 24, 1846 (P.L.56, No.47) is subject to the Constitution of
- 7 Pennsylvania by reason of the enactment and acceptance of the
- 8 act of April 8, 1867 (P.L.916, No.836).
- 9 (2) The corporation incorporated by the act signed March
- 10 27, 1855 (1857 P.L.729, No.732) is subject to the
- 11 Constitution of Pennsylvania by reason of having its charter
- enrolled under the act of April 16, 1845 (P.L.532, No.348)
- after the enactment of the act of May 3, 1855 (P.L.423,
- 14 No.448).
- 15 (3) The Cedar Grove Cemetery Association, incorporated
- 16 pursuant to the act of April 6, 1791 (3 Sm.L.20, Ch.1536, 14
- 17 Stat. 50), referred to as the Corporation Act of 1791, as
- supplemented by the act of October 13, 1840 (1841 P.L.1,
- No.258), is subject to the Constitution of Pennsylvania by
- 20 reason of the reserved power contained in the proviso to
- 21 section 3 of the act of April 6, 1791 (3 Sm.L.20, Ch.1536, 14
- 22 Stat. 50).
- 23 (4) The corporation incorporated by the act of May 11,
- 24 1751 (1 Sm.L.208, Ch.390, 5 Stat. 128) is subject to the
- 25 Constitution of Pennsylvania by reason of the acceptance of
- the benefits of laws passed by the General Assembly after
- 27 1873 governing the affairs of corporations, as evidenced by a
- written acknowledgment of that fact filed by the corporation
- in the Department of State on December 17, 1981.
- 30 (5) As reported by the Department of State, no

- 1 corporations other than those mentioned in paragraphs (1)
- 2 through (4) filed in the Department of State under the
- Registry Acts of 1966 on or before January 1, 1967, a
- 4 certificate declining to accept the provisions of the
- 5 Constitution of Pennsylvania.
- 6 (6) All corporations incorporated prior to October 14,
- 7 1857, under the authority of the Commonwealth or of the late
- 8 Proprietaries of the Province of Pennsylvania are now subject
- 9 to the Constitution of Pennsylvania and the general
- 10 legislative jurisdiction of the General Assembly.
- 11 (b) Proceedings to challenge findings.--Unless a person
- 12 adversely affected by the findings set forth in subsection (a)
- 13 commences a declaratory judgment proceeding against the
- 14 Commonwealth under 42 Pa.C.S. Ch. 75, Subch. C (relating to
- 15 declaratory judgments), challenging such findings and
- 16 determinations within one year after the enactment of this act,
- 17 the findings and determinations shall be final and conclusive.
- 18 In any such proceeding the Commonwealth may assert any proper
- 19 ground, whether or not specified in this section, in support of
- 20 the determination that the objecting corporation is subject to
- 21 the Constitution of Pennsylvania and the general legislative
- 22 jurisdiction of the General Assembly.
- 23 Section 105. (Reserved).
- 24 Section 106. Additional filing fees.
- 25 The fee payable for filing a statement of change of
- 26 registered office by agent under 15 Pa.C.S. § 108 (relating to
- 27 change in location or status of registered office provided by
- 28 agent) shall be \$3.
- 29 Section 107. (Reserved).
- 30 Section 108. Study of transfer of local corporate records.

- 1 The Department of State shall study the feasibility and cost
- 2 of transferring to the custody or control of the department all
- 3 corporate records in the possession of the offices of the clerk
- 4 of the courts of common pleas and recorders of deeds and
- 5 officers serving similar functions in home rule charter counties
- 6 under repealed statutes, and the present and prospective
- 7 condition, integrity and availability of those records, and
- 8 shall report the results of the study to the General Assembly
- 9 within one year after the enactment of this act.
- 10 Section 109. Optional effective date.
- 11 (a) General rule.--A business corporation as defined in 15
- 12 Pa.C.S. § 1103 (relating to definitions) that would otherwise be
- 13 subject to 15 Pa.C.S. Pt. II, Subpt. B (relating to business
- 14 corporations) on the effective date of this act, may elect to
- 15 delay the effectiveness of that subpart as to it by filing in
- 16 the Department of State, within 30 days after the general
- 17 effective date of this act, a statement of delayed effective
- 18 date executed by the corporation and setting forth:
- 19 (1) The name of the corporation.
- 20 (2) A statement that the corporation elects to have the
- 21 effectiveness of 15 Pa.C.S. Pt. II, Subpt. B delayed as to
- 22 it.
- 23 (3) A statement that the election of the delayed
- 24 effective date was authorized by the board of directors.
- 25 (b) Effect of filing. -- The provisions of 15 Pa.C.S. Pt. II,
- 26 Subpt. B shall become applicable to a corporation filing a
- 27 statement of delayed effective date under subsection (a) 15
- 28 months after the general effective date of this act. Until the
- 29 corporation becomes subject to that subpart, it shall continue
- 30 to be governed by the corporation laws applicable to it

- 1 immediately before the general effective date of this act,
- 2 notwithstanding the repeal of any of those laws by this act.
- 3 DIVISION II
- 4 (Reserved)
- 5 DIVISION III
- 6 CONFORMING AMENDMENTS
- 7 Section 301. (Reserved).
- 8 Section 302. (Reserved).
- 9 Section 303. (Reserved).
- 10 Section 304. (Reserved).
- 11 Section 305. Conforming amendment to Title 42.
- 12 Section 2524 of Title 42 is amended to read:
- 13 § 2524. Penalty for unauthorized practice of law.
- 14 Any person who within this Commonwealth shall practice law,
- 15 or who shall hold himself out to the public as being entitled to
- 16 practice law, or use or advertise the title of lawyer, attorney
- 17 at law, attorney and [counsellor] counselor at law, [counsellor]
- 18 <u>counselor</u>, or the equivalent in any language, in such a manner
- 19 as to convey the impression that he is a practitioner of the law
- 20 of any jurisdiction, without being an attorney at law or a
- 21 corporation complying with [the act of July 9, 1970 (P.L.461,
- 22 No.160), known as the "Professional Corporation Law,"] 15
- 23 Pa.C.S. Ch. 29 (relating to professional corporations), commits
- 24 a misdemeanor of the third degree.
- 25 Section 306. Conforming amendments to Title 54.
- Sections 101, 103, 303(b)(2), 311(a)(3), (b)(1), (d), (e)(1),
- 27 (f)(1), (g) and (h), 312(d), 313(c) and 321(d), Chapter 5
- 28 heading and sections 501, 502, 503, 506, 1112(c), 1114, 1115(c),
- 29 1116, 1311(d), 1312(c), 1313, 1314(d), 1511(d), 1512, 1513, 1514
- 30 and 1515(d) of Title 54 are amended or added to read:

- 1 § 101. Definitions.
- 2 Subject to additional definitions contained in subsequent
- 3 provisions of this title which are applicable to specific
- 4 provisions of this title, the following words and phrases when
- 5 used in this title shall have, unless the context clearly
- 6 indicates otherwise, the meanings given to them in this section:
- 7 ["Corporation not-for-profit." A corporation not-for-profit
- 8 as defined in Title 15 (relating to corporations and
- 9 unincorporated associations).]
- 10 "Department." The Department of State of the Commonwealth.
- 11 "Domestic corporation." A corporation incorporated under the
- 12 <u>laws of this Commonwealth.</u>
- 13 "Domestic corporation not-for-profit." A domestic
- 14 corporation not-for-profit as defined in 15 Pa.C.S. § 1103
- 15 <u>(relating to definitions).</u>
- 16 "Officially publish." The meaning specified in 15 Pa.C.S. §
- 17 [102] $\underline{1103}$ (relating to definitions) except that the county of
- 18 publication shall be as specified in this title.
- 19 "Oualified foreign corporation." A corporation incorporated
- 20 under any laws other than those of this Commonwealth that is
- 21 <u>authorized to do business in this Commonwealth under either 15</u>
- 22 Pa.C.S. Ch. 41 (relating to foreign business corporations) or
- 23 Ch. 81 (relating to foreign nonprofit corporations).
- 24 "Verified statement." A document field under this title
- 25 containing statements of fact and a statement by the signatory
- 26 that it is made subject to the penalties of 18 Pa.C.S. § 4904
- 27 (relating to falsification to authorities).
- 28 § 103. Execution of documents.
- 29 (a) General rule.--Any document filed in the Department of
- 30 State under this title by a corporation may be executed on

- 1 behalf of the corporation by any one duly authorized officer
- 2 thereof. The corporate seal may be affixed and attested but the
- 3 affixation and attestation of the corporate seal shall not be
- 4 <u>necessary for the due execution of any filing by a corporation</u>
- 5 under this title.
- 6 (b) Cross reference. -- See 15 Pa.C.S. § 135 (relating to
- 7 requirements to be met by filed documents).
- 8 § 303. Scope of chapter.
- 9 * * *
- 10 (b) Mandatory registration. --
- 11 * * *
- 12 (2) Paragraph (1) shall not apply to any:
- 13 (i) Nonprofit or professional activities.
- 14 (ii) Activities which are expressly or impliedly
- 15 prohibited by law from being carried on under a
- 16 fictitious name.
- 17 (iii) Limited partnership which is registered in the
- department pursuant to Chapter 5 of Title 59 (relating to
- 19 limited partnerships) or under corresponding provisions
- of prior law. The preceding sentence shall not apply to
- 21 any entity which includes the limited partnership as a
- 22 participant unless the entity is itself such a limited
- partnership.
- 24 (iv) [An unincorporated] <u>Unincorporated</u> association.
- 25 (v) Electing partnership existing under 59 Pa.C.S.
- 26 <u>Ch. 7 (relating to electing partnerships).</u>
- 27 * * *
- 28 § 311. Registration.
- 29 (a) General rule. -- A fictitious name may be registered under
- 30 this chapter by filing in the department an application for

- 1 registration of fictitious name, which shall be executed as
- 2 provided in subsection (d), and shall set forth:
- 3 * * *
- 4 (3) The address, including street and number, if any, of
- 5 the principal place of business of the business or other
- 6 activity to be carried on under or through the fictitious
- 7 name.
- 8 * * *
- 9 (b) Use of corporate designators. -- A fictitious name
- 10 registered under this chapter:
- 11 (1) May not contain a corporate designator such as
- "corporation," "incorporated" or "limited" or any derivation
- or abbreviation thereof <u>unless the entity or at least one</u>
- 14 entity named in the application for registration of
- fictitious name is a corporation. The use of the word
- "company" or any derivation or abbreviation thereof by a sole
- 17 proprietorship, <u>a partnership</u> or a corporation is
- 18 permissible.
- 19 * * *
- 20 (d) Execution.--
- 21 (1) Where the application for registration relates to an
- 22 entity which includes one or more participants which are
- 23 partnerships or other entities composed of two or more
- 24 parties, it shall not be necessary for each ultimate party to
- 25 be named in and to execute the application, but only the
- 26 constituent participants shall be named in the application
- 27 and a partner or other authorized representative of a
- 28 participant may execute the application on behalf of the
- 29 participant.
- 30 (2) Where the application for registration relates to a

- 1 trust or similar entity, it shall not be necessary for each
- 2 beneficial owner or similar ultimate party to be named in and
- 3 to execute the application, but only the trustees of the
- 4 trust or the governing body of the similar entity shall be
- 5 named in and shall execute the application.
- 6 (3) Otherwise, the application for registration shall be
- 7 executed by each individual party thereto and, in the case of
- 8 any other entity, by [two duly authorized officers thereof
- 9 under the seal, if any, of] the entity. See section 103
- 10 <u>(relating to execution of documents).</u>
- 11 (4) The application of any party may be executed by the
- 12 attorney-in-fact of the party [accompanied by written
- evidence of the authority of the attorney-in-fact].
- 14 (e) Duplicate use of names. -- The fictitious name shall not
- 15 be the same as or [deceptively] confusingly similar to:
- 16 (1) The name of any domestic corporation, or any foreign
- 17 corporation authorized to do business in this Commonwealth,
- or the name of any [nonprofit unincorporated] corporation or
- 19 <u>other</u> association registered at any time under Chapter 5
- 20 (relating to corporate and other association names) unless
- 21 such name is available or is made available for use under the
- provisions or procedures of 15 Pa.C.S. § 7313(b)(1)(i) or
- 23 (ii) (relating to duplicate use of names) or the equivalent.
- 24 * * *
- 25 (f) Required approvals. -- The fictitious name shall not
- 26 contain:
- 27 (1) [The] Except in the case of the use of the word
- "seminary" by a nonprofit corporation or other association
- 29 exempt from 24 Pa.C.S. Ch. 65 (relating to private colleges,
- 30 universities and seminaries) by reason of 24 Pa.C.S. §

- 1 <u>6501(b)(1) (relating to exceptions), the</u> words "college,"
- 2 "university" or "seminary" when used in such a way as to
- 3 imply that the entity is an educational institution
- 4 conforming to the standards and qualifications prescribed by
- 5 the State Board of Education unless there is submitted a
- 6 certificate from the Department of Education certifying that
- 7 the entity is entitled to use such designation.
- 8 * * *
- 9 (g) Advertisement. -- An entity which includes an individual
- 10 party shall officially publish in the county in which the
- 11 principal office or place of business of the entity is, or in
- 12 the case of a proposed entity is to be, located, notice of its
- 13 intention to file or the filing of an application for
- 14 registration of a fictitious name under this chapter. The notice
- 15 may appear prior to or after the day upon which the application
- 16 is filed in the department and <u>shall</u> be kept with the permanent
- 17 records of the business and shall set forth briefly:
- 18 (1) The fictitious name.
- 19 (2) The address, including street and number, if any, of
- 20 the principal office or place of business of the business to
- 21 be carried on under or through the fictitious name.
- 22 (3) The names and respective addresses, including street
- and number, if any, of all persons who are parties to the
- 24 registration.
- 25 (4) A statement that an application for registration of
- 26 a fictitious name is to be or was filed under the Fictitious
- Names Act.
- [(5) A date on or before which the application will be
- 29 filed in the Department of State or the date when the
- 30 application was filed.]

- 1 (h) Cross reference. -- See 15 Pa.C.S. § 134 (relating to
- 2 <u>docketing statement</u>).
- 3 § 312. Amendment.
- 4 * * *
- 5 (d) Cross reference. -- See 15 Pa.C.S. § 134 (relating to
- 6 <u>docketing statement</u>).
- 7 § 313. Cancellation or withdrawal.
- 8 * * *
- 9 (c) Cross reference. -- See 15 Pa.C.S. § 134 (relating to
- 10 <u>docketing statement</u>).
- 11 § 321. Decennial filings required.
- 12 * * *
- (d) Cross reference. -- See 15 Pa.C.S. § 134 (relating to
- 14 docketing statement).
- 15 CHAPTER 5
- 16 CORPORATE AND <u>OTHER</u> ASSOCIATION NAMES
- 17 § 501. Register established.
- 18 (a) General rule. -- A register is established by this chapter
- 19 which shall consist of such of the following names as are not
- 20 deleted therefrom by operation of section 504 (relating to
- 21 effect of failure to make decennial filings) or 506 (relating to
- 22 voluntary termination of registration by [nonprofit]
- 23 corporations and other associations):
- 24 (1) A name registered prior to February 13, 1973 under
- 25 the act of May 16, 1923 (P.L.246, No.160), relating to
- 26 registration of certain names.
- 27 (2) A name registered under section 502 (relating to
- certain additions to register).
- 29 (3) In the case of a domestic or qualified foreign
- 30 corporation [not-for-profit], a name rendered unavailable for

- 1 corporate use by other corporations by reason of any filing
- 2 in the department by such <u>domestic or qualified foreign</u>
- 3 corporation [not-for-profit].
- 4 (4) A name registered under 15 Pa.C.S. § 4131 (relating
- 5 <u>to registration of name).</u>
- 6 (5) A name registered under 15 Pa.C.S. § 6131 (relating
- 7 <u>to registration of name).</u>
- 8 (b) Subsequent availability of certain names.--Whenever, by
- 9 reason of change in name, withdrawal or dissolution of a
- 10 <u>domestic or qualified foreign</u> corporation [not-for-profit],
- 11 <u>failure to renew a registration of its name by a nonqualified</u>
- 12 <u>foreign corporation</u>, or for any other cause, its name is no
- 13 longer rendered unavailable by the express provisions of Title
- 14 15 (relating to corporations and unincorporated associations),
- 15 such name shall no longer be deemed to be registered under
- 16 subsection (a)(3), (4) or (5) on the register established by
- 17 this chapter.
- 18 § 502. Certain additions to register.
- 19 (a) Corporations.--A domestic corporation not-for-profit
- 20 incorporated prior to May 16, 1923 may register its name with
- 21 the department under this chapter by effecting the filing
- 22 specified in 15 Pa.C.S. 7321 (relating to filing of certificate
- 23 of summary of record by corporations incorporated prior to 1973.
- 24 (b) Unincorporated associations. -- A nonprofit unincorporated
- 25 association may register with the department the name under
- 26 which it is doing business or operating by filing an application
- 27 for registration, which shall be executed by [two duly
- 28 authorized officers of] the association, and shall set forth:
- 29 (1) The name to be registered.
- 30 (2) The address, including street and number, if any, of

- 1 the association.
- 2 (3) The length of time, if any, during which the name
- 3 has been used by the applicant.
- 4 (4) Such other information necessary to the
- 5 administration of this chapter as the department may specify
- 6 by regulation.
- 7 (c) Limitation on names which may be registered.--
- 8 Notwithstanding subsections (a) and (b), no new name shall be
- 9 registered or deemed to be registered under this section which
- 10 is the same as or [deceptively] confusingly similar to any other
- 11 name then registered or deemed to be registered under this
- 12 chapter, without the consent of the senior registrant.
- (d) Cross reference. -- See 15 Pa.C.S. § 134 (relating to
- 14 docketing statement).
- 15 § 503. Decennial filings required.
- 16 (a) General rule.--Every corporation [not-for-profit] or
- 17 [nonprofit] other association whose name is registered under
- 18 this chapter shall decennially, during the year 1990 and each
- 19 year thereafter divisible by ten, file in the department a
- 20 report, which shall be executed by [two duly authorized officers
- 21 under the seal, if any, of] the corporation or other
- 22 association, and shall set forth:
- 23 (1) The name of the corporation or <u>other</u> association.
- 24 (2) The address, including street and number, if any, of
- its registered or other office.
- 26 (3) A statement that the corporation or <u>other</u>
- 27 association continues to exist.
- 28 (4) Such other information necessary to the
- 29 administration of this chapter as the department may specify
- 30 by regulation.

- 1 (b) [Requirement satisfied by other filings] Exceptions.--
- 2 Subsection (a) shall not apply to:
- 3 (1) a corporation or other association which during the
- 4 preceding ten years has made any filing in the department a
- 5 permanent record of which is retained by the department; or
- 6 (2) a corporation whose name is registered pursuant to
- 7 <u>section 501(a)(4) or (5) (relating to register established).</u>
- 8 (c) Cross reference. -- See 15 Pa.C.S. § 134 (relating to
- 9 docketing statement).
- 10 § 506. Voluntary termination of registration by [nonprofit]
- 11 <u>corporations and other</u> associations.
- 12 (a) General rule.--Any [nonprofit] corporation or other
- 13 association which has its name registered under this chapter may
- 14 terminate such registration by filing in the department a
- 15 statement of termination of registration of name, which shall be
- 16 executed by [two duly authorized officers under the seal, if
- 17 any, of] the corporation or other association, and shall set
- 18 forth:
- 19 (1) The name of the corporation or other association.
- 20 (2) The address, including street and number, if any, of
- 21 the <u>corporation or other</u> association.
- 22 (3) The date on which and the statute under which the
- 23 name of the corporation or other association was registered.
- 24 (4) A statement that the registration of the name of the
- 25 <u>corporation or other</u> association under this chapter is
- 26 terminated.
- 27 (5) Such other information necessary to the
- administration of this chapter as the department may specify
- 29 by regulation.
- 30 (b) Cross reference. -- See 15 Pa.C.S. § 134 (relating to

- 1 <u>docketing statement</u>).
- 2 § 1112. Application for registration.
- 3 * * *
- 4 (c) Cross reference. -- See 15 Pa.C.S. § 134 (relating to
- 5 <u>docketing statement</u>).
- 6 § 1114. Duration and renewal.
- 7 (a) General rule. -- Registration of a mark under this chapter
- 8 shall be effective for a term of ten years from the date of
- 9 registration, and upon application for renewal filed within six
- 10 months prior to the expiration of such term the registration may
- 11 be renewed for a like term. A mark registration may be renewed
- 12 for successive periods of ten years in like manner. All
- 13 applications for renewals shall include a statement that the
- 14 mark is still in use in this Commonwealth.
- 15 (b) Cross reference. -- See 15 Pa.C.S. § 134 (relating to
- 16 <u>docketing statement</u>).
- 17 § 1115. Assignment.
- 18 * * *
- 19 (c) Cross reference. -- See 15 Pa.C.S. § 134 (relating to
- 20 docketing statement).
- 21 § 1116. Cancellation.
- 22 <u>(a) General rule.--</u>The department shall cancel from the
- 23 register under this chapter:
- 24 (1) All registrations under this chapter which are more
- 25 than ten years old and not renewed in accordance with this
- chapter.
- 27 (2) Any registration concerning which the department
- 28 shall receive an application for cancellation thereof from
- the registrant or the assignee of record.
- 30 (3) Any registration concerning which a court of

1 competent jurisdiction shall find:

5

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

- 2 (i) That the registered mark has been abandoned.
- 3 (ii) That the registrant is not the owner of the mark.
 - (iii) That the registration was granted improperly.
- 6 (iv) That the registration was obtained 7 fraudulently.
- (v) That the registered mark is so similar, as to be 8 likely to cause confusion or mistake or to deceive, to a 9 10 mark registered by another person in the United States Patent and Trademark Office, prior to the date of the 11 filing of the application for registration by the 12 registrant under this chapter or former provisions of law 13 14 and not abandoned, except that if the registrant proves 15 that the registrant is the owner of a concurrent registration of the mark in the United States Patent and 16 17 Trademark Office, covering an area including this 18 Commonwealth, the registration under this chapter shall 19 not be cancelled.
 - (4) When a court of competent jurisdiction shall order cancellation of a registration on any ground.
 - (5) Any registration in the following circumstances:
 - (i) Where an applicant, by verified statement or other good and sufficient evidence, shall prove to the satisfaction of the department that the applicant is entitled by virtue of prior adoption and use to any mark theretofore registered in the department.
- (ii) In the case of a corporation having filed
 articles of dissolution or a decree of dissolution, any
 person may, at any time at least three years thereafter,

- present a petition to the department setting forth such fact.
- (iii) In the case of a person not having filed
 articles of dissolution or a decree of dissolution, but
 having discontinued or gone out of the business to which
 such registration is pertinent.
- 7 (iv) When a registered mark has been abandoned or 8 discontinued for a period of at least five years 9 subsequent to registration and such abandonment and 10 nonuse still persists.
- In all circumstances enumerated in this paragraph, any person
- may present a petition for cancellation to the department.
- 13 The petition shall set forth the pertinent facts relative
- thereto, and shall contain proof of service of notice of the
- 15 petition on the person in whose name the registration is
- recorded, and asking that such registration be cancelled. The
- department shall fix a time to hear the parties concerned in
- the matter, and shall send, by certified mail, a notice of
- 19 hearing to the person in whose name such registration is
- 20 recorded. If, after hearing, the department is satisfied of
- 21 the truth of the facts alleged in the petition in accordance
- 22 with the provisions of this paragraph, it shall cancel the
- 23 registration.
- 24 (b) Cross reference. -- See 15 Pa.C.S. § 134 (relating to
- 25 <u>docketing statement</u>).
- 26 § 1311. Registration of insignia.
- 27 * * *
- 28 (d) Cross reference. -- See 15 Pa.C.S. § 134 (relating to
- 29 <u>docketing statement</u>).
- 30 § 1312. Amendment.

- 1 * * *
- 2 (c) Cross reference. -- See 15 Pa.C.S. § 134 (relating to
- 3 <u>docketing statement</u>).
- 4 § 1313. Cancellation.
- 5 (a) General rule. -- The registration under this chapter of
- 6 the insignia of an organization may be cancelled by the
- 7 organization by filing in the department a statement of
- 8 cancellation of insignia registration, which shall set forth:
- 9 (1) The name of the organization and its address,
- including street and number, if any.
- 11 (2) An identification of the last preceding filing in
- the department with respect to the insignia.
- 13 (3) A statement that the registration of the insignia is
- 14 cancelled.
- 15 (4) Such other information necessary to the
- 16 administration of this chapter as the department may specify
- 17 by regulation.
- 18 (b) Cross reference. -- See 15 Pa.C.S. § 134 (relating to
- 19 docketing statement).
- 20 § 1314. Decennial filings required.
- 21 * * *
- 22 (d) Cross reference. -- See 15 Pa.C.S. § 134 (relating to
- 23 docketing statement).
- 24 § 1511. Registration of articles or supplies.
- 25 * * *
- 26 (d) Cross reference. -- See 15 Pa.C.S. § 134 (relating to
- 27 docketing statement).
- 28 § 1512. Amendment.
- 29 <u>(a) General rule.--</u>The registration under this chapter of a
- 30 mark may be amended by the registrant by filing in the
- 19860S1571B2254

- 1 department of an application for amendment of mark used with
- 2 articles or supplies, which shall set forth:
- 3 (1) The name and address, including street and number,
- 4 if any, of the registrant.
- 5 (2) An identification of the last preceding filing in
- 6 the department with respect to the mark.
- 7 (3) The amendment, which shall revise any information
- 8 set forth in the preceding filing which has become inaccurate
- 9 and shall restate in full all such information as so revised.
- 10 (4) Such other information necessary to the
- administration of this chapter as the department may specify
- 12 by regulation.
- 13 (b) Cross reference. -- See 15 Pa.C.S. § 134 (relating to
- 14 <u>docketing statement</u>).
- 15 § 1513. Assignment.
- 16 (a) General rule. -- Any mark and its registration under this
- 17 chapter shall be assignable with the sale of the articles or
- 18 supplies on which the mark is produced and used. Assignments
- 19 shall be by instruments in writing, duly executed, and may be
- 20 recorded with the department.
- 21 (b) Cross reference. -- See 15 Pa.C.S. § 134 (relating to
- 22 docketing statement).
- 23 § 1514. Cancellation of registration.
- 24 (a) General rule.--The department shall cancel from the
- 25 register under this chapter:
- 26 (1) Any registration concerning which the department
- 27 shall receive an application for cancellation thereof from
- the registrant or from the assignee of record.
- 29 (2) Any registration in respect of which a court of
- 30 competent jurisdiction shall order cancellation.

- 1 (b) Cross reference. -- See 15 Pa.C.S. § 134 (relating to
- 2 <u>docketing statement</u>).
- 3 § 1515. Decennial filings required.
- 4 * * *
- 5 (d) Cross reference. -- See 15 Pa.C.S. § 134 (relating to
- 6 <u>docketing statement</u>).
- 7 Section 307. Conforming amendment to Title 66.
- 8 Section 3103 of Title 66 is repealed.
- 9 Section 308. Conforming cross references in unconsolidated
- 10 statutes.
- 11 (a) Business Corporation Law of 1933.--References in the
- 12 following acts and parts of acts enacted prior to July 1, 1971
- 13 (see 1 Pa.C.S. § 1937 (relating to references to statutes and
- 14 regulations)) to the act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), known
- 15 as the Business Corporation Law, shall be deemed to be a
- 16 reference to 15 Pa.C.S. Pt. II, Subpt. B, known as the Business
- 17 Corporation Law of 1986, and all such acts and parts of acts are
- 18 repealed to the extent inconsistent with this subsection:
- 19 Sections 3, 7 and 13 of the act of April 8, 1937 (P.L.262,
- 20 No.66), known as the Consumer Discount Company Act.
- 21 Section 8(b) of the act of January 14, 1952 (1951 P.L.1898,
- 22 No.522), known as the Funeral Director Law.
- 23 Sections 4 and 8 of the act of December 1, 1959 (P.L.1647,
- 24 No.606), known as the Business Development Credit Corporation
- 25 Law.
- 26 Sections 1204, 1207 and 1222 of the act of November 30, 1965
- 27 (P.L.847, No.356), known as the Banking Code of 1965.
- 28 (b) Section 202B of the Business Corporation Law of 1933.--
- 29 References in the following act enacted prior to July 1, 1971
- 30 (see 1 Pa.C.S. § 1937 (relating to references to statutes and

- 1 regulations)) to section 202B of the act of May 5, 1933
- 2 (P.L.364, No.106), known as the Business Corporation Law, shall
- 3 be deemed to be a reference to 15 Pa.C.S. § 1303(b) (relating to
- 4 duplicate use of names) and such act is repealed to the extent
- 5 inconsistent with this subsection: section 802 of the act of
- 6 November 30, 1965 (P.L.847, No.356), known as the Banking Code
- 7 of 1965.
- 8 (c) Article VIII of the Business Corporation Law of 1933.--
- 9 References in the following act enacted prior to July 1, 1971
- 10 (see 1 Pa.C.S. § 1937 (relating to references to statutes and
- 11 regulations)) to Article VIII of the act of May 5, 1933
- 12 (P.L.364, No.106), known as the Business Corporation Law, shall
- 13 be deemed to be a reference to 15 Pa.C.S. Ch. 19, Subchs. A
- 14 (relating to preliminary provisions) and B (relating to
- 15 amendment of articles) and such act is repealed to the extent
- 16 inconsistent with this subsection: section 9.1 of the act of
- 17 December 1, 1959 (P.L.1647, No.606), known as the Business
- 18 Development Credit Corporation Act.
- 19 (d) Article IX of the Business Corporation Law of 1933.--
- 20 References in the following act enacted prior to July 1, 1971
- 21 (see 1 Pa.C.S. § 1937 (relating to references to statutes and
- 22 regulations)) to Article IX of the act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 23 No.106), known as the Business Corporation Law, shall be deemed
- 24 to be a reference to 15 Pa.C.S. Ch. 19, Subchs. A (relating to
- 25 preliminary provisions) and C (relating to merger,
- 26 consolidation, share exchanges and sale of assets) and such act
- 27 is repealed to the extent inconsistent with this subsection:
- 28 section 751(a) of the act of May 17, 1921 (P.L.682, No.284),
- 29 known as The Insurance Company Law of 1921.
- 30 (e) Professional Corporation Law.--References in the

- 1 following acts and parts of acts enacted prior to July 1, 1971
- 2 (see 1 Pa.C.S. § 1937 (relating to references to statutes and
- 3 regulations)) to the act of July 9, 1970 (P.L.461, No.160),
- 4 known as the Professional Corporation Law, shall be deemed to be
- 5 a reference to 15 Pa.C.S. Ch. 29 (relating to professional
- 6 corporations) and all such acts and parts of acts are repealed
- 7 to the extent inconsistent with this subsection:
- 8 Sections 2, 8.4 and 8.6 of the act of May 26, 1947 (P.L.318,
- 9 No.140), known as The C.P.A. Law.
- 10 Section 8(d) of the act of January 14, 1952 (1951 P.L.1898,
- 11 No.522), known as the Funeral Director Law.
- 12 (f) Professional Association Act.--References in the
- 13 following act enacted prior to July 1, 1971 (see 1 Pa.C.S. §
- 14 1937 (relating to references to statutes and regulations)) to
- 15 the act of of August 7, 1961 (P.L.941, No.416), known as the
- 16 Professional Association Act, shall be deemed to be a reference
- 17 to 15 Pa.C.S. Ch. 93 (relating to professional associations) and
- 18 such act is repealed to the extent inconsistent with this
- 19 subsection: sections 2, 8.4 and 8.6 of the act of May 26, 1947
- 20 (P.L.318, No.140), known as The C.P.A. Law.
- 21 (g) (Reserved).
- 22 DIVISION IV
- 23 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 24 Section 401. Repeals.
- 25 (a) Except as otherwise expressly provided in this
- 26 subsection, the following acts and parts of acts are repealed:
- 27 Resolution of April 17, 1838 (P.L.694, No.22), entitled "A
- 28 resolution relative to changing the lots attached to certain
- 29 lock houses on the Juniata division of the Pennsylvania canal,
- 30 and relative to other purposes."

- 1 Act of March 28, 1840 (P.L.196, No.91), entitled "A
- 2 supplement to the act entitled 'An act regulating Lateral Rail
- 3 Roads.'"
- 4 Act of February 12, 1842 (P.L.18, No.14), entitled "A further
- 5 supplement to the act entitled 'an act regulating Lateral Rail
- 6 Roads.'"
- 7 Section 10 of the act of April 24, 1843 (P.L.359, No.173),
- 8 entitled "An act to incorporate the Butler County Mutual
- 9 Insurance Company, and for other purposes."
- 10 Act of April 11, 1845 (P.L.364, No.243), entitled "An act to
- 11 relieve canal and railroad companies from penalties for not
- 12 performing certain acts on the Sabbath day."
- 13 Act of March 13, 1847 (P.L.333, No.273), entitled "An act
- 14 relating to certain corporations."
- 15 Act of March 13, 1847 (P.L. 337, No.276), entitled "An act in
- 16 reference to running of locomotive engines and cars on
- 17 connecting railroads."
- 18 Act of January 6, 1848 (P.L.1, No.1), entitled "A supplement
- 19 to the act of fifth of May, one thousand eight hundred and
- 20 thirty-two, entitled 'An Act regulating lateral railroads.'"
- 21 Act of April 11, 1848 (P.L.516, No.363), entitled "An act to
- 22 authorize Margaret Parthemore, administratrix with the will
- 23 annexed of John Parthemore, deceased, to collect certain
- 24 outstanding taxes of the North ward of the borough of
- 25 Harrisburg, in the county of Dauphin, relative to school taxes
- 26 in Manor township, Lancaster county, to the appeal of the Easton
- 27 Bank, and relative to lateral railroads, and the accounts of
- 28 John Foresman, of Lycoming county."
- 29 Act of February 19, 1849 (P.L.79, No.76), entitled "An act
- 30 regulating railroad companies."

- 1 Act of April 11, 1853 (P.L.366, No.239), entitled "An act
- 2 repealing the acts regulating the gauge of the track of
- 3 railroads."
- 4 Act of February 25, 1856 (P.L.61, No.74), entitled "An act
- 5 declaratory of the construction of the eleventh section of an
- 6 act passed on the twenty-sixth day of July, Anno Domini one
- 7 thousand eight hundred and forty-two."
- 8 Act of May 16, 1857 (P.L.538, No.595), entitled "An act
- 9 relative to Assignees and Trustees of Railroad Companies."
- 10 Act of May 20, 1857 (P.L.629, No.664), entitled "A supplement
- 11 to the act Regulating Railroads."
- 12 Act of April 20, 1858 (P.L.361, No.402), entitled "A further
- 13 supplement to the act, entitled 'An Act regulating Lateral
- 14 Railroads,' passed May fifth, one thousand eight hundred and
- 15 thirty-two."
- 16 Act of March 29, 1859 (P.L.290, No.293), entitled "A
- 17 supplement to an act in reference to running of Locomotive
- 18 Engines and Cars on Connecting Railroads, approved thirteenth
- 19 March, one thousand eight hundred forty-seven."
- 20 Act of January 9, 1861 (P.L.2, No.3), entitled "An act to
- 21 enable citizens to hold title which had been held by Aliens and
- 22 Corporations." Except as otherwise provided by statute, a
- 23 nonresident or an alien may hold title to property located in
- 24 this Commonwealth to the same extent as a resident citizen.
- 25 Act of April 8, 1861 (P.L.259, No.262), entitled "An act
- 26 concerning the Sale of Railroads, Canals, Turnpikes, Bridges and
- 27 Plank Roads."
- 28 Act of April 23, 1861 (P.L.410, No.379), entitled "An act
- 29 relating to certain Corporations."
- 30 Act of May 1, 1861 (P.L.433, No.405), entitled "A supplement

- 1 to an act relating to Corporations, passed the twenty-sixth day
- 2 of April, one thousand eight hundred and fifty-five."
- 3 Act of May 1, 1861 (P.L.485, No.453), entitled "A further
- 4 supplement to an act in reference to running of Locomotive
- 5 Engines and Cars on Connecting Railroads, approved thirteenth
- 6 March, one thousand eight hundred and forty-seven."
- 7 Act of May 16, 1861 (P.L.702, No.657), entitled "An act
- 8 relating to Railroad Companies."
- 9 Act of March 21, 1862 (P.L.149, No.148), entitled "An act to
- 10 encourage the development of Coal and Mineral Lands in the
- 11 counties of Huntingdon, Cambria and Bedford."
- 12 Act of April 11, 1862 (P.L.497, No.490), entitled "An act
- 13 authorizing Railroad Companies to re-locate their Roads in
- 14 certain cases."
- 15 Act of April 22, 1863 (P.L.534, No.530), entitled "An act to
- 16 regulate railroad gauges."
- 17 Act of March 23, 1865 (P.L.33, No.18), entitled "An act to
- 18 authorize railroad companies, whose lines reach navigable
- 19 streams, to erect docks, piers or wharves therein, and to take
- 20 private property for such public use, on compensation, and
- 21 ratifying the purchase of the same."
- 22 Act of March 24, 1865 (P.L.43, No.28), entitled "A supplement
- 23 to the general law relating to railroad companies, approved
- 24 nineteenth February, one thousand eight hundred and forty-nine."
- 25 Act of March 24, 1865 (P.L.49, No.35), entitled "An act
- 26 supplementary to an act, regulating railroad companies, approved
- 27 the nineteenth day of February, Anno Domini one thousand eight
- 28 hundred and forty-nine."
- 29 Section 2 of the act of March 23, 1865 (P.L.631, No.626),
- 30 entitled "A supplement to an act, approved the first day of May,

- 1 Anno Domini one thousand eight hundred and sixty-one, entitled
- 2 'A supplement to an act relating to corporations, passed the
- 3 twenty-sixth day of April, Anno Domini one thousand eight
- 4 hundred and fifty-five,' and to extend the benefit of the said
- 5 act to purchases, or sales, of real estate, for, or by, aliens,
- 6 before that date."
- 7 Act of May 20, 1865 (P.L.847, No.837), entitled "An act to
- 8 entitle the stockholders of any railroad company, incorporated
- 9 by this commonwealth, accepting this act, to one vote for each
- 10 share of stock."
- 11 Act of June 21, 1865 (P.L.849, No.839), entitled "An act
- 12 relating to the use of tunnels and bridges by railroad
- 13 companies."
- 14 Act of June 21, 1865 (P.L.852, No.841), entitled "An act
- 15 authorizing the purchase, by railroad companies, of branch, or
- 16 connecting, roads."
- 17 Act of March 23, 1866 (P.L.299, No.273), entitled "An act
- 18 supplementary to an act to incorporate the city of Philadelphia,
- 19 authorizing the improvement of Broad street, in said city."
- 20 Act of April 17, 1866 (P.L.106, No.95), entitled "An act
- 21 relating to railroads."
- 22 Act of January 7, 1867 (P.L.1368, No.1283), entitled "An act
- 23 relating to the qualifications of directors of railroad
- 24 companies."
- 25 Act of April 10, 1867 (P.L.61, No.40), entitled "An act to
- 26 authorize the president and directors of any railroad company to
- 27 determine, by resolution, the manner in which, and the persons
- 28 to whom, the increased capital thereof may be sold, and the
- 29 amounts of the instalments thereon, and the times and manner of
- 30 their payment."

- 1 Act of February 14, 1868 (P.L.40, No.4), entitled "A
- 2 supplement to an act, entitled 'An Act relating to certain
- 3 corporations, 'approved March thirteenth, Anno Domini one
- 4 thousand eight hundred and forty-seven, authorizing the governor
- 5 to appoint directors for certain corporations in certain cases."
- 6 Act of March 10, 1868 (P.L.294, No.267), entitled "A
- 7 supplement to an act, entitled 'An Act concerning the sale of
- 8 railroads, canals, turnpikes, bridges and plank roads, approved
- 9 the eighth day of April, Anno Domini one thousand eight hundred
- 10 and sixty-one, so far as relates to certain counties.'"
- 11 Act of March 18, 1868 (P.L.372, No.335), entitled "A
- 12 supplement to an act, entitled 'An Act to authorize the sale of
- 13 the property of any incorporated company, upon the bonds secured
- 14 by a mortgage given by it with like effect as if sold upon the
- 15 mortgage, 'approved the tenth day of April, Anno Domini one
- 16 thousand eight hundred and sixty-seven, extending the same to
- 17 incorporated coal companies in the county of Luzerne,
- 18 authorizing the purchasers of the same to organize new
- 19 corporations."
- 20 Act of March 31, 1868 (P.L.50, No.17), entitled "An act to
- 21 authorize incorporated companies to invest and re-invest surplus
- 22 funds in mortgages, stocks and other securities, and fixing the
- 23 time for holding elections for directors."
- 24 Act of April 2, 1868 (P.L.53, No.20), entitled "An act
- 25 relating to the consolidation of railroad companies."
- 26 Act of April 14, 1868 (P.L.62, No.29), entitled "An act to
- 27 authorize the formation and regulation of railroad
- 28 corporations."
- 29 Act of April 14, 1868 (P.L.100, No.61), entitled "An act to
- 30 authorize railroad companies leasing or using other railroads to

- 1 provide for the payment of liens thereon."
- 2 Act of March 17, 1869 (P.L.11, No.9), entitled "An act
- 3 supplementary to an act relating to certain corporations,
- 4 approved the twenty-third day of April, Anno Domini one thousand
- 5 eight hundred and sixty-one."
- 6 Act of March 17, 1869 (P.L.11, No.10), entitled "An act to
- 7 authorize an increase in the number of directors or managers of
- 8 railroad companies, and to give stockholders the power to locate
- 9 the general office of such companies."
- 10 Act of March 17, 1869 (P.L.12, No.11), entitled "An act to
- 11 enable railroad, canal and slack-water navigation companies to
- 12 straighten, widen, deepen and otherwise improve their lines of
- 13 railroads, canals and slack-water navigation, and the bridges,
- 14 aqueducts, piers and structures thereof."
- Act of April 6, 1869 (P.L.17, No.16), entitled "A further
- 16 supplement to an act regulating lateral railroads, approved the
- 17 fifth day of May, Anno Domini one thousand eight hundred and
- 18 thirty-two."
- 19 Act of April 10, 1869 (P.L.24, No.24), entitled "An act
- 20 supplementary to an act relating to railroad companies, approved
- 21 May sixteenth, Anno Domini one thousand eight hundred and sixty-
- 22 one."
- 23 Act of April 15, 1869 (P.L.31, No.33), entitled "An act to
- 24 authorize railroad and canal companies to aid in the development
- 25 of the coal, iron, lumber and other material interests of this
- 26 Commonwealth."
- 27 Act of April 26, 1869 (P.L.96, No.70), entitled "A further
- 28 supplement to the act, entitled 'An act to enable citizens to
- 29 hold title which had been held by aliens and corporations,'
- 30 approved the ninth day of January, Anno Domini one thousand

- 1 eight hundred and sixty-one."
- 2 Act of February 17, 1870 (P.L.31, No.8), entitled "An act to
- 3 authorize railroad companies to lease or become lessees, and to
- 4 make contracts with other railroad companies, corporations and
- 5 parties."
- 6 Act of April 1, 1870 (P.L.45, No.26), entitled "An act to
- 7 authorize and direct the Attorney General, upon complaint made
- 8 by parties whose interests are thereby affected, to institute
- 9 proceedings, according to law, against corporations alleged to
- 10 have violated duties imposed upon them by law."
- Act of April 14, 1870 (P.L.73, No.46), entitled "A supplement
- 12 to an act regulating railroad companies, approved February
- 13 nineteenth, one thousand eight hundred and forty-nine."
- 14 Resolution of April 14, 1870 (P.L.1334, No.13), entitled "A
- 15 Joint Resolution for the protection of the rights of
- 16 corporations chartered by the Commonwealth."
- Act of April 14, 1870 (P.L.75, No.48), entitled "A supplement
- 18 to an act, entitled 'An Act relating to railroad and canal
- 19 companies, 'approved April eleventh, one thousand eight hundred
- 20 and sixty-four."
- 21 Act of April 26, 1870 (P.L.1274, No.1170), entitled "An act
- 22 further supplementary to an act regulating railroad companies,
- 23 approved the nineteenth day of February, Anno Domini one
- 24 thousand eight hundred and forty-nine."
- 25 Act of February 17, 1871 (P.L.56, No.61), entitled "An act
- 26 supplementary to the acts relating to lateral railroads."
- 27 Act of April 28, 1871 (P.L.246, No.232), entitled "A
- 28 supplement to the act of April fourth, one thousand eight
- 29 hundred and sixty-eight, relative to the formation and
- 30 regulation of railroad corporations."

- 1 Act of May 2, 1871 (P.L.248, No.234), entitled "A supplement
- 2 to an act to enable railroad, canal and slack-water navigation
- 3 companies to straighten, widen, deepen and otherwise improve
- 4 their lines of railroads, canals and slack-water navigation, and
- 5 the bridges, aqueducts, piers and structures thereof, approved
- 6 the seventeenth day of March, Anno Domini one thousand eight
- 7 hundred and sixty-nine."
- 8 Act of May 18, 1871 (P.L.942, No.830), entitled "An act
- 9 relating to certain railroad, canal and incorporated companies
- 10 authorized to construct railroads, and authorizing such
- 11 companies to purchase and hold stock and bonds, to lease roads
- 12 and property of and consolidate with each other, in the counties
- 13 of Susquehanna, Wyoming, Wayne and Luzerne."
- 14 Act of June 2, 1871 (P.L.283, No.263), entitled "An act to
- 15 authorize married women owning capital stock of any railroad
- 16 company to sell and transfer the same."
- 17 Act of April 3, 1872 (P.L.35, No.25), entitled "An act
- 18 relating to straightened or improved lines of railroad."
- 19 Act of April 4, 1872 (P.L.46, No.39), entitled "An act for
- 20 the appointment of a receiver in cases where corporations have
- 21 been dissolved by judgment of ouster, upon proceedings of quo
- 22 warranto."
- 23 Act of February 7, 1873 (P.L.126, No.95), entitled "An act
- 24 extending the time for the completion of the Pittsburg, Virginia
- 25 and Charleston Railway."
- 26 Act of March 27, 1873 (P.L.435, No.450), entitled "An act
- 27 providing for the surrender by the Thirteenth and Fifteenth
- 28 Streets Passenger Railway Company of the city of Philadelphia,
- 29 of certain corporate rights upon Broad street, and in
- 30 consideration thereof, confirming the merger with the Navy Yard,

- 1 Broad Street and Fairmount Railway Company, and granting and
- 2 confirming unto said Thirteenth and Fifteenth Streets Passenger
- 3 Railway Company, certain rights as to laying tracks upon said
- 4 Broad street and Thirteenth and Fifteenth streets, and excluding
- 5 all other persons or bodies corporate from hereafter laying
- 6 tracks upon any of said streets."
- 7 Act of June 5, 1873 (1874 P.L.331, No.219), entitled "An act
- 8 authorizing directors of railroad companies to elect vice
- 9 president."
- 10 Act of June 6, 1873 (1874 P.L.417, No.303), entitled "A
- 11 supplement to an act, entitled 'An Act regulating lateral
- 12 railroads, 'approved the fifth day of May, Anno Domini one
- 13 thousand eight hundred and thirty-two, in the county of
- 14 Armstrong."
- 15 Act of April 1, 1874 (P.L.51, No.13), entitled "An act to
- 16 validate acts done by corporations created by the courts before
- 17 the recording of their charters."
- 18 Act of April 29, 1874 (P.L.73, No.32), entitled "An act to
- 19 provide for the incorporation and regulation of certain
- 20 corporations." The repeal of clause 7 of section 34 of the act
- 21 shall not affect any pending proceeding thereunder before the
- 22 Pennsylvania Public Utility Commission or any court of this
- 23 Commonwealth or otherwise.
- 24 Act of April 20, 1874 (P.L.110, No.36), entitled, as amended,
- 25 "An act to enable the officers of dissolved corporations to
- 26 convey real estate held by such corporations."
- 27 Act of May 11, 1874 (P.L.133, No.64), entitled "An act
- 28 relating to the validity of the charters of certain
- 29 incorporations."
- 30 Act of May 15, 1874 (P.L.185, No.117), entitled "An act to

- 1 provide for the adjustment, settlement and collection of
- 2 compensation from railroad companies, for railroads located or
- 3 that may be located on county bridges, and to empower county
- 4 commissioners to make contracts relating thereto."
- 5 Act of June 8, 1874 (P.L.277, No.162), entitled "A supplement
- 6 to an act, entitled 'An Act to authorize the formation and
- 7 regulation of railroad corporations.'"
- 8 Act of June 9, 1874 (P.L.282, No.169), entitled "An act to
- 9 authorize the counties, cities, towns or townships of this
- 10 state, respectively, to enter into contracts with railroad
- 11 companies whose roads enter their limits, whereby said companies
- 12 may re-locate, change or elevate their railroads."
- 13 Act of June 15, 1874 (P.L.289, No.175), entitled "An act
- 14 requiring every railroad or canal corporation, organized in this
- 15 state, to maintain an office therein for the transaction of its
- 16 business."
- 17 Act of March 17, 1875 (P.L.7, No.9), entitled "An act to
- 18 extend the time for the completion of railroads authorized to be
- 19 constructed by railroad or railway corporations of this
- 20 commonwealth under any general law."
- 21 Act of March 18, 1875 (P.L.28, No.30), entitled "A supplement
- 22 to an act to authorize the formation and regulation of railroad
- 23 corporations, approved April four, Anno Domini one thousand
- 24 eight hundred and sixty-eight."
- 25 Act of April 25, 1876 (P.L.47, No.36), entitled "An act
- 26 supplementary to the act, entitled 'An Act to provide for the
- 27 incorporation and regulation of certain corporations, 'approved
- 28 the twenty-ninth day of April, Anno Domini eighteen hundred and
- 29 seventy-four, extending its provisions to all who may have the
- 30 right to vote at elections for directors, managers or trustees."

- 1 Act of April 28, 1876 (P.L.53, No.45), entitled "An act
- 2 relieving members of beneficial societies from individual
- 3 liability for lodge indebtedness."
- 4 Act of May 1, 1876 (P.L.90, No.52), entitled "An act
- 5 supplementary to an act, entitled 'An Act to provide for the
- 6 incorporation and regulation of certain corporations, 'approved
- 7 April twenty-ninth, one thousand eight hundred and seventy-four,
- 8 relative to the incorporation and powers of telegraph companies
- 9 for the use of individuals, firms and corporations, and for fire
- 10 alarm, police and messenger business."
- 11 Act of May 1, 1876 (P.L.93, No.57), entitled "An act defining
- 12 the rights and obligations of corporations formed under the laws
- 13 of other states, and under the said laws succeeding to or
- 14 becoming invested with the rights of purchasers or mortgagees
- 15 under mortgages executed by railroad companies of other states,
- 16 but authorized or confirmed by the laws of this state, where
- 17 such mortgages extend to or include railroads partly within this
- 18 and partly within another or other state or states, and where
- 19 foreclosures or sales of the mortgaged premises have been
- 20 decreed by courts of the states within which the said last named
- 21 companies were incorporated, and such decrees of sale or
- 22 foreclosure have been confirmed or enforced by confirmatory or
- 23 ancillary decrees rendered by state or federal courts of or in
- 24 this commonwealth."
- 25 Act of May 8, 1876 (P.L.127, No.93), entitled "An act to
- 26 enable citizens of the United States and corporations chartered
- 27 under the laws of this commonwealth, and authorized to hold real
- 28 estate, to hold and convey title which had been held by aliens
- 29 and corporations not authorized by law to hold the same."
- 30 Act of May 13, 1876 (P.L.157, No.128), entitled "A further

- 1 supplement to an act, entitled 'An Act to authorize the
- 2 formation and regulation of railroad corporations, 'approved
- 3 April fourth, Anno Domini one thousand eight hundred and sixty-
- 4 eight, authorizing articles of association to be filed and
- 5 recorded in the office of the secretary of the commonwealth, and
- 6 companies to organize, when two thousand dollars of stock is
- 7 subscribed and ten per centum thereon paid in good faith, in
- 8 cash, to the directors, for roads not exceeding fifteen miles in
- 9 length."
- 10 Act of May 22, 1878 (P.L.85, No.108), entitled "A supplement
- 11 to an act, entitled 'An act to enable citizens to hold title
- 12 which has been held by aliens and corporations, approved the
- 13 ninth day of January, Anno Domini one thousand eight hundred and
- 14 sixty-one."
- 15 Act of May 25, 1878 (P.L.145, No.184), entitled "A supplement
- 16 to an act, entitled 'An act concerning the sale of railroads,
- 17 canals, turnpikes, bridges and plank roads,' approved the eighth
- 18 day of April, Anno Domini one thousand eight hundred and sixty-
- 19 one, extending the provisions of said act to coal, iron, steel,
- 20 lumber, or oil or mining, manufacturing, transportation and
- 21 telegraph companies, in this commonwealth."
- 22 Act of June 12, 1878 (P.L.183, No.224), entitled "A
- 23 supplement to an act to authorize railroad corporations to
- 24 secure the payment of their bonds and obligations, by a mortgage
- 25 upon their property, rights and franchises, 'approved the
- 26 thirteenth day of March, Anno Domini one thousand eight hundred
- 27 and seventy-three, applying the provisions thereof to mortgages
- 28 upon certain personal property of such corporations."
- 29 Act of April 22, 1879 (P.L.31, No.26), entitled "An act to
- 30 extend the time for the completion of public works by

- 1 corporations chartered for the construction thereof, and
- 2 authorizing such corporations to borrow money for that purpose."
- Act of April 8, 1881 (P.L.9, No.8), entitled "A supplement to
- 4 the act, entitled, 'An act to enable citizens of the United
- 5 States and corporations chartered under the laws of this
- 6 commonwealth, and authorized to hold real estate, to hold and
- 7 convey title, which had been held by aliens and corporations not
- 8 authorized by law to hold the same, 'approved the eighth day of
- 9 May, Anno Domini one thousand eight hundred and seventy-six."
- 10 Act of May 21, 1881 (P.L.27, No.31), entitled "A further
- 11 supplement to an act, entitled 'An act to authorize the
- 12 formation and regulation of railroad corporations' approved the
- 13 fourth day of April, Anno Domini one thousand eight hundred and
- 14 sixty-eight, authorizing railroad companies incorporated under
- 15 said act, and supplements thereto, not exceeding fifteen miles
- 16 in length, to extend their lines."
- 17 Act of May 24, 1881 (P.L.27, No.30), entitled "An act to
- 18 extend the time for the completion of railroads in this
- 19 commonwealth."
- 20 Act of June 1, 1883 (P.L.49, No.40), entitled "An act to
- 21 extend the time for the completion of railroads in this
- 22 Commonwealth."
- 23 Act of June 1, 1883 (P.L.57, No.52), entitled "An act
- 24 relating to the terminal points to which railroads may be
- 25 constructed."
- 26 Act of June 2, 1883 (P.L.61, No.54), entitled "An act
- 27 supplementary to an act, entitled 'An act for the incorporation
- 28 and regulation of corporations, 'approved April twenty-ninth,
- 29 one thousand eight hundred and seventy-four, authorizing the
- 30 incorporation of pipe lines for the transportation of petroleum,

- 1 and providing for the exercise of the right of eminent domain in
- 2 taking lands and property for such purposes."
- 3 Act of June 13, 1883 (P.L.122, No.108), entitled "A
- 4 supplement to an act, entitled 'An act to provide for the
- 5 incorporation and regulation of certain corporations, 'approved
- 6 April twenty-ninth, one thousand eight hundred and seventy-four,
- 7 providing for the improvement, amendment and alteration of the
- 8 charters of corporations of the second class, and authorizing
- 9 the incorporation of traction motor companies."
- 10 Act of July 5, 1883 (P.L.176, No.165), entitled "A supplement
- 11 to an act, entitled 'An act regulating lateral railroads,'
- 12 approved the fifth day of May, Anno Domini one thousand eight
- 13 hundred and thirty-two, authorizing the owners or lessees of
- 14 iron ore or coal mines to construct lateral railroads from said
- 15 mines to any railroad, public road or navigable stream, within
- 16 the county in which such mines are situated."
- 17 Act of May 29, 1885 (P.L.29, No.32), entitled "An act to
- 18 provide for the incorporation and regulation of natural gas
- 19 companies."
- 20 Act of June 25, 1885 (P.L.186, No.155), entitled "An act
- 21 limiting the time for the completion of railroads by
- 22 corporations organized by purchasers at judicial sales."
- 23 Act of May 7, 1887 (P.L.94, No.44), entitled "An act to
- 24 enforce against railroad corporations the provisions of section
- 25 seven of Article sixteen, of the Constitution."
- 26 Act of May 31, 1887 (P.L.275, No.162), entitled "A supplement
- 27 to an act, entitled 'An act to authorize the formation and
- 28 regulation of railroad corporations, approved the fourth day of
- 29 April, Anno Domini one thousand eight hundred and sixty-eight."
- 30 Act of June 6, 1887 (P.L.350, No.242), entitled "An act to

- 1 enable the citizens of the United States and corporations,
- 2 chartered under the laws of this Commonwealth and authorized to
- 3 hold real estate, to hold and convey title which had been held
- 4 by aliens and corporations not authorized by law to hold the
- 5 same."
- 6 Act of May 7, 1889 (P.L.102, No.108), entitled "An act
- 7 defining evidence of stock ownership in corporations and for
- 8 determining the right to vote thereon."
- 9 Act of May 8, 1889 (P.L.136, No.153), entitled "An act to
- 10 amend an act, entitled 'An act to provide for the incorporation
- 11 and regulation of certain corporations,' approved the twenty-
- 12 ninth day of April, Anno Domini one thousand eight hundred and
- 13 seventy-four, providing for the incorporation and regulation of
- 14 electric light, heat and power companies."
- 15 Act of May 13, 1889 (P.L.205, No.223), entitled "An act
- 16 prescribing the amount of stock and bonds which may be issued by
- 17 railroad companies heretofore or hereafter consolidated and
- 18 merged."
- 19 Act of June 16, 1891 (P.L.301, No.231), entitled "An act
- 20 authorizing the extension of the corporate existence of any
- 21 railroad corporation organized under either a special or general
- 22 law of this Commonwealth."
- 23 Act of May 26, 1893 (P.L.141, No.90), entitled "An act
- 24 amending an act, entitled 'An act defining evidence of stock
- 25 ownership in corporations, and for determining the right to vote
- 26 thereon,' approved May seventh, one thousand eight hundred and
- 27 eighty-nine, further defining evidence of stock ownership and
- 28 the right to vote thereon."
- 29 Act of May 26, 1893 (P.L.158, No.103), entitled "An act
- 30 authorizing water companies to re-locate roads destroyed, and to

- 1 acquire land to preserve water supply from contamination."
- 2 Act of June 8, 1893 (P.L.355, No.289), entitled "An act to
- 3 regulate the change of location of the principal office, the
- 4 place of annual and other meetings of stockholders, and the time
- 5 of such annual meeting of corporations of this Commonwealth."
- 6 Act of June 18, 1895 (P.L.195, No.116), entitled "An act
- 7 validating purchases or leases heretofore made or acquired by
- 8 water companies of lands to preserve their water supply from
- 9 contamination."
- 10 Act of June 24, 1895 (P.L.258, No.172), entitled "An act
- 11 relating to and regulating the issue and transfer of
- 12 certificates of stock by companies incorporated under the laws
- 13 of this Commonwealth."
- 14 Act of June 24, 1895 (P.L.264, No.176), entitled "An act to
- 15 enable the citizens of the United States, and corporations
- 16 chartered under the laws of this Commonwealth and authorized to
- 17 hold real estate, to hold and convey title which had been held
- 18 by aliens and corporations not authorized by law to hold the
- 19 same."
- 20 Act of July 2, 1895 (P.L.425, No.302), entitled "An act
- 21 granting to water power companies, and other corporations owning
- 22 or controlling water power, authority to develop and distribute
- 23 electric power by means of their water power, and to erect,
- 24 construct and maintain the necessary buildings, plant and
- 25 apparatus for that purpose."
- 26 Act of July 2, 1895 (P.L.432, No.309), entitled "An act being
- 27 a further supplement to an act, entitled 'An act to provide for
- 28 the incorporation and regulation of certain corporations,'
- 29 approved the twenty-ninth day of April, one thousand eight
- 30 hundred and seventy-four, to further provide for the

- 1 incorporation and regulation of corporations heretofore or
- 2 hereafter incorporated for the purpose of the supply, storage or
- 3 transportation of water and water power for commercial and
- 4 manufacturing purposes."
- 5 Act of February 9, 1901 (P.L.3, No.1), entitled "An act to
- 6 provide for increasing the capital stock and indebtedness of
- 7 corporations."
- 8 Act of February 9, 1901 (P.L.6, No.2), entitled "An act to
- 9 permit the classification by railroad, railway and
- 10 transportation corporations of their boards of directors or
- 11 managers."
- 12 Act of March 22, 1901 (P.L.53, No.20), entitled "An act to
- 13 authorize and empower any railroad corporation of this
- 14 Commonwealth, which shall own at least two-thirds of the whole
- 15 capital stock of any other like corporation of this
- 16 Commonwealth, and shall have a railroad connecting with the
- 17 railroad of the latter, to acquire the franchises, property,
- 18 rights and credits of the latter."
- 19 Act of April 4, 1901 (P.L.63, No.29), entitled "An act to
- 20 authorize railroads, heretofore or hereafter constructed to any
- 21 river forming the boundary between this and any adjoining State,
- 22 to be built by means of a bridge and its approaches to the
- 23 middle of such river, and there connect with any railroad of
- 24 such adjoining State, heretofore or hereafter constructed."
- 25 Act of April 4, 1901 (P.L.67, No.36), entitled "An act to
- 26 validate changes heretofore made in the names of corporations by
- 27 the several courts of common pleas of this Commonwealth."
- 28 Act of May 21, 1901 (P.L.270, No.177), entitled "An act
- 29 granting certain rights and privileges to regularly organized
- 30 and incorporated water companies."

- 1 Act of May 29, 1901 (P.L.326, No.207), entitled "A supplement
- 2 to an act, entitled 'An act to provide for the incorporation and
- 3 regulation of certain corporations, approved April twenty-
- 4 ninth, one thousand eight hundred and seventy-four; authorizing
- 5 formation of corporations for profit by voluntary association of
- 6 three or more persons, one of whom, at least, must be a citizen
- 7 of this Commonwealth."
- 8 Act of July 10, 1901 (P.L.651, No.329), entitled "An act to
- 9 validate acts done by corporations before the recording of their
- 10 charters."
- 11 Act of March 19, 1903 (P.L.34, No.41), entitled "An act to
- 12 prevent the multiplication of poles, wires, and conduits for
- 13 electrical purposes, by authorizing corporations, manufacturing
- 14 or using electrical current for any purposes, to enter into
- 15 contracts with each other relating to the exchange of current,
- 16 the joint use of poles, wires, and conduits, or the lease or
- 17 operation of each others systems."
- 18 Act of March 24, 1903 (P.L.50, No.52), entitled "An act
- 19 relating to the taking of stock votes, upon subjects presented
- 20 to stockholders of corporations of this Commonwealth for their
- 21 action."
- 22 Act of April 22, 1903 (P.L.251, No.185), entitled "An act
- 23 regulating the change of corporate titles."
- 24 Act of April 23, 1903 (P.L.280, No.208), entitled "A further
- 25 supplement to the act approved April fourth, Anno Domini one
- 26 thousand eight hundred and sixty-eight, entitled 'An act to
- 27 authorize the formation and regulation of railroad
- 28 corporations.'"
- 29 Act of March 24, 1905 (P.L.56, No.39), entitled "A supplement
- 30 to an act, entitled 'A supplement to an act, entitled "An act to

- 1 provide for the incorporation and regulation of certain
- 2 corporations, "approved the twenty-ninth day of April, Anno
- 3 Domini one thousand eight hundred and seventy-four, further
- 4 amending the twelfth section thereof so as to permit
- 5 corporations organized thereunder, either for the purpose of
- 6 carrying on any manufacturing business, or for the supply of
- 7 water, or for the manufacture or supplying of light, to purchase
- 8 bonds or stock of other corporations of the same character, or
- 9 to guarantee the payment of interest and principal of such
- 10 bonds, or either principal or interest, or to lease and operate
- 11 corporate property, 'approved the twenty-sixth day of June, Anno
- 12 Domini one thousand eight hundred and ninety-five, correcting
- 13 errors therein and validating all acts done in pursuance
- 14 thereof."
- 15 Act of April 22, 1905 (P.L.264, No.184), entitled "An act to
- 16 authorize railroad companies of this Commonwealth, in order to
- 17 secure an adequate supply of water for their corporate purpose,
- 18 to acquire, hold, dispose of, and guarantee the stock and
- 19 securities of water companies."
- 20 Act of June 6, 1907 (P.L.417, No.287), entitled "An act
- 21 requiring that all water, gas, or electric light corporations,
- 22 before entering upon or occupying any public street or highway
- 23 in any township of the first class of this Commonwealth, shall
- 24 first make application to the proper authorities of such
- 25 township of the first class and obtain its consent to such entry
- 26 or occupancy."
- 27 Act of April 27, 1909 (P.L.244, No.154), entitled "An act to
- 28 validate acts done by corporations before the recording of their
- 29 charter."
- 30 Act of May 3, 1909 (P.L.408, No.229), entitled, as amended,

- 1 "An act authorizing the merger or consolidation of certain
- 2 corporations."
- 3 Act of March 15, 1911 (P.L.17, No.15), entitled "An act to
- 4 validate acts done and conveyances made by or to corporations
- 5 after letters patent are issued, and before the recording of
- 6 their charters."
- 7 Act of May 11, 1911 (P.L.261, No.165), entitled "An act
- 8 relating to Receivers' Sales."
- 9 Act of June 3, 1911 (P.L.635, No.243), entitled "An act to
- 10 further amend the eighteenth paragraph of the second section of
- 11 an act, entitled 'An act to provide for the incorporation and
- 12 regulation of certain corporations, 'approved the twenty-ninth
- 13 day of April, Anno Domini one thousand eight hundred and
- 14 seventy-four, so as to compel corporations heretofore or
- 15 hereafter incorporated for the purpose of the storage,
- 16 transportation and furnishing of water for manufacturing and
- 17 other purposes, and for the creation, establishing, furnishing,
- 18 transmission and using of water-power therefrom, to furnish such
- 19 power for public purposes."
- 20 Act of April 24, 1913 (P.L.114, No.77), entitled "An act to
- 21 validate receiver's sales of real estate, held subsequent to the
- 22 passage of an act, entitled 'An act relating to receiver's
- 23 sales, 'approved the eleventh day of May, Anno Domini one
- 24 thousand nine hundred and eleven, in all cases where notices of
- 25 said sales have been mailed within the time specified in said
- 26 act."
- 27 Act of May 15, 1913 (P.L.213, No.149), entitled "An act to
- 28 validate certain charters issued by the Governor of the
- 29 Commonwealth to electric light companies, for districts
- 30 comprising two or more municipalities or townships, under the

- 1 thirty-fourth section of the act approved April twenty-nine, one
- 2 thousand eight hundred seventy-four, entitled 'An act to provide
- 3 for the incorporation and regulation of certain corporations,'
- 4 and its supplements."
- 5 Act of June 6, 1913 (P.L.458, No.304), entitled "An act
- 6 providing for the making valid of the charters of certain
- 7 corporations, heretofore incorporated for the purpose of
- 8 supplying heat, light, and power, by means of electricity, to
- 9 the public, upon the filing of certain certificates with the
- 10 Secretary of the Commonwealth."
- 11 Act of April 26, 1917 (P.L.102, No.61), entitled "A
- 12 supplement to an act, entitled 'An act to provide for the
- 13 incorporation and regulation of natural gas companies, 'approved
- 14 the twenty-ninth day of May, one thousand eight hundred and
- 15 eighty-five; providing that corporations engaged in the business
- 16 of supplying natural gas may manufacture or purchase, and
- 17 transport and supply, manufactured fuel gas."
- 18 Act of May 3, 1917 (P.L.146, No.78), entitled "An act to
- 19 validate acts done by corporations before the recording of their
- 20 charters."
- 21 Act of May 17, 1917 (P.L.228, No.126), entitled "An act to
- 22 authorize the payment by corporations to their directors of
- 23 compensation for services rendered by them."
- 24 Act of July 5, 1917 (P.L.698, No.258), entitled "An act to
- 25 authorize corporations organized for profit, under the laws of
- 26 Pennsylvania, to continue the salaries of employes enlisting or
- 27 enrolling in any branch of the military or naval service of the
- 28 United States, or other protective organization."
- 29 Act of July 19, 1917 (P.L.1123, No.382), entitled "An act to
- 30 authorize the construction of branches by railroad companies."

- 1 Act of April 18, 1919 (P.L.67, No.52), entitled "An act to
- 2 give to women, married and single, the same right as men to be
- 3 corporators, and, in furtherance of their interests as
- 4 stockholders, to serve as directors and officers of corporations
- 5 for profit."
- 6 Act of May 23, 1919 (P.L.240, No.132), entitled "An act
- 7 validating the holding, ownership, and exercise of material,
- 8 rolling stock, property, and franchises, sold and conveyed under
- 9 and by virtue of any process or decree of any court or under or
- 10 by virtue of a power of sale contained in any mortgage or deed
- 11 of trust, as the property of any gas, water, coal, iron, steel,
- 12 lumber, oil or mining or manufacturing, transportation or
- 13 telegraph company, or any railroad, canal, turnpike, bridge, or
- 14 plank road or any corporation, notwithstanding the failure of
- 15 the owner or owners thereof to reorganize said company or
- 16 corporation in accordance with the act of Assembly, entitled 'An
- 17 act concerning the sale of railroads, canals, turnpikes,
- 18 bridges, and plank roads, 'approved the eighth day of April,
- 19 Anno Domini one thousand eight hundred sixty-one, and the
- 20 supplements and amendments thereto."
- 21 Act of May 23, 1919 (P.L.253, No.135), entitled "A supplement
- 22 to the act, approved the twenty-ninth day of May, one thousand
- 23 eight hundred and eighty-five (Pamphlet Laws, twenty-nine),
- 24 entitled 'An act to provide for the incorporation and regulation
- 25 of natural gas companies, 'authorizing corporations created
- 26 under said act to renew their charters which are about to expire
- 27 or have already expired, and providing a procedure therefor, and
- 28 for the payment of fees and bonus."
- 29 Act of June 20, 1919 (P.L.509, No.249), entitled "A
- 30 supplement to an act, approved the eighth day of May, one

- 1 thousand eight hundred and eighty-nine (Pamphlet Laws, one
- 2 hundred and thirty-six), entitled 'An act to amend an act,
- 3 entitled "An act to provide for the incorporation and regulation
- 4 of certain corporations, approved the twenty-ninth day of
- 5 April, Anno Domini one thousand eight hundred and seventy-four,
- 6 providing for the incorporation and regulation of electric
- 7 light, heat and power companies, granting electric light, heat,
- 8 and power companies the right to exercise their charter powers
- 9 in adjoining States."
- 10 Act of July 22, 1919 (P.L.1123, No.456), entitled "A
- 11 supplement to an act, entitled 'An act to provide for the
- 12 incorporation and regulation of certain corporations, 'approved
- 13 the twenty-ninth day of April, Anno Domini one thousand eight
- 14 hundred and seventy-four; providing for the incorporation and
- 15 regulation of telephone companies; defining the rights, powers,
- 16 and privileges of such corporations; authorizing and regulating
- 17 the purchase, acquisition, and leasing the whole or any part of
- 18 the properties, systems, capital stock, and securities of other
- 19 corporations, associations, and persons engaged in the telephone
- 20 business; and authorizing existing telegraph corporations to
- 21 accept the provisions of this act."
- 22 Act of May 20, 1921 (P.L.949, No.334), entitled "An act
- 23 authorizing certain telephone companies and certain telephone
- 24 and telegraph companies to acquire all or any part of the
- 25 capital stock, franchises, property, rights, and credits of each
- 26 other, and to purchase, lease, or otherwise acquire all or any
- 27 part of the lines, systems, rights, privileges, municipal
- 28 consents, and corporate franchises of each other."
- 29 Act of May 25, 1921 (P.L.1159, No.426), entitled "An act
- 30 authorizing certain corporations to issue preferred or common

- 1 stock of one or more classes; providing for the manner of
- 2 issuance, restrictions and regulations in the manner of voting
- 3 thereof, and the rights and privileges of the holders thereof;
- 4 validating certain acts of corporations not participated in by
- 5 the holders of non-voting stock; and repealing all acts and
- 6 parts of acts inconsistent therewith."
- 7 Act of March 20, 1923 (P.L.27, No.19), entitled "An act to
- 8 validate acts done by or rights accrued to corporations before
- 9 the recording of their charters."
- 10 Act of May 21, 1923 (P.L.288, No.185), entitled "An act
- 11 authorizing certain corporations to authorize, create, and issue
- 12 capital stock of any class or kind without nominal or par value,
- 13 and to change or convert their authorized or outstanding capital
- 14 stock of any class or kind into shares of any class or kind,
- 15 either with or without nominal or par value; and validating the
- 16 creations and issues of stock heretofore made by corporations in
- 17 accordance with the provisions hereof."
- 18 Act of March 3, 1925 (P.L.9, No.7), entitled "An act to
- 19 validate acts done by corporations before the recording of their
- 20 charters."
- 21 Section 2 of the act of April 7, 1925 (P.L.183, No.131),
- 22 entitled "An act providing that certificates of association and
- 23 articles of incorporation or of any improvements, amendments, or
- 24 alterations thereto may be acknowledged and sworn or affirmed to
- 25 before a notary public or justice of the peace; validating such
- 26 acknowledgments made prior to the approval of this act."
- 27 Act of March 22, 1927 (P.L.51, No.32), entitled "An act to
- 28 validate acts done by corporations before the recording of their
- 29 charters."
- Act of April 6, 1927 (P.L.126, No.97), entitled "A supplement

- 1 to an act, entitled 'An act to provide for the incorporation and
- 2 regulation of certain corporations, approved the twenty-ninth
- 3 day of April, one thousand eight hundred and seventy-four,
- 4 providing that companies incorporated for the manufacture and
- 5 supply of gas, or the supply of light or heat to the public by
- 6 any other means, or for the manufacture and supply of light,
- 7 heat, and fuel or any of them by any process of manufacture,
- 8 shall, in addition to the powers heretofore granted, be
- 9 authorized and empowered to produce, deal in, transport, convey,
- 10 and distribute natural gas or gas formed by mixing natural gas
- 11 with manufactured gas."
- 12 Act of April 14, 1927 (P.L.297, No.169), entitled "An act
- 13 authorizing any natural gas company, or any manufactured gas
- 14 company, incorporated under the laws of this Commonwealth, to
- 15 sell, assign, dispose of, convey, or lease to any natural gas
- 16 company, or to any manufactured gas company, incorporated under
- 17 the laws of this Commonwealth, its franchises and property or
- 18 any part thereof; providing the manner in which such sales,
- 19 conveyances, or leases, shall be consummated; and requiring the
- 20 payment of all taxes due the Commonwealth before the returns
- 21 authorizing such sales, conveyances, and leases shall be filed
- 22 in the office of the Secretary of the Commonwealth."
- 23 Act of April 28, 1927 (P.L.503, No.327), entitled "An act
- 24 authorizing churches, cemetery companies, and burial
- 25 associations to lease or convey coal and other minerals;
- 26 providing for the use and expenditure of the funds derived
- 27 therefrom and for the support of the overlying surface."
- 28 Act of March 27, 1929 (P.L.74, No.84), entitled "An act
- 29 amending section one of an act entitled 'An act authorizing
- 30 corporations, organized for profit, to purchase, hold, sell,

- 1 assign, transfer, mortgage, pledge, or otherwise dispose of, the
- 2 shares of capital stock of, or any bonds, securities or
- 3 evidences of indebtedness created by, any other corporation,'
- 4 approved the second day of July, Anno Domini one thousand nine
- 5 hundred and one (Pamphlet Laws, six hundred and three), so as to
- 6 include corporations, either public or private, of this or any
- 7 other State or of the United States of America, or of any
- 8 territory or dependency thereof, or of any foreign country or
- 9 any subdivision or agency thereof; and to validate all
- 10 purchases, sales, assignments, transfers, mortgages, pledges, or
- 11 other disposition thereof at any time heretofore made."
- 12 As much as reads "examine and" and all of the proviso of
- 13 section 805 of the act of April 9, 1929 (P.L.177, No.175), known
- 14 as The Administrative Code of 1929.
- 15 Section 730 (except as to corporations specified in 15
- 16 Pa.C.S. § 1102(b) (relating to exclusions) and joint stock
- 17 associations) and the penultimate sentence of section 1401,
- 18 insofar as it relates to the release of lien as provided by 15
- 19 Pa.C.S. §§ 1957(c) (relating to taxes) and 5957(c) (relating to
- 20 taxes), of the act of April 9, 1929 (P.L.364, No.176), known as
- 21 The Fiscal Code.
- 22 Act of April 11, 1929 (P.L.482, No.200), entitled "An act to
- 23 validate acts done by corporations before the recording of their
- 24 charters."
- 25 Act of April 17, 1929 (P.L.531, No.234), entitled "An act
- 26 authorizing the courts of common pleas to direct the filing by
- 27 corporations of bonds to the Commonwealth, to secure payment of
- 28 damages for the taking of lands, waters, materials, or other
- 29 property or rights, or for injury thereto, in cases where there
- 30 is a disputed, doubtful, or defective title, or where any party

- 1 interested is absent, unknown, not of full age, of unsound mind,
- 2 or is an unincorporated association, or, from any cause, cannot
- 3 be bargained with or be served with notice or tendered a bond
- 4 within the county, and to appoint guardians ad litem or trustees
- 5 for such persons."
- 6 Act of April 18, 1929 (P.L.544, No.241), entitled "An act to
- 7 amend the act, approved the second day of July, one thousand
- 8 nine hundred and one (Pamphlet Laws, six hundred three) entitled
- 9 'An act authorizing corporations, organized for profit, to
- 10 purchase, hold, sell, assign, transfer, mortgage, pledge, or
- 11 otherwise dispose of, the shares of capital stock of, or any
- 12 bonds, securities, or evidences of indebtedness created by, any
- 13 other corporation' by extending the provisions thereof so as to
- 14 apply to all corporations, and validating past transactions of
- 15 such character."
- 16 Act of June 25, 1931 (P.L.1366, No.338), entitled "An act to
- 17 authorize any corporation of this Commonwealth, created by
- 18 virtue of any special act of Assembly, and possessing under such
- 19 act, or supplements thereto, franchises for various purposes,
- 20 including the right to construct and operate railroads for
- 21 public use, to segregate its railroad lines and franchises by
- 22 the sale and conveyance thereof to any duly organized railroad
- 23 corporation of this Commonwealth which owns or controls a line
- 24 or lines of railroad connecting therewith not parallel or
- 25 competing."
- 26 Act of April 13, 1933 (P.L.34, No.28), entitled "An act to
- 27 validate acts done by corporations before the recording of their
- 28 charters."
- 29 Act of May 3, 1933 (P.L.227, No.80), entitled "An act
- 30 authorizing stock corporations, with certain exceptions, to make

- 1 provision for, and to issue, shares of capital stock of any
- 2 class or classes, or to change shares of authorized or
- 3 outstanding capital stock of any class into one or more classes,
- 4 with or without nominal or par value, and with such
- 5 designations, terms, relative rights, powers, privileges,
- 6 preferences, limitations, restrictions and qualifications as may
- 7 be specified; regulating such corporations and the liabilities
- 8 of their directors; making other provisions relating to the
- 9 capital and capital stock of such corporations; and repealing
- 10 all acts or parts of acts inconsistent herewith."
- 11 Act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), known as the Business
- 12 Corporation Law of 1933, except that the provisions and
- 13 requirements of sections 2, 206, 909 and 1004 relating to
- 14 registry statements shall continue to be applicable until the
- 15 Department of State adopts initial regulations under 15 Pa.C.S.
- 16 § 134 (relating to docketing statement) and such regulations
- 17 become effective.
- 18 Act of May 25, 1937 (P.L.794, No.219), entitled "An act
- 19 authorizing the election of officers of certain corporations of
- 20 this Commonwealth, created by special act of Assembly prior to
- 21 January 1, 1874, to be held in accordance with the provisions of
- 22 by-laws duly adopted by their shareholders."
- 23 Act of July 2, 1937 (P.L.2859, No.600), entitled "An act
- 24 concerning proxies authorizing representation and voting of
- 25 capital stock of railroad corporations, at meetings and
- 26 elections thereof."
- 27 Act of June 9, 1939 (P.L.313, No.170), entitled "An act
- 28 permitting railroad corporations to fix in their by-laws the
- 29 time for annual and other meetings and the election of
- 30 directors."

- 1 Act of June 9, 1939 (P.L.313, No.171), entitled "An act to
- 2 provide for increasing the indebtedness of railroad
- 3 corporations, with the privilege of converting the same into
- 4 capital stock."
- 5 Act of April 18, 1945 (P.L.253, No.114), entitled "An act
- 6 relating to suits by shareholders against officers or directors
- 7 in a corporation, domestic or foreign, to enforce a secondary
- 8 right because the corporation refuses to enforce rights, which
- 9 may be asserted by it, requiring that plaintiff be a shareholder
- 10 at the time of the transaction of which he complains, or that
- 11 his shares thereafter devolved upon him by operation of law;
- 12 requiring security for defendant's expenses, including
- 13 attorneys' fees; and providing for the assessment and recovery
- 14 of such expenses, including attorney's fees."
- 15 Act of May 8, 1947 (P.L.178, No.79), entitled "An act to
- 16 authorize railroad corporations, incorporated in this
- 17 Commonwealth, to hold directors' meetings at such place within
- 18 this Commonwealth or elsewhere as appointed by a majority of the
- 19 directors."
- 20 Act of May 23, 1947 (P.L.307, No.136), entitled "An act
- 21 providing for and regulating the merger and consolidation of
- 22 corporations organized for the transportation and storage of oil
- 23 or any petroleum products by means of pipe lines and tanks;
- 24 defining the rights and powers of the surviving or new
- 25 corporation; providing for the service of process on foreign
- 26 corporations and defining the rights of dissenting
- 27 stockholders."
- 28 Act of June 5, 1947 (P.L.424, No.196), entitled "A further
- 29 supplement to the act, approved the twenty-ninth day of April,
- 30 one thousand eight hundred seventy-four (Pamphlet Laws 73),

- 1 entitled 'An act to provide for the incorporation and regulation
- 2 of certain corporations, granting to every corporation
- 3 heretofore or hereafter incorporated for the purpose of engaging
- 4 in the telephone or telegraph business the power to appropriate
- 5 private property, in certain cases, and, subject to approval by
- 6 the Public Utility Commission, for the construction, maintenance
- 7 and operation of its lines and facilities, and providing for the
- 8 assessment of damages arising from such appropriation and the
- 9 method of appropriation."
- 10 Act of June 10, 1947 (P.L.534, No.243), entitled "An act
- 11 validating the charters and the registration of the corporate
- 12 name of certain nonprofit corporations."
- 13 Act of March 10, 1949 (P.L.307, No.17), entitled "An act
- 14 making it lawful for the board of directors of any railroad
- 15 company to elect a chairman of said board, in such manner and
- 16 with such powers and duties and compensation, including
- 17 pensions, as may be fixed by said board; making it lawful for
- 18 the board of directors of any such company to select from among
- 19 their number or from the stockholders, a president and one or
- 20 more vice-presidents, in such manner and with such powers and
- 21 duties and compensation, including pensions, as may be fixed by
- 22 said board; making it lawful for the board of directors of any
- 23 such company to provide for the number of directors thereof, not
- 24 less than three; and providing for the effectiveness of action
- 25 taken by any such board in accordance herewith, without further
- 26 corporate action and notwithstanding any contrary or
- 27 inconsistent provision in any previously enacted act or in any
- 28 existing charter or by-laws of any such company; and for other
- 29 purposes."
- 30 Act of August 17, 1951 (P.L.1267, No.302), entitled "An act

- 1 to amend the title and the act, approved the third day of May,
- 2 one thousand nine hundred and nine (Pamphlet Laws 408), entitled
- 3 'An act authorizing the merger and consolidation of certain
- 4 corporations,' by permitting the merger or consolidation of
- 5 certain foreign and domestic corporations; prescribing the
- 6 procedure for and the effect of a merger or consolidation;
- 7 providing for payment of certain fees, taxes and bonus; and
- 8 defining the rights, powers and privileges of dissenting
- 9 stockholders and the surviving corporation in the case of a
- 10 merger and of the new corporation in the case of a
- 11 consolidation."
- 12 Sections 2, 3 and 4 of the act of August 19, 1953 (P.L.1075,
- 13 No.280), entitled "An act authorizing corporations to grant
- 14 stock options, pensions and allowances, under certain
- 15 circumstances; and validating stock options, pensions and
- 16 allowances heretofore granted."
- 17 Act of June 14, 1957 (P.L.321, No.169), entitled "An act
- 18 authorizing corporations subject to the Corporation Amendment
- 19 Act of one thousand eight hundred and eighty-three, to restate
- 20 their articles of incorporation in their entirety."
- 21 Act of July 11, 1957 (P.L.691, No.366), entitled "An act to
- 22 eliminate the requirement of certificates evidencing payment of
- 23 bonus taxes and charges in cases of merger or consolidation of
- 24 certain corporations whenever the surviving or new corporation
- 25 is a domestic corporation or a foreign corporation duly
- 26 authorized to do business in Pennsylvania."
- 27 Act of July 11, 1957 (P.L.707, No.368), entitled "An act
- 28 relating to the form and manner of service of corporate notices
- 29 required to be given by certain corporations organized or
- 30 existing under the laws of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, and

- 1 authorizing the waiver of such notices and consent to corporate
- 2 action without a meeting."
- 3 Act of November 10, 1959 (P.L.1461, No.508), entitled "An act
- 4 authorizing the board of directors of railroad companies to
- 5 constitute an executive committee from among their number, and
- 6 conferring such authority upon the committee as the board shall
- 7 provide."
- 8 Act of November 10, 1959 (P.L.1461, No.509), entitled "An act
- 9 concerning the right of stockholders of record of railroad
- 10 corporations to vote at meetings and elections thereof;
- 11 providing for the voting in person, or by proxy, of shares of
- 12 capital stock of railroad corporations held of record by
- 13 fiduciaries or by two or more persons and for voting shares
- 14 pledged by the holder thereof; and repealing certain acts and
- 15 parts of acts relating to railroad corporations."
- As much as follows the words "act of June 1, 1945 (P.L.1242),
- 17 as amended, of section 901 of the act of June 22, 1964 (P.L.84,
- 18 No.6), known as the Eminent Domain Code. A court may issue a
- 19 writ of possession to the condemnor prior to the disposition of
- 20 preliminary objections which challenge the validity of a
- 21 condemnation of rights-of-way or easements for occupation by
- 22 water, electric, gas, oil and/or petroleum products, telephone
- 23 or telegraph lines used directly or indirectly in furnishing
- 24 service to the public, and if it shall be determined finally
- 25 that the condemnation is invalid in whole or in part, the
- 26 affected owners may recover damages for any injuries sustained
- 27 thereby and shall be entitled to such equitable relief as may be
- 28 appropriate in the circumstances.
- 29 Act of September 30, 1965 (P.L.569, No.293), entitled "An act
- 30 amending the act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364), entitled 'An act

- 1 relating to business corporations; defining and providing for
- 2 the organization, merger, consolidation, reorganization, winding
- 3 up and dissolution of such corporations; conferring certain
- 4 rights, powers, duties and immunities upon them and their
- 5 officers and shareholders; prescribing the conditions on which
- 6 such corporations may exercise their powers; providing for the
- 7 inclusion of certain existing corporations of the second class
- 8 within the provisions of this act; prescribing the terms and
- 9 conditions upon which foreign business corporations may be
- 10 admitted, or may continue, to do business within the
- 11 Commonwealth; conferring powers and imposing duties on the
- 12 courts of common pleas, and certain State departments,
- 13 commissions, and officers; authorizing certain State
- 14 departments, boards, commissions, or officers to collect fees
- 15 for services required to be rendered by this act; imposing
- 16 penalties; and repealing certain acts and parts of acts relating
- 17 to corporations, 'requiring approval by the State Registration
- 18 Board for Professional Engineers prior to the use of certain
- 19 words in corporate names."
- 20 Act of January 18, 1966 (1965 P.L.1443, No.521), entitled "An
- 21 act for the registratio of certain pre-1858 corporations;
- 22 providing that such corporations shall be conclusively deemed to
- 23 have accepted the Constitution of Pennsylvania unless such
- 24 corporations file a certificate of nonacceptance with the
- 25 Department of State."
- 26 Act of January 25, 1966 (1965 P.L.1587, No.556), entitled "An
- 27 act relating to railroad corporations and other corporations
- 28 subject to the jurisdiction of the Pennsylvania Public Utility
- 29 Commission which have shareholders outside of Pennsylvania,
- 30 eliminating any requirement that any members of the board of

- 1 directors be residents of this Commonwealth, validating certain
- 2 corporate action, and repealing inconsistent legislation."
- 3 Act of November 18, 1968 (P.L.1050, No.321), entitled "An act
- 4 providing for the exercise of the right of eminent domain by
- 5 certain corporations for the transportation of oxygen or
- 6 nitrogen with certain restrictions, exceptions and limitations,
- 7 and preserving the jurisdiction of the Pennsylvania Public
- 8 Utility Commission."
- 9 Act of July 9, 1970 (P.L.461, No.160), known as the
- 10 Professional Corporation Law.
- 11 As much as reads "Incorporation" of the section heading, the
- 12 entire text of subsections (a) and (b) and as much as reads
- 13 "organized under this act" of the first sentence of subsection
- 14 (c) of section 203 of the act of December 17, 1981 (P.L.435,
- 15 No.135), known as the Race Horse Industry Reform Act. A
- 16 corporation licensed under the act shall be incorporated by not
- 17 less than five persons and the number of its directors shall be
- 18 not less than five nor more than 13.
- 19 Act of December 23, 1983 (P.L.395, No.92), entitled "An act
- 20 amending the act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), entitled, as
- 21 amended, 'An act relating to corporations; defining and
- 22 providing for the organization, merger, consolidation,
- 23 reorganization, winding up and dissolution of certain
- 24 corporations for profit; conferring certain rights, powers,
- 25 duties and immunities upon them and their officers and
- 26 shareholders; prescribing the conditions on which such
- 27 corporations may exercise their powers; providing for the
- 28 inclusion of certain existing corporations and associations
- 29 within the provisions of this act; prescribing the terms and
- 30 conditions upon which certain foreign corporations may be

- 1 admitted, or may continue, to do business within the
- 2 Commonwealth; conferring powers and imposing duties on the
- 3 courts of common pleas, and certain State departments,
- 4 commissions, and officers; authorizing certain State
- 5 departments, boards, commissions, or officers to collect fees
- 6 for services required to be rendered by this act; imposing
- 7 penalties; and repealing certain acts and parts of acts relating
- 8 to corporations and other entities, 'clarifying the right of
- 9 directors and officers to consider the effects of corporate
- 10 actions upon employees, suppliers, customers and communities;
- 11 providing for interested shareholder transactions; and
- 12 conferring certain rights on noncontrolling shareholders."
- 13 (b) The following acts and parts of acts are repealed but
- 14 shall continue to be applicable to corporations incorporated
- 15 under or subject to the act of May 17, 1921 (P.L.682, No.284),
- 16 known as The Insurance Company Law of 1921, or any other statute
- 17 relating to the incorporation or reincorporation of limited life
- 18 insurance companies:
- 19 Act of November 27, 1865 (1866 P.L.1228, No.1119), entitled
- 20 "An act relating to the organization and meetings of certain
- 21 corporations, incorporated under the laws of this commonwealth."
- 22 Act of April 15, 1869 (P.L.29, No.30), entitled "An act
- 23 requiring a majority of the directors or managers of
- 24 corporations to constitute a quorum."
- 25 Act of May 15, 1874 (P.L.186, No.118), entitled "An act to
- 26 authorize the issuing of letters patent to certain
- 27 corporations."
- 28 Act of June 17, 1887 (P.L.411, No.274), entitled "A further
- 29 supplement to an act, entitled 'An act to provide for the
- 30 incorporation and regulation of certain corporations, 'approved

- 1 April twenty-ninth, one thousand eight hundred and seventy-four,
- 2 providing for the further regulation of such corporations."
- 3 Act of May 20, 1891 (P.L.101, No.77), entitled "An act
- 4 authorizing salaried officers of private or business
- 5 corporations to concurrently serve as directors therein."
- 6 Act of April 19, 1901 (P.L.80, No.51), entitled "An act to
- 7 regulate the number of directors in corporations chartered under
- 8 the laws of this Commonwealth."
- 9 Act of July 2, 1901 (P.L.603, No.298), entitled "An act
- 10 authorizing corporations, organized for profit, to purchase,
- 11 hold, sell, assign, transfer, mortgage, pledge, or otherwise
- 12 dispose of, the shares of capital stock of, or any bonds,
- 13 securities or evidences of indebtedness created by, any other
- 14 corporation."
- 15 Act of March 5, 1903 (P.L.14, No.17), entitled "An act
- 16 concerning proxies, authorizing representation and voting of
- 17 shares of capital stock of corporations at meetings and
- 18 elections thereof."
- 19 Act of March 16, 1905 (P.L.42, No.26), entitled "An act
- 20 providing for the voting of shares of stock in corporations in
- 21 this Commonwealth, held by executors, administrators, guardians,
- 22 and trustees, and the manner of voting the same."
- 23 Act of May 28, 1913 (P.L.336, No.222), entitled "An act
- 24 authorizing corporations of this Commonwealth to declare, at any
- 25 time or times, dividends out of net profits; and prescribing the
- 26 time within which the same shall be paid."
- 27 Act of March 30, 1921 (P.L.54, No.28), entitled "An act
- 28 permitting corporations to change the date of their annual
- 29 meeting as fixed by its charter."
- 30 Act of March 15, 1923 (P.L.10, No.8), entitled "An act

- 1 relating to the recording of certificates of incorporation of
- 2 domestic corporations; providing for the recording of certified
- 3 copies thereof in certain cases; validating the recording of
- 4 such certified copies heretofore recorded; and making the record
- 5 of such certified copies competent evidence for all purposes."
- 6 Act of July 12, 1923 (P.L.1083, No.443), entitled "An act
- 7 authorizing corporations to issue stock at a price in excess of
- 8 the par value thereof."
- 9 Act of April 7, 1925 (P.L.183, No.131), entitled "An act
- 10 providing that certificates of association and articles of
- 11 incorporation or of any improvements, amendments, or alterations
- 12 thereto may be acknowledged and sworn or affirmed to before a
- 13 notary public or justice of the peace; validating such
- 14 acknowledgments made prior to the approval of this act."
- 15 Act of May 12, 1925 (P.L.615, No.329), entitled "An act
- 16 pertaining to corporations organized or doing business within
- 17 the Commonwealth; limiting the operation of their by-laws; and
- 18 providing for the execution of contracts, notes, mortgages, et
- 19 cetera, by such corporations."
- 20 Act of May 13, 1925 (P.L.679, No.368), entitled, as amended,
- 21 "An act authorizing corporations to issue stock to their
- 22 employes and to employes of their subsidiaries, and authorizing
- 23 such an issue without first offering such shares to the
- 24 stockholders, subject to certain limitations."
- 25 Act of April 27, 1927 (P.L.404, No.260), entitled "An act
- 26 prohibiting corporations from pleading usury as a defense."
- 27 Act of April 30, 1929 (P.L.903, No.401), entitled "An act
- 28 relating to corporations; providing methods of determining what
- 29 stockholders shall be entitled to vote at meetings, or to
- 30 receive dividends, or allotments of rights, or to exercise

- 1 rights; and the effect thereon of transfers of stock within
- 2 sixty days of any election or meeting."
- 3 Act of May 16, 1945 (P.L.594, No.249), entitled, as amended,
- 4 "An act authorizing and empowering any corporation for profit,
- 5 and any mutual insurance company, mutual savings bank, or other
- 6 corporation on a mutual plan heretofore or hereafter organized
- 7 under any general or special law of this Commonwealth, by action
- 8 of its board of directors to make contributions for public and
- 9 charitable purposes; and ratifying certain contributions."
- 10 Section 1 of the act of August 19, 1953 (P.L.1075, No.280),
- 11 entitled "An act authorizing corporations to grant stock
- 12 options, pensions and allowances, under certain circumstances;
- 13 and validating stock options, pensions and allowances heretofore
- 14 granted."
- 15 (c) The following acts and parts of acts are repealed
- 16 absolutely as of the effective date of the act of January 18,
- 17 1966 (1965 P.L.1406, No.520):
- 18 Section 5 of the act of April 26, 1855 (P.L.328, No.347),
- 19 entitled "An act relating to Corporations and to Estates held
- 20 for Corporate, Religious and Charitable uses."
- 21 Act of May 23, 1887 (P.L.176, No.112), entitled "An act to
- 22 authorize certain corporations, incorporated and existing under
- 23 the laws of any other State of the United States, to purchase
- 24 certain real estate at judicial sales, and to hold and convey
- 25 the same under certain conditions."
- 26 Act of May 3, 1909 (P.L.386, No.215, entitled "An act to
- 27 provide that notice, whenever required by law, in connection
- 28 with the formation, amendment, increase or reduction of capital
- 29 stock, conduct of business, merger, transfer of franchises, or
- 30 dissolution of corporations, joint-stock companies, limited

- 1 partnerships or partnership association, shall be published in
- 2 the legal journal, of the proper county, in which court notices
- 3 usually appear."
- 4 Act of June 8, 1911 (P.L.710, No.283), entitled "An act to
- 5 regulate the doing of business in this Commonwealth by foreign
- 6 corporations; the registration thereof and service of process
- 7 thereon; and providing punishment and penalties for the
- 8 violation of its provisions; and repealing previous legislation
- 9 on the subject."
- 10 Act of June 23, 1911 (P.L.1114, No.840), entitled "An act
- 11 enabling corporations, not authorized by law to hold real estate
- 12 in Pennsylvania, to convey and make title to such real estate as
- 13 may have been purchased and held by them prior to the passage of
- 14 this act."
- 15 Act of May 13, 1915 (P.L.296, No.179), entitled "An act
- 16 validating contracts, bonds, or obligations of or belonging to
- 17 corporations of other States, made, entered into, or acquired
- 18 prior to the passage of an act, entitled 'An act to regulate the
- 19 doing of business in this Commonwealth by foreign corporations;
- 20 the registration thereof and service of process thereon; and
- 21 providing punishment and penalties for the violation of its
- 22 provisions; and repealing previous legislation on the subject,'
- 23 approved the eighth day of June, Anno Domini one thousand nine
- 24 hundred and eleven (Pamphlet Laws, seven hundred and ten),
- 25 without such corporations first having established known places
- 26 of business and designated authorized agents for the transaction
- 27 of their business within this Commonwealth, and providing for
- 28 the enforcement of such contracts, bonds, or obligations upon
- 29 the payment of a penalty and taxes to the Commonwealth."
- 30 Act of May 24, 1923 (P.L.438, No.232), entitled "An act

- 1 authorizing corporations incorporated under the laws of any
- 2 other State of the United States to acquire, use, encumber, and
- 3 dispose of such real estate, and rights, and interests in, in
- 4 the nature of or in respect to real estate, in Pennsylvania, as
- 5 may be necessary and proper for the exercise of such of their
- 6 corporate purposes as it may be lawful for them to exercise in
- 7 this State; defining certain of their powers, rights, and
- 8 liabilities in connection therewith; regulating the exercise of
- 9 said rights by foreign public service corporations; repealing
- 10 certain acts; and validating certain titles, rights, and
- 11 interests heretofore acquired."
- 12 Act of June 15, 1939 (P.L.344, No.201), entitled "An act to
- 13 validate mortgages on real estate in this Commonwealth given by
- 14 a foreign corporation unauthorized to hold title to the said
- 15 real estate."
- 16 Act of January 14, 1952 (1951 P.L.1946, No.546), entitled "An
- 17 act to validate and quiet the title to real estate in this
- 18 Commonwealth held by a foreign corporation not authorized to
- 19 transact business in Pennsylvania, and heretofore conveyed to a
- 20 citizen or citizens of the United States or a corporation
- 21 authorized to hold such real estate."
- 22 Act of November 19, 1959 (P.L.1541, No.549), entitled "An act
- 23 to validate and quiet the title to real estate in this
- 24 Commonwealth held by a foreign corporation not authorized to
- 25 transact business in Pennsylvania and heretofore conveyed to a
- 26 citizen or citizens of the United States or a corporation
- 27 authorized to hold such real estate."
- 28 (d) The following acts and parts of acts are repealed
- 29 insofar as they are inconsistent with 15 Pa.C.S. § 1511
- 30 (relating to additional powers of certain public utility

- 1 corporations):
- 2 Section 3 of the act of April 16, 1838 (P.L.626, No.96),
- 3 entitled "An act granting certain powers to the Authorities of
- 4 the cities of Lancaster and Philadelphia, and for other
- 5 purposes."
- 6 Last paragraph of section 18 of the act of May 11, 1911
- 7 (P.L.244, No.158), entitled "An act providing for the original
- 8 location, laying out and construction of public roads or
- 9 highways in the several counties of this Commonwealth, and for
- 10 the permanent improvement of certain public roads or highways
- 11 therein; making such originally constructed or improved roads
- 12 and highways county roads; authorizing the relocation, opening,
- 13 straightening, widening, extension and alteration of the same,
- 14 and the vacation of so much of any road as may thereby become
- 15 unnecessary; providing that the county commissioners of any
- 16 county may prescribe rules regulating the use of roads
- 17 constructed or maintained by the various counties, and
- 18 prescribing penalties for the violation thereof; providing for
- 19 the taking of property for such improvement, the compensation to
- 20 be paid therefor, and the payment of damages resulting from such
- 21 taking, and the manner in which such damages may be determined;
- 22 providing for the payment of the costs and expenses of such
- 23 construction or improvement and in thereafter repairing and
- 24 maintaining said roads; authorizing the levy of a tax or the
- 25 issuing of bonds to provide a fund for the expense thereof;
- 26 prescribing a method for improving a county road lying within or
- 27 traversing a borough, and apportioning the cost of such
- 28 improvement; and authorizing the vacation of any county road."
- 29 Section 1057 of the act of June 23, 1931 (P.L.932, No.317),
- 30 known as The Third Class City Code.

- 1 Clause LVII of section 1502 and section 2084 of the act of
- 2 June 24, 1931 (P.L.1206, No.331), known as The First Class
- 3 Township Code.
- 4 Section 1156 of the act of May 1, 1933 (P.L.103, No.69),
- 5 known as The Second Class Township Code.
- 6 Section 1202 of the act of February 1, 1966 (1965 P.L.1656,
- 7 No.581), known as The Borough Code.
- 8 (e) (Reserved).
- 9 (f) All other parts of those acts which are specified in
- 10 this section and all other acts and parts of acts are repealed
- 11 insofar as they are in any manner inconsistent with this act.
- 12 (g) If the act of , 1986 (P.L. , No.), known
- 13 as the General Association Act of 1986, is enacted, 15 Pa.C.S. §
- 14 101(d) as added by said act and 15 Pa.C.S. § 101(d) as added by
- 15 this act are repealed.
- 16 Section 402. Effective date and applicability.
- 17 This act shall take effect in 90 days except that:
- 18 (1) (Reserved).
- 19 (2) The sixth sentence of 15 Pa.C.S. § 1724(a) relating
- to term of office of directors), 15 Pa.C.S. § 1726(a)
- 21 (relating to removal by the shareholders), 15 Pa.C.S. § 1745
- 22 (relating to advancing expenses), 15 Pa.C.S. § 2522(b)
- 23 (relating to removal), 15 Pa.C.S. § 2521 (relating to call of
- 24 special meetings of shareholders), 15 Pa.C.S. § 2535
- 25 (relating to proposal of amendment to articles) and as much
- of the act as may be necessary to make these provisions
- 27 operative shall take effect immediately.
- 28 (3) (Reserved).
- 29 (4) (Reserved).
- 30 (5) The amendment to 54 Pa.C.S. § 311(b)(1) (relating to

- 1 use of corporate designators) shall take effect immediately
- and shall be retroactive to March 16, 1983.
- 3 Section 403. Preparation of act for printing.
- 4 In editing and preparing this act for printing in the Laws of
- 5 Pennsylvania, or pursuant to 1 Pa.C.S. Ch. 5 (relating to
- 6 official publication of the Consolidated Statutes), the Director
- 7 of the Legislative Reference Bureau shall insert the date of
- 8 enactment, pamphlet law page number and act number of this act
- 9 and, if enacted, of the General Association Act of 1986 in the
- 10 appropriate blanks of the enrolled bill version of this act,
- 11 without obtaining the approvals or marking the notations
- 12 required under 1 Pa.C.S. § 1105 (relating to editing statutes
- 13 for printing).
- 14 SOURCE NOTES
- 15 PREPARED BY THE PENNSYLVANIA BAR ASSOCIATION
- 16 Derivation Note: This bill is derived verbatim from 1985
- 17 S.B. 599 (P.N.671) except for the change of dates from 1985 to
- 18 1986, the change of the name of this act and the following
- 19 changes:
- 20 <u>Section 102:</u> Repeal of existing Title 15 limited to existing
- 21 1972 text of Part I.
- 22 <u>15 Pa.C.S. § 101(d):</u> New.
- 23 <u>15 Pa.C.S. § 1103:</u> Definition of "nonprofit corporation"
- 24 revised.
- 25 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §§5101 9319:</u> Omitted.
- 26 <u>Section 105:</u> Omitted.
- 27 <u>Section 107:</u> Omitted.
- 28 Division II: Omitted.

- 1 <u>Section 301:</u> Omitted.
- 2 <u>Section 302:</u> Omitted.
- 3 <u>Section 303:</u> Omitted.
- 4 <u>Section 304:</u> Omitted.
- 5 <u>Section 306:</u> Conforming changes made to certain citations and
- 6 provision on names of cooperatives.
- 7 <u>Section 308(q):</u> Omitted.
- 8 <u>Section 401(e):</u> Omitted.
- 9 <u>Section 401(g):</u> New.
- 10 <u>Section 402(1), (3) and (4):</u> Omitted.
- 11 <u>DIVISION I</u>
- 12 <u>Section 101:</u> New.

19860S1571B2254

- 13 <u>Section 102:</u> The provisions repealed by this section are
- 14 supplied by this act as follows:

15	Official	Superseding
16	<u>Citation</u>	Provision
17	15 Pa.C.S. §101(a)	15 Pa.C.S. §502
18	(b)	15 Pa.C.S. §1102(b)
19	(c)	Section 104 of Act
20	15 Pa.C.S. §102	15 Pa.C.S. §§102,
21		1103, 5103
22	15 Pa.C.S. §103	15 Pa.C.S. §103
23	15 Pa.C.S. §104	15 Pa.C.S. §104
24	15 Pa.C.S. §105	15 Pa.C.S. §105
25	15 Pa.C.S. §106	15 Pa.C.S. §501(a)
26	15 Pa.C.S. §108	15 Pa.C.S. §106
27	15 Pa.C.S. §109	15 Pa.C.S. §504

- 376 -

1	15 Pa.C.S. §110 15 Pa.C.S. §505		
2	15 Pa.C.S. §111 15 Pa.C.S. §107		
3	15 Pa.C.S. §112 15 Pa.C.S. §108		
4	15 Pa.C.S. §131 15 Pa.C.S. §132(a)-(c)		
5	15 Pa.C.S. §132 15 Pa.C.S. §133(a)-(d)		
6	15 Pa.C.S. §133 15 Pa.C.S. §135(a)		
7	15 Pa.C.S. §134 15 Pa.C.S. §136		
8	15 Pa.C.S. §135 15 Pa.C.S. §137		
9	15 Pa.C.S. §136 15 Pa.C.S. §138		
10	Section 103: The source notes for the affected provisions of		
11	Title 15 are as follows (references to "new" 15 Pa.C.S. §§ 5101-		
12	9319 are to such provisions as set forth in S.B. 599 (P.N.671)):		
13	<u>15 Pa.C.S. §101:</u> Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §§502, 1102, 2101,		
14	.4 2301, 2501, 2701, 2901, 4101, 5102, 6101, 7101, 7302, 7502,		
15	5 8301, 8502, 8701 and 9302. As to subsection (c), compare 1		
16	6 Pa.C.S. §1937.		
17	7 15 Pa.C.S. §102: Derived from former 15 Pa.C.S. §102. The		
18	8 definition of "court" is revised and made subject to general		
19	9 rules. The definitions of "association" and "credit union" are		
20	new. The definitions of "business corporation" and "foreign		
21	1 insurance corporation" appear in new 15 Pa.C.S. §1103. The		
22	2 definitions of "corporation for profit" and "corporation not-		
23	for-profit" appear in new 15 Pa.C.S. §§1103 and 5103. The		
24	definition of "nonprofit corporation" appears in new 15 Pa.C.S.		
25	§5103. The definition of "officially publish" appears in new 15		
26	Pa.C.S. §§1103 and 5103. The definition of "written" is supplied		
27	by 1 Pa.C.S. §1991. The definitions of "foreign business		
28	corporation" and "unconsolidated utility corporation" are		
29	omitted from this section as a result of the clarification and		
30	redefinition of the applicability of the various provisions of		

- 1 new Title 15.
- 2 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §103:</u> Generalization of former 15 Pa.C.S. §103.
- 3 See act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §6D (15 P.S. §1006D).
- 4 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §104:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 5 No.106), §6D (last sentence) (15 P.S. §1006D (last sentence)),
- 6 and former 15 Pa.C.S. §104. As to jurisdiction of courts, see 42
- 7 Pa.C.S. §931.
- 8 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §105:</u> Reenactment of former 15 Pa.C.S. §105.
- 9 Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §7 (15 P.S.
- 10 §1007).
- 11 15 Pa.C.S. §106: Reenactment of former 15 Pa.C.S. §108.
- 12 Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §9 (15 P.S.
- 13 §1009).
- 14 15 Pa.C.S. §107: Generalization of former 15 Pa.C.S. §111.
- 15 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §108:</u> Generalization of former 15 Pa.C.S. §112.
- 16 Provision is made for the termination of registered office
- 17 address provided by agent, relieving the agent of responsibility
- 18 for matters tendered to the office, but the old address
- 19 continues in effect for venue and other purposes. Provision on
- 20 change of name of agent is patterned in general after Delaware
- 21 General Corporation Law §134(b).
- 22 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §109:</u> New.
- 23 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §110:</u> Patterned in part after 13 Pa.C.S. §1103.
- 24 Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §§8304, 8305, 8504 and 9101.
- 26 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §132:</u> Subsections (a), (b) and (c) are a
- 27 generalization of former 15 Pa.C.S. §131. Subsection (d) is a
- 28 reenactment of section 5(a) of the act of December 16, 1982
- 29 (P.L.1309, No.295).
- 30 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §133:</u> Subsections (a)-(d) are substantially a

- 1 reenactment of former 15 Pa.C.S. §132, except for the
- 2 penultimate sentence of subsection (d). Subsection (e) is a
- 3 generalization of section 5(c) of the act of December 16, 1982
- 4 (P.L.1309, No.295).
- 5 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §134:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 6 No.406), §206B and C (15 P.S. §1206B and C). See new 15 Pa.C.S.
- 7 §5111.
- 8 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §135:</u> Subsection (a) is a generalization of
- 9 former 15 Pa.C.S. §133. References to the docketing statement
- 10 required by new 15 Pa.C.S. §134 and the provision on documents
- 11 setting forth a name or mark have been added. Reference to
- 12 submission of proofs of publication to the Department of State
- 13 omitted as obsolete. Subsection (b) is intended to abrogate 19
- 14 Pa. Code §13.8(b). Subsection (c) is a generalization of section
- 15 5(b) of the act of December 16, 1982 (P.L.1309, No.295).
- 16 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §136:</u> Substantially a reenactment of former 15
- 17 Pa.C.S. §134.
- 18 15 Pa.C.S. §137: Generalization of former 15 Pa.C.S. §135.
- 19 15 Pa.C.S. §138: Generalization of former 15 Pa.C.S. §136.
- 20 The description of the document to be filed is changed from a
- 21 "certificate" to a "statement." Execution of the statement by
- 22 corporations is governed by new 15 Pa.C.S. §§1108 and 5108.
- 23 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §139:</u> Derived from act of July 11, 1957 (P.L.691,
- 24 No.366) (15 P.S. §§806 and 807). A formal assumption of tax
- 25 liability by a surviving, new or withdrawing corporation, or by
- 26 one or more of the directors or shareholders of a dissolving
- 27 corporation, or evidence of some other approved arrangement, is
- 28 made acceptable in lieu of tax clearance certificates.
- 29 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §151:</u> Patterned in part after Delaware General
- 30 Corporation Law §388. Compare 15 Pa.C.S. §4161.

- 1 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §152:</u> Patterned in part after Delaware General
- 2 Corporation Law §389.
- 3 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §501:</u> Derived from Constitution, Article 10, §§2
- 4 and 3; former 15 Pa.C.S. §106; act of January 18, 1966 (1965
- 5 P.L.1443, No.521), §3 (15 P.S. §3); act of May 3, 1855 (P.L.423,
- 6 No.448), §1 (15 P.S. §101); and act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 7 No.106), §§3B and 211 (15 P.S. §§1003B and 1211). See also act
- 8 of May 5, 1933 (P.L.289, No.105), §3B, as added by act of
- 9 January 18, 1966 (1965 P.L.1406, No.520) (former 15 P.S.
- 10 §7003B), and act of May 17, 1921 (P.L.682, No.284), §106 (40
- 11 P.S. §366).
- 12 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §502:</u> Derived from former 15 Pa.C.S. §101. Former
- 13 subsection (b) is omitted from this section as a result of the
- 14 clarification and redefinition of the applicability of new 15
- 15 Pa.C.S. Part II, Subpart B.
- 16 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §503:</u> Generalization of former 15 Pa.C.S. §7990
- 17 and act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §1112 (15 P.S. §2112).
- 18 15 Pa.C.S. §504: Reenactment of former 15 Pa.C.S. §109. See
- 19 also act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §12 (15 P.S. §1012).
- 20 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §505:</u> Substantially a reenactment of former 15
- 21 Pa.C.S. §110. See also act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §13
- 22 (15 P.S. §1013).
- 23 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §506:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of May
- 24 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §14 (15 P.S. §1014). Section 15 of
- 25 the act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106) (15 P.S. §1015) which
- 26 limited the applicability of this section is omitted.
- 27 15 Pa.C.S. §521: Substantially a reenactment of act of
- 28 August 19, 1953 (P.L.1075, No.280), §2 (15 P.S. §113).
- 29 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §522:</u> Derived from act of April 18, 1945
- 30 (P.L.253, No.114) §4 (15 P.S. §410).

- 1 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §523:</u> Derived from act of April 18, 1945
- 2 (P.L.253, No.114), §§1, 2 and 3 (15 P.S. §§432, 433 and 434).
- 3 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1101:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 4 No.106), §1 (15 P.S. §1001). Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S.
- 5 §7301. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5101.
- 6 15 Pa.C.S. §1102: Subsections (a), (c) and (d) are derived
- 7 from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §§3 and 4 (15 P.S.
- 8 §§1003 and 1004). Former subsections 3B and 4C and D are omitted
- 9 as supplied by section 104 of the act of _____, 1986 (P.L.___,
- 10 No.____), known as the Corporation Act of 1986 (15 P.S. §____),
- 11 and otherwise obsolete. Subsection (b) is derived from former 15
- 12 Pa.C.S. §101(b). Former unconsolidated utility corporations are
- 13 made subject exclusively to new Title 15. Subsection (a) is
- 14 patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7102. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S.
- 15 §5102.
- 16 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1103:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 17 No.106), §2 (15 P.S. §1002), and former 15 Pa.C.S. §102.
- 18 Patterned in part after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7103. The definitions
- 19 of "amendment," "articles," "authorized shares," "board of
- 20 directors," "business corporation," "business development credit
- 21 corporation, " "bylaws, " "closely-held corporation, "
- 22 "corporation-not-for-profit," "court," "credit union,"
- 23 "directors," "disparate treatment," "dissenters rights,"
- 24 "distribution," "employee," "entitled to vote," "fair value,"
- 25 "foreign business corporation," "foreign domiciliary
- 26 corporation, " "full age, " "issue, " "management corporation, "
- 27 "nonqualified foreign corporation," "nonstock corporation,"
- 28 "obligation," "officer," "officially publish," "plan,"
- 29 "preference," "professional corporation," "public utility
- 30 corporation, " "qualified foreign business corporation, "

- 1 "reclassification," "registered corporation," "representative,"
- 2 "share certificate," "shareholder," "shares," "statutory close
- 3 corporation, " "subscriber, " "unless (or "except as") otherwise
- 4 provided, " "unless (or "except as") otherwise restricted, " and
- 5 "voting" are new or revised. The terms "assets," "capital
- 6 surplus, " "earned surplus, " "insolvency, " "net assets, " "open-
- 7 end investment company, " "stated capital, " "surplus, " "treasury
- 8 shares, " "unreserved, " and "unrestricted" are omitted. The term
- 9 "close corporation" is supplied by "statutory close
- 10 corporation. The definitions of "cooperative corporation" and
- 11 "unconsolidated utility corporation" are omitted from this
- 12 section as a result of the clarification and redefinition of the
- 13 applicability of new Title 15. The definition of "distribution"
- 14 is patterned after Model Business Corporation Act §2(i) (1979).
- 15 The definition of "reclassification" codifies existing law. The
- 16 definitions of "person" and "written" are supplied by 1 Pa.C.S.
- 17 §1991. The term "unlisted corporation" is supplied by
- 18 "registered corporation." Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5103.
- 19 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1104:</u> New. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5104.
- 20 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1105:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of May
- 21 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §§5E and 515K (15 P.S. §1005E and
- 22 1515K), except last sentence which is new. See new 15 Pa.C.S.
- 23 §1904. See also new 15 Pa.C.S. Subch. 17F. Compare new 15
- 24 Pa.C.S. §5105.
- 25 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1106:</u> Generalization of act of May 5, 1933
- 26 (P.L.364, No.106), §5D (15 P.S. §1005D). Patterned after former
- 27 15 Pa.C.S. §7105. Former paragraphs (3)(ii) and (iv) and (4) are
- 28 omitted. Subsection (b)(3)(i), (ii) and (v)-(viii) is new.
- 29 Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5106.
- 30 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1107:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,

- 1 No.106), §6C (15 P.S. §1006C). Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S.
- 2 §7107. The concurrent incorporation of unconsolidated utility
- 3 corporations is abolished. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5107.
- 4 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1108:</u> New. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5108.
- 5 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1301:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 6 No.106), §201 (15 P.S. §1201). Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S.
- 7 §7311. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5301.
- 8 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1302:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 9 No.106), §201 (15 P.S. §1201). Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S.
- 10 §7312. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5302.
- 11 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1303:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 12 No.106), §202A, B, C, D and F (15 P.S. §1202A, B, C, D and F).
- 13 Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7313. Subsection (a) is
- 14 patterned in part after N.J.S.A. §14A:1-6(1)(a). Restrictions on
- 15 use of the terms "company" and "Co." are omitted. Subsection
- 16 (a)(3) is patterned after Delaware General Corporation Law
- 17 §102(a)(1). "Confusingly" substituted for "deceptively" to avoid
- 18 any implication that the provisions of subsection (b) are
- 19 operative only in cases of deceit (see N.J.S.A. §14A:2-2(1)(b)).
- 20 References to domestic and qualified foreign limited
- 21 partnerships are added to subsection (b)(1). Reference to the
- 22 former bonus reports is omitted from subsection (b)(1)(i)(B).
- 23 Subsection (b)(1)(i)(C) is new. The reference to bank holding
- 24 companies in subsection (c)(1)(ii) is derived from section
- 25 805(b)(vii) of the Banking Code of 1965, as added by the act of
- 26 July 6, 1984 (P.L.621, No.128), §8. The word "seminary" is added
- 27 to subsection (c)(2)(i). Subsection (c)(2)(iv) is new (see new
- 28 15 Pa.C.S. §7102). The last sentence of subsection (d) is
- 29 patterned after Model Business Corporation Act §8(c)(2) (1971).
- 30 See new 15 Pa.C.S. §1106(b)(2) as to the status of certain

- 1 nonconforming names of existing corporations. Compare new 15
- 2 Pa.C.S. §5303.
- 3 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1304:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of May
- 4 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §202E and G (15 P.S. §1202E and G),
- 5 after giving effect to the enactment of new 15 Pa.C.S. Ch. 85.
- 6 Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7314. The three-year period
- 7 for filing reports appears in new 15 Pa.C.S. §1303(b)(1)(i)(B).
- 8 "Confusingly" substituted for "deceptively" to avoid any
- 9 implication that the provisions are operative only in cases of
- 10 deceit (see N.J.S.A. §14A:2-2(1)(b)). Compare new 15 Pa.C.S.
- 11 §5304.
- 12 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1305:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 13 No.106), §203 (15 P.S. §1203). Patterned after former 15
- 14 Pa.C.S. §7315. The restrictions on who may reserve a name are
- 15 omitted. The reservation period is increased to 120 days (see
- 16 N.J.S.A. §14A:2-3(2) and Model Business Corporation Act §9,
- 17 second paragraph (1971)). Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5305.
- 18 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1306:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 19 No.106), §204 (15 P.S. §1204). Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S.
- 20 §7316. Subsection (a)(1) is patterned in part after N.J.S.A.
- $21 \quad \S14A:1-6(1)(a)$. The reference in subsection (a)(4) to
- 22 organization upon a nonstock basis is new (see new 15 Pa.C.S.
- 23 §2101). The second sentence of subsection (a)(4)(i) is new. A
- 24 reference to "voting rights" is added to subsection (a)(4)(ii)
- 25 and (iii). Subsection (a)(4)(iii) is patterned in part after
- 26 N.J.S.A. $\S14A:2-7(1)(e)$. In subsection (a)(6) the duration of a
- 27 corporation is made perpetual in the absence of a provision in
- 28 the articles to the contrary. Subsection (a)(7) is new.
- 29 Provisions on par value and the purpose of the corporation are
- 30 made optional by transfer to subsection (a)(8). The requirement

- 1 that the incorporators subscribe for shares is omitted. Compare
- 2 new 15 Pa.C.S. §5306.
- 3 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1307:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 4 No.106), §205 (15 P.S. §1205). Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S.
- 5 §7317. The requirements that the advertisement state the date
- 6 that the articles will be or were filed with the Department of
- 7 State and the purpose of the corporation are omitted. Compare
- 8 new 15 Pa.C.S. §5307.
- 9 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1308:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 10 No.106), §206A (15 P.S. §1206A). Patterned after former 15
- 11 Pa.C.S. §7318. The requirement for issuance of a certificate of
- 12 incorporation is supplied by new 15 Pa.C.S. §133(e). Compare new
- 13 15 Pa.C.S. §5308.
- 14 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1309:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 15 No.106), §207 (15 P.S. §1207). Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S.
- 16 §7319. Reference to subscribers automatically becoming
- 17 shareholders is omitted. Subscribers, however, are shareholders
- 18 under the definition of the latter term in 15 Pa.C.S. §1103.
- 19 Reference to effective date specified in the articles is new
- 20 (see new 15 Pa.C.S. §1306(a)(7)). Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5309.
- 21 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1310:</u> Subsections (a) and (b) are derived from
- 22 act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §210 (15 P.S. §1210). The
- 23 last sentences of subsections (a) and (b) and all of subsection
- 24 (c) are new. Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7320. In
- 25 subsection (b) the number of persons required to call a meeting
- 26 is reduced to any one director or incorporator. Compare new 15
- 27 Pa.C.S. §5310.
- 28 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1311:</u> Generalization of act of July 9, 1970
- 29 (P.L.461, No.160), §4(d) (15 P.S. §2904(d)). Patterned after
- 30 former 15 Pa.C.S. §7321. The last sentence of subsection (a)(4)

- 1 and subsections (b) and (c) are new. The designation of the
- 2 document is changed from "certificate" to "statement." Execution
- 3 of the statement of summary of record is governed by new 15
- 4 Pa.C.S. §1108. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5311.
- 5 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1341:</u> Patterned in part after Delaware General
- 6 Corporation Law §312. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5341.
- 7 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1501:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 8 No.106), §301 (15 P.S. §1301). Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S.
- 9 §7501. The limitation on corporate capacity to acts necessary to
- 10 accomplish the corporation's purposes is omitted as obsolete
- 11 (<u>cf</u>. new 15 Pa.C.S. §1301). Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5501.
- 12 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1502:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 13 No.106), §§302, 314, 315, 316 and 613B (15 P.S. §§1302, 1314,
- 14 1315, 1316 and 1613B). Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7502.
- 15 Subsection (a)(1) is patterned in part after Model Business
- 16 Corporation Act §4(a) (1971). References to "evidences of
- 17 indebtedness" are supplied by the definition of "obligation" in
- 18 new 15 Pa.C.S. §1103. The limitations in former paragraph 302(8)
- 19 on the consideration receivable for the issuance of debt
- 20 obligations are omitted as obsolete, and those on the
- 21 reacquisition of shares are supplied by new 15 Pa.C.S. §1551.
- 22 The power to make, alter, amend and repeal bylaws appears in new
- 23 15 Pa.C.S. §1504. Subsection (a)(5) is patterned in part after
- 24 proposed 1983 Revised Model Business Corporation Act §3.02(6)
- 25 (exposure draft, March 1983). Subsection (a)(6) is patterned in
- 26 part after Delaware General Corporation Law §122(13). Subsection
- 27 (a)(9) is patterned in general after proposed 1983 Revised Model
- 28 Business Corporation Act §3.02(14) (exposure draft, March 1983).
- 29 Subsection (a)(14) is patterned in part after Model Business
- 30 Corporation Act §4(o) (1971). The express statement in

- 1 subsection (a)(16) of the power to lend money and credit to
- 2 representatives of the corporation is patterned after proposed
- 3 1983 Revised Model Business Corporation Act §3.02(12) (exposure
- 4 draft, March 1983). The express statement in subsection (a)(16)
- 5 of the power to pay bonuses or other additional compensation for
- 6 past services by representatives of the corporation is intended
- 7 as a codification of existing law. The power to dissolve and
- 8 wind up appears in new 15 Pa.C.S. §§1971 and 1972. The first
- 9 sentence of the final paragraph of former section 302 is omitted
- 10 as obsolete. Former section 613B is supplied by new subsection
- 11 (a)(15) and (16), the general principles of agency incorporated
- 12 by new 15 Pa.C.S. §110 and new 15 Pa.C.S. §1508. Subsection
- 13 (a)(18) is new and is intended as a codification of existing law
- 14 and practice. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5502.
- 15 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1503:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 16 No.106), § 303 (15 P.S. §1303). Patterned after former 15
- 17 Pa.C.S. §7503. Subsection (a) expanded to include limitations on
- 18 the business, purpose or powers of the corporation contained in
- 19 the bylaws. Subsection (b) expanded to include conveyances or
- 20 transfers made by employees or agents. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S.
- 21 §5503.
- 22 15 Pa.C.S. §1504: The first three sentences of subsection
- 23 (a) and subsection (d) are derived from act of May 5, 1933
- 24 (P.L.364, No.106), §304 (15 P.S. §1304). The balance of
- 25 subsection (a) and subsections (b) and (c) are new. Requirement
- 26 that notice be given that a purpose of a meeting is to change
- 27 the bylaws has been limited to meetings of the shareholders.
- 28 Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7504. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S.
- 29 §5504.
- 30 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1505:</u> Reenactment of act of May 5, 1933

- 1 (P.L.364, No.106), §305 (first sentence) (15 P.S. §1305 (first
- 2 sentence)). Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7505. Compare new
- 3 15 Pa.C.S. §5505.
- 4 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1506:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 5 No.106), §305 (except first sentence) (15 P.S. §1305 (except
- 6 first sentence)). Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7506.
- 7 Subsection (a) is extended to execution by one or more officers
- 8 or agents having actual or apparent authority. In subsection (b)
- 9 the exception relating to inconsistent statutes is omitted (cf.
- 10 new 15 Pa.C.S. §1108). Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5506.
- 11 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1507:</u> Subsections (a) and (b) are derived from
- 12 act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §§306 and 307 (15 P.S.
- 13 §§1306 and 1307), and are patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S.
- 14 §7507. The second sentence of former section 306 is supplied by
- 15 new 15 Pa.C.S. §1306(a)(2). Requirement of an absolute majority
- 16 vote of the board of directors to change the registered office
- 17 is supplied by new 15 Pa.C.S. §1727. The reference in subsection
- 18 (b) to change of registered office by amendment of the articles
- 19 has been added. Execution of the statement of change of
- 20 registered office is governed by new 15 Pa.C.S. §1108. The final
- 21 paragraph of former section 307 is supplied by new 15 Pa.C.S.
- 22 §136(c). Subsections (c) and (d) are new. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S.
- 23 §5507.
- 24 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1508:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 25 No.106), §308 (15 P.S. §1308). Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S.
- 26 §7508. Specific reference to text of the bylaws, and requirement
- 27 that corporate records, other than the share register, be kept
- 28 at the registered office or principal place of business of the
- 29 corporation, are omitted. The last sentence of subsection (a) is
- 30 patterned after the last sentence of Model Business Corporation

- 1 Act §52, first paragraph (1971) (see also N.J.S.A. §14A:5-
- 2 28(1)). The reference in prior law to venue is supplied by the
- 3 definition of "court" in new 15 Pa.C.S. §1103. See also new 15
- 4 Pa.C.S. §1554. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5508.
- 5 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1509:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 6 No.106), §321 (15 P.S. §1321). Regular bylaws may restrict the
- 7 adoption of emergency bylaws, and offices of the corporation may
- 8 be changed. Subsection (a) is patterned in part after 1983
- 9 Revised Model Business Corporation Act §3.03(d) (exposure draft,
- 10 March 1983). Subsection (c)(2) is patterned after the last
- 11 sentence of Model Business Corporation Act §27A, last paragraph
- 12 (1971) (see also N.J.S.A. §14A:2-10(7)). Compare new 15 Pa.C.S.
- 13 §5509.
- 14 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1510:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 15 No.106), §313 (15 P.S. §1313). Patterned after former 15
- 16 Pa.C.S. §7544. The general reference to the lawful rate of
- 17 interest (rather than 6%) is added. The reference in subsection
- 18 (a) to finance, service and default charges and subsection (b)
- 19 are intended, inter alia, to make clear that the policy of this
- 20 section applies to installment sale contracts subject to the act
- 21 of June 28, 1947 (P.L.1110, No.476), known as the Motor Vehicle
- 22 Sales Finance Act (69 P.S. §§601 et seq.) and all other economic
- 23 regulation of interest paid or incurred by bona fide
- 24 corporations. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5510.
- 25 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1511:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 26 No.106), §322 (15 P.S. §1322), as supplemented as to oxygen or
- 27 nitrogen pipeline transportation by the act of November 18, 1968
- 28 (P.L.1050, No.321), §2 (15 P.S. §4382). Reference in subsection
- 29 (e) to "other statutes" eliminated as obsolete. Subsection
- 30 (g)(2) is derived from act of April 29, 1874 (P.L.73, No.32),

- 1 §41 (15 P.S. §§3021-3) and act of April 17, 1929 (P.L.531,
- 2 No.234) §§1 and 2 (15 P.S. §§115 and 116) (see 40 P.S. §§831 and
- 3 835). The distance in subsection (b)(1)(i) is converted from 300
- 4 feet to 100 meters. The Eminent Domain Code procedure is made
- 5 available as an alternative to the "lines" condemnation
- 6 procedure of the Corporation Act of 1874 as to electric, gas,
- 7 oil and petroleum products condemnations, and as a substitute
- 8 for the 1874 Act procedure in the case of water, telephone and
- 9 telegraph condemnations.
- 10 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1521:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 11 No.106), §601 (15 P.S. §1601). The fourth sentence of former
- 12 section 601 is omitted. Whether or not a class vote will be
- 13 available to a series of shares will depend on the substantive
- 14 effect of any particular fundamental transaction on the series.
- 15 The penultimate sentence of former section 601 is omitted in
- 16 light of 15 Pa.C.S. §1721(a). The last sentence of former
- 17 section 601 is omitted as redundant. The last sentence of
- 18 subsection (a) is patterned after New York Business Corporation
- 19 Law §803(b). Subsection (b)(1) is new and, except for the second
- 20 sentence of subsection (b)(1)(i), is patterned after Model
- 21 Business Corporation Act §15, second paragraph (1979). The
- 22 second sentence of subsection (b)(1)(i) is substantially a
- 23 reenactment of act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §701A
- 24 (second sentence) (15 P.S. §1701A (second sentence)). Subsection
- 25 (b)(2) is new (\underline{cf} . similar provisions added in new 15 Pa.C.S.
- 26 Ch.19). Subsection (b)(3) is intended as a codification of
- 27 existing law. West Chester and Philadelphia R.R. Co. v. Jackson,
- 28 77 Pa. 321 (1875) (dividends); Warren v. Queen & Co., 240 Pa.
- 29 154, 87 At. 595 (1913) (redemption). Subsection (c) is new (<u>cf</u>.
- 30 new 15 Pa.C.S §1504(b)).

- 1 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1522:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 2 No.106), §602 (15 P.S. §1602). Patterned after N.J.S.A. §14A:7-
- 3 2. See new 15 Pa.C.S. §1914(c). Execution of the statement with
- 4 respect to shares is governed by new 15 Pa.C.S. §1108.
- 5 Subsections (d)(5) and (f) are new.
- 6 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1523:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 7 No.106), §603 (15 P.S. §1603). Provisions on the payment of
- 8 subscriptions are supplied by new 15 Pa.C.S. §1524. Reference to
- 9 treasury shares omitted since the sale or other disposition of
- 10 treasury shares is included in the definition of "issue" in 15
- 11 Pa.C.S. §1103 and is therefore covered by this section. Under
- 12 new 15 Pa.C.S. §1524(c), all shares are deemed fully paid.
- 13 Former subsections B and C are omitted as obsolete.
- 14 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1524:</u> Subsections (a) and (c) are derived from
- 15 act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §§604, 605, 606 and 610
- 16 (15 P.S. §§1604, 1605, 1606 and 1610). The references to future
- 17 services or the note or obligation of a shareholder as good
- 18 consideration are new. Calls on shares are abolished and all
- 19 shares are deemed fully paid, except against the subscriber, but
- 20 shares may be assessable only if and to the extent provided by a
- 21 regulatory law. Subsection (b) is derived from act of May 5,
- 22 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §702.1 (15 P.S. §1702.1) and is intended
- 23 as a codification of existing law. Subsection (d) is new (cf.
- 24 the definitions of "shareholder" and "subscriber" in new 15
- 25 Pa.C.S. §1103). Subsection (e) is new.
- 26 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1525:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 27 No.106), §612 (15 P.S. §1612). Subsection (a) is patterned in
- 28 part after Model Business Corporation Act §20 (first and second
- 29 sentences) (1971).
- 30 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1526:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,

- 1 No.106), §609 (first sentence) (15 P.S. §1609 (first sentence)).
- 2 The balance of former section 609 is omitted as obsolete.
- 3 Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5553.
- 4 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1527:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 5 No.106), §608 (15 P.S. §1608). Provision for uncertificated
- 6 fractions of a share has been added (<u>cf</u>. new 15 Pa.C.S.
- 7 §1528(f)). Subsection (a) is patterned after Delaware General
- 8 Corporation Law §155 (first three sentences). Reference to "fair
- 9 value" in subsection (a)(2) is not intended to imply that the
- 10 procedures of new Subchapter 15D are available since fair value
- 11 is to be determined in the manner provided in the plan,
- 12 amendment or resolution of the board providing for the creation
- 13 of the fractional interests, but it is intended that the
- 14 standard for fair value in new 15 Pa.C.S. §1572 will apply.
- 15 Subsection (b) is substantially a reenactment of the last
- 16 sentence of former section 608. See 15 Pa.C.S. §1502(c).
- 17 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1528:</u> Subsection (a) is new. Subsections (b) -
- 18 (e) are derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §607
- 19 (15 P.S. §1607). Former subsection A(4) and former subsection C
- 20 are omitted as obsolete. Reference to voting rights in
- 21 subsection (d) and the use of any form of execution of a share
- 22 certificate in subsection (e) are new. Subsection (f) is
- 23 patterned after the last paragraph of Model Business Corporation
- 24 Act §23 (1977).
- 25 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1529:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 26 No.106), §§613A and 613.1 (15 P.S. §§1613A and 1613.1).
- 27 Provisions regarding uncertificated securities in subsection (f)
- 28 are new (\underline{cf} . new 15 Pa.C.S. §1528(f)).
- 29 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1530:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of May
- 30 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §611A (15 P.S. §1611A). Former

- 1 subsections 611B and C are omitted, and preemptive rights are
- 2 made exclusively a matter of contract set forth in the articles.
- 3 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1531:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of May
- 4 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §309.1 (15 P.S. §1309.1). Patterned
- 5 after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7768. See new 15 Pa.C.S. §1725(b).
- 6 Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5767.
- 7 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1532:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of May
- 8 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §615 (15 P.S. §1615), except that the
- 9 applicability to divisions is new (cf. new 15 Pa.C.S. Ch.19D).
- 10 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1551:</u> Patterned in part after Model Business
- 11 Corporation Act §45 (1979). Compare act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 12 No.106), §§702 and 703 (15 P.S. §§1702 and 1703). Subsections
- 13 (c) and (d) are intended to overrule <u>In re Trimble Co.</u>, 339 F.2d
- 14 838 (3d Cir. 1964).
- 15 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1552:</u> Patterned in part after Model Business
- 16 Corporation Act §6, first paragraph (1979). Compare act of May
- 17 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §§701, 708 and 709 5 P.S. §§1701,
- 18 1708 and 1709).
- 19 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1553:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 20 No.106), §707 (15 P.S. §1707). Patterned in part after Model
- 21 Business Corporation Act §48 (1979), except that a restriction
- 22 on the declaration of distributions by the directors may be
- 23 contained in the bylaws.
- 24 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1554:</u> Subsection (a) is derived from act of May
- 25 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §318 (15 P.S. §1318); and is
- 26 patterned in part after Model Business Corporation Act §52,
- 27 final paragraph (1978). Subsections (b) and (c) are new. Compare
- 28 new 15 Pa.C.S. §5554.
- 29 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1571:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 30 No.106), §§311F and 515A, L and M (15 P.S. §§1311F and 1515A, L

- 1 and M). Subsection (a) is patterned in part after Model Business
- 2 Corporation Act §80(a) (1978). Subsection (b)(1) reflects the
- 3 expansion of the exclusion in the Delaware General Corporation
- 4 Law to cover all national securities exchanges and to reduce the
- 5 number of shareholders from 2,500 to 2,000. See Delaware General
- 6 Corporation Law §262(b)(1). Subsection (b)(3) is broadened to
- 7 eliminate dissenters rights on all "de facto merger" purchases
- 8 of shares, property or assets, and is intended to overrule
- 9 footnote seven of Terry v. Penn Central Corp. 668 F.2d 188, 194
- 10 (3rd Cir. 1981) (see new 15 Pa.C.S. §1904).
- 11 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1572:</u> Patterned after Model Business Corporation
- 12 Act §81(a) (1978). The reference to consideration of all
- 13 relevant factors in the definition of "fair value" is patterned
- 14 after Delaware General Corporation Law §262(h), and is intended
- 15 as a codification of Weinberger v. UOP, Inc., ___ Del. ___, 457
- 16 A.2d 701 (1983). The definition of "interest" is patterned after
- 17 Delaware General Corporation Law §262(h).
- 18 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1573:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 19 No.106), §515B (fourth sentence) (15 P.S. §1515B (fourth
- 20 sentence)). Patterned after Model Business Corporation Act
- 21 §80(b) (1978).
- 22 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1574:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 23 No.106), §515B (15 P.S. §1515B). Patterned in part after Model
- 24 Business Corporation Act §81(c) (1980).
- 25 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1575:</u> Patterned after Model Business Corporation
- 26 Act §81(d) (1978).
- 27 15 Pa.C.S. §1576: Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 28 No.106), §515I (15 P.S. §1515I). Patterned after Model Business
- 29 Corporation Act §81(e) (1978).
- 30 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1577:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,

- 1 No.106), §515D, E and I (15 P.S. §1515D, E and I). Patterned in
- 2 part after Model Business Corporation Act §81(f) (1978) and
- 3 Delaware General Corporation Law §262.
- 4 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1578:</u> Patterned in part after Model Business
- 5 Corporation Act §81(g) (1978).
- 6 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1579:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 7 No.106), §§515C, F and G (15 P.S. §§1515C, F and G). Patterned
- 8 in part after Model Business Corporation Act §81(h) (1978).
- 9 Subsection (h)(2) of the Model Act is supplied by the definition
- 10 of "court" in new 15 Pa.C.S. §1103, and the provision on
- 11 discovery has been omitted.
- 12 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1580:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 13 No.106), §515H (15 P.S. §1515H) and 42 Pa.C.S. §2503. Patterned
- 14 after Model Business Corporation Act §81(i) (1978).
- 15 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1701:</u> Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7701.
- 16 Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5701.
- 17 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1702:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 18 No.106), §§8A, 404 (last sentence) and 502 (last sentence) (15
- 19 P.S. §§1008A, 1404 (last sentence) and 1502 (last sentence)).
- 20 Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7702. The last clause of
- 21 subsection (b) is patterned in part after Delaware General
- 22 Corporation Law §222(c). Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5702.
- 23 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1703:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of May
- 24 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §§402(4) and 404 (except last
- 25 sentence) (15 P.S. §§1402(4) and 1404 (except last sentence)).
- 26 Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7704. The last sentence of
- 27 subsection (b) is intended as a codification of existing law.
- 28 Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5703.
- 29 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1704:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 30 No.106), §§8A (last sentence), 501A, 501C (except first

- 1 sentence) and 502 (first sentence) (15 P.S. §§1008A (last
- 2 sentence), 1501A, 1501C (except first sentence) and 1502 (first
- 3 sentence)). Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7705. The minimum
- 4 period for giving notice of meetings of shareholders is
- 5 increased by five days. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5704.
- 6 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1705:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of May
- 7 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §8B and C (15 P.S. §1008B and C).
- 8 Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7706. Reference to attendance
- 9 by proxy appears in new 15 Pa.C.S. §1759(a)(2). The requirement
- 10 in subsection (b) that objection be made at the beginning of the
- 11 meeting is new. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5705.
- 12 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1706:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 13 No.106), §8D (15 P.S. §1008D). Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S.
- 14 §7707. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5706.
- 15 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1707:</u> Subsection (a) is patterned after former
- 16 15 Pa.C.S. §7708. Subsection (b) is new. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S.
- 17 §5707.
- 18 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1708:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 19 No.106), §8E (15 P.S. §1008E). The reference in former section
- 20 8E to committees of the board has been deleted in light of new
- 21 15 Pa.C.S. §1731(c). Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7709.
- 22 The requirement of an enabling bylaw provision is omitted. The
- 23 second sentence is intended as a codification of existing law.
- 24 Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5708.
- 25 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1721:</u> Subsection (a) is derived from the act of
- 26 May 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §401 (first sentence) (15 P.S.
- 27 §1401 (first sentence)), and patterned after Model Business
- 28 Corporation Act §35, first subsection (1974). Subsections (b)
- 29 and (c) are derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106),
- 30 §408A (15 P.S. §1408A); and patterned after Model Business

- 1 Corporation Act §35, second and third paragraphs (1974),
- 2 California Corporations Code §309 and New York Business
- 3 Corporation Law §717. The first sentence of subsection (d) is a
- 4 reenactment of act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), § 408B (15
- 5 P.S. § 1408B), as added by act of December 23, 1983 (P.L.395,
- 6 No.92), § 1. The balance of subsection (d) is new. See 1981 S.B.
- 7 1361 (P.N.2239). Once the board of directors has considered the
- 8 interests it deems relevant, it is intended that the board be
- 9 free to take any lawful action it deems appropriate, including
- 10 in the content of a tender offer or takeover attempt. Compare
- 11 new 15 Pa.C.S. §5721 and Section 208 of the act of _____, 1986
- 12 (P.L.____, No.____), known as the Corporation Act of 1986 (15
- 13 P.S. §___).
- 14 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1722:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 15 No.106), §§401 (first sentence) and 402 (first sentence) (15
- 16 P.S. §§1401 (first sentence) and 1402 (first sentence)).
- 17 Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7722. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S.
- 18 §5722.
- 19 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1723:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 20 No.106), §402 (second sentence and paragraph (2)) (15 P.S. §1402
- 21 (second sentence and paragraph (2))). Patterned after former 15
- 22 Pa.C.S. §7723. The requirement of a minimum size of the board is
- 23 omitted. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5723.
- 24 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1724:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 25 No.106), §§401 (second sentence), 402(1) and 403 (except first
- 26 and last sentences) (15 P.S. §§1401 (second sentence), 1402(1)
- 27 and 1403 (except first and last sentences)). Patterned after
- 28 former 15 Pa.C.S. §7724. The second and third sentences of
- 29 subsection (a) are intended as a codification of existing law
- 30 and practice. The restrictions that the first directors may

- 1 serve only until the first annual meeting and that members of a
- 2 class of directors shall not be elected for a period shorter
- 3 than one year are omitted. The last sentence of subsection (a)
- 4 is patterned after Model Business Corporation Act §36 (third
- 5 sentence) (1971). See section 402(2) of the act of ,
- 6 1986 (P.L. , No.), known as the Corporation Act of 1986
- 7 (15 P.S. §). Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5724.
- 8 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1725:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 9 No.106), §§401 (third sentence), 402 (first sentence), 402(3)
- 10 and 403 (first sentence) (15 P.S. §§1401 (third sentence), 1402
- 11 (first sentence), 1402(3) and 1403 (first sentence)). Patterned
- 12 after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7725. The reference to a sole remaining
- 13 director in subsection (c)(1)(i) is new. The last clause of
- 14 subsection (c)(1)(i) reverses the prior law. Subsection
- 15 (c)(1)(ii) and subsection (d) are new. Subsection (c)(2) is
- 16 patterned after Delaware General Corporation Law §223(b).
- 17 Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5725.
- 18 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1726:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 19 No.106), §405 (15 P.S. §1405). Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S.
- 20 §7726. The introductory clauses of subsections (a)(1) and (b)
- 21 and subsection (a)(3) and (5) are added. Provision in subsection
- 22 (a)(1) that directors may be removed by vote of the series of
- 23 shares entitled to elect them is patterned after Delaware
- 24 General Corporation Law §141(k). See also Md. Corps. and Ass'ns
- 25 Code Ann. §2-406(b). Subsection (a)(2) is patterned after
- 26 Delaware General Corporation Law §141(k)(i). In subsection (b)
- 27 conviction of a crime punishable by imprisonment for more than
- 28 one year is substituted for conviction of a felony (cf. 18
- 29 Pa.C.S. §106), and a requirement for cause specified in the
- 30 bylaws is added. In subsection (c) the references to petition by

- 1 a director and to removal for other proper cause are new. The
- 2 last clause of subsection (c) substitutes for the prior
- 3 requirement that a petitioning shareholder hold at least a 10%
- 4 stock interest. The reference in prior law to venue is supplied
- 5 by the definition of "court" in new 15 Pa.C.S. §1103. Subsection
- 6 (d) is patterned after N.J.S.A. §14A:6-6(5). Compare new 15
- 7 Pa.C.S. §5726.
- 8 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1727:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 9 No.106), §402(5) and 402(7) (15 P.S. §1402(5) and (7)).
- 10 Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7727. The introductory
- 11 clauses of subsections (a) and (b) are added. The words "and
- 12 voting" in subsection (a) are added. The reference in subsection
- 13 (b) to consents prior or subsequent to an action is added. The
- 14 reference to action by a committee of the board appears in new
- 15 Pa.C.S. §1731(c). Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5727.
- 16 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1728:</u> Subsections (a) and (b) are substantially
- 17 a reenactment of act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §409.1
- 18 (15 P.S. §1409.1), and are patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S.
- 19 §7728(a) and (b), except that the reference in subsection (a) to
- 20 an "other" interest is added, and the voting procedure in
- 21 subsection (a)(1) is clarified. The standard of conduct for the
- 22 board appears in new 15 Pa.C.S. §1721(b). Subsection (c) is
- 23 patterned in part after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7728(c). Compare new
- 24 15 Pa.C.S. §5728.
- 25 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1729:</u> Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7729.
- 26 Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5729.
- 27 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1730:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of May
- 28 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §401 (penultimate and last sentences)
- 29 (15 P.S. §1401 (penultimate and last sentences)). Patterned
- 30 after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7730. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5730.

- 1 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1731:</u> Subsection (a) is derived from act of May
- 2 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §402(6) (15 P.S. §1402(6)), and is
- 3 patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7731(a). The requirement that
- 4 committees must be established by at least the specified
- 5 majority of the directors is added. The restrictions in
- 6 subsection (a)(1) are added. Subsection (b) is patterned after
- 7 former 15 Pa.C.S. §7731(b). Subsection (c) is patterned after
- 8 the penultimate and last sentences of the definition of "board
- 9 of directors" in former 15 Pa.C.S. §7103. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S.
- 10 §5731.
- 11 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1732:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 12 No.106), §406 (15 P.S. §1406). Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S.
- 13 §7732. The requirement that a corporation have a president,
- 14 secretary and treasurer, by name, is omitted. The reference in
- 15 the sixth sentence of subsection (a) to election or appointment
- 16 in a manner or for a term fixed pursuant to the bylaws is added.
- 17 The seventh, eighth and ninth sentences of subsection (a) are
- 18 new. The powers of the board of directors to elect and fix the
- 19 compensation of officers and fill vacancies appear in new 15
- 20 Pa.C.S. §1502(a)(16). Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5732.
- 21 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1733:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 22 No.106), §407 (15 P.S. §1407). Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S.
- 23 §7733. The standard of conduct of the board of directors appears
- 24 in new 15 Pa.C.S. §1721. The last sentence is patterned after
- 25 Model Business Corporation Act §51 (last sentence) (1971).
- 26 Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5733.
- 27 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1741:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of May
- 28 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §410A (15 P.S. §1410A), except that
- 29 the introductory clause is new (but see new 15 Pa.C.S. §1743).
- 30 Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7741. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S.

- 1 §5741.
- 2 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1742:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of May
- 3 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §410B (15 P.S. §1410B), except that
- 4 the introductory clause is new (but see new 15 Pa.C.S. §1743).
- 5 Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7742. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S.
- 6 §5742.
- 7 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1743:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of May
- 8 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §410C (15 P.S. §1410C). Patterned
- 9 after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7743. The first clause is intended as a
- 10 codification of existing law. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5743.
- 11 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1744:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of May
- 12 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §410D (15 P.S. §1410D). Patterned
- 13 after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7744. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5744.
- 14 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1745:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 15 No.106), §410E (15 P.S. §1410E). Patterned after former 15
- 16 Pa.C.S. §7745 and Delaware General Corporation Law §145(e). The
- 17 reference to attorneys' fees is intended as a codification of
- 18 existing law. The determination to advance expenses may be made
- 19 by the board, subject to the generally applicable standard of
- 20 care (see new 15 Pa.C.S. §1721). See section 402(2) of the act
- 21 of , 1986 (P.L. , No.), known as the Corporation
- 22 Act of 1986 (15 P.S. §). Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5745.
- 23 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1746:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of May
- 24 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §410F (15 P.S. §1410F). Patterned
- 25 after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7746. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5746.
- 26 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1747:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 27 No.106), §410G (15 P.S. §1410G). Patterned after former 15
- 28 Pa.C.S. §7747. The introductory clause is new. The final
- 29 sentence is intended to overrule <u>Nationwide Mutual Ins. Co. v.</u>
- 30 <u>Hassinger</u>, Pa. Super. , 473 A.2d 171 (1984), insofar as it

- 1 relates to the purchase and maintenance of insurance coverage
- 2 under this section against intentional acts. Compare new 15
- 3 Pa.C.S. §5747.
- 4 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1748:</u> Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7748.
- 5 Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5748.
- 6 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1749:</u> Patterned after Delaware General
- 7 Corporation Law §145(i). Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5749.
- 8 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1754:</u> Intended as a codification of existing
- 9 law.
- 10 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1755:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 11 No.106), §501B, C and D (15 P.S. §1501B, C and D). Patterned
- 12 after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7755. The right of a shareholder to
- 13 call the annual meeting as set forth in the text is substituted
- 14 for the right to call the meeting during the next calendar year.
- 15 The right of the president to call a special meeting is omitted.
- 16 Requirements on notice of special meetings appear in new 15
- 17 Pa.C.S. §1704(b). Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5755.
- 18 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1756:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 19 No.106), §503A (15 P.S. §1503A). Patterned in part after former
- 20 15 Pa.C.S. §7756. Subsection (b) is added. Compare new 15
- 21 Pa.C.S. §5756.
- 22 15 Pa.C.S. §1757: Subsections (a) and (b) are derived from
- 23 act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §503A(1) and B (15 P.S.
- 24 §1503A(1) and B), and are patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S.
- 25 §7757. Subsection (c) is intended as a codification of existing
- 26 law and practice. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5757.
- 27 15 Pa.C.S. §1758: Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 28 No.106), §§403 (last sentence), 504A (first sentence), 504B and
- 29 505 (15 P.S. §1403 (last sentence), 1504A (first sentence),
- 30 1504B and 1505). Patterned in part after former 15 Pa.C.S.

- 1 §7758. The last sentence of subsection (a) is intended as a
- 2 codification of existing law. <u>Detwiler v. Commonwealth ex rel.</u>
- 3 <u>Dickinson</u>, 131 Pa. 614, 18 At. 990 (1890); <u>Providence & </u>
- 4 Worcester Co. v. Baker, ____ Del. ___, 378 A.2d 121 (1977).
- 5 Compare, e.g., act of June 16, 1836 (P.L.799, No.193), §3 and
- 6 act of April 7, 1849 (P.L.563, No.368), §4, which mandated such
- 7 provisions. Subsection (c)(1) reverses the rule of the prior law
- 8 requiring language in the articles eliminating cumulative
- 9 voting. As to cumulative voting in statutory close corporations,
- 10 see new 15 Pa.C.S. §2331(a). The provision of prior law relating
- 11 to sale of votes has been omitted as uncertain and inappropriate
- 12 in the context of a modern corporation for profit. Compare new
- 13 15 Pa.C.S. §5758.
- 14 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1759:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 15 No.106), §504A (15 P.S. §1504A). Patterned in part after former
- 16 15 Pa.C.S. §7759. Subsection (a)(2) and (3) is intended as a
- 17 codification of existing law and practice. Durational limits on
- 18 proxies eliminated. The reference in subsection (b) to written
- 19 notice of revocation of a proxy is new. Subsection (c)(1) and
- 20 (2) is intended as a codification of existing law and practice.
- 21 Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5759.
- 22 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1760:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 23 No.106), §506 (15 P.S. §1506). The last clause is intended as a
- 24 codification of existing law. See new 15 Pa.C.S. §1759 as to
- 25 proxy voting.
- 26 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1761:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of May
- 27 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §507 (15 P.S. §1507).
- 28 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1762:</u> Subsections (a) and (b) are derived from
- 29 act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §508 (15 P.S. §1508), and
- 30 are patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7760. The reference in

- 1 subsection (a) to a proxy appointed by an officer or agent is
- 2 intended as a codification of existing law and practice.
- 3 Provision on voting treasury shares is omitted and subsection
- 4 (c) is added in view of the elimination of references to
- 5 treasury shares (cf. new 15 Pa.C.S. §1552). Compare new 15
- 6 Pa.C.S. §5760.
- 7 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1763:</u> Subsection (a) is derived from act of May
- 8 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §509 (15 P.S. §1509), and is
- 9 patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7761(a). The concept of the
- 10 closing of the transfer books is omitted as obsolete. The
- 11 introductory clause of subsection (a) is added and the maximum
- 12 record date period is extended. The last sentence of subsection
- 13 (a) is patterned after Delaware General Corporation Law §213(c).
- 14 Subsection (b) is patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7761(b) and
- 15 Delaware General Corporation Law §213(b). Subsection (c) is
- 16 patterned after the definition of "shareholder" in Model
- 17 Business Corporation Act §2(f) (1973). Compare new 15 Pa.C.S.
- 18 §5761.
- 19 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1764:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 20 No.106), §510 (15 P.S. §1510). Subsection (a) is patterned in
- 21 part after Model Business Corporation Act §31, first paragraph
- 22 (1971). The first sentence of subsection (b) is patterned after
- 23 N.J.S.A. §14A:5-8(2) (last sentence). See new 15 Pa.C.S. §1759
- 24 as to voting by proxy. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5758(e).
- 25 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1765:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 26 No.106), §512 (15 P.S. §1512). Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S.
- 27 §7762. Required vote for shareholder action appears in new 15
- 28 Pa.C.S. §1757(a) and reference to attendance by proxy appears in
- 29 new 15 Pa.C.S. §1759. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5762.
- 30 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1766:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,

- 1 No.106), §513 (15 P.S. §1513). Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S.
- 2 §7763. The reference in subsection (a) to consents prior or
- 3 subsequent to action is added. Subsection (b) is patterned after
- 4 Delaware General Corporation Law §228 and N.J.S.A. §14A:5-6(2).
- 5 The reference to authorization in the bylaws is added. Compare
- 6 new 15 Pa.C.S. §5763.
- 7 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1767:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 8 No.106), §513.1. Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7764.
- 9 Subsection (a)(2) is patterned in part after N.J.S.A. §14A:12-
- 7(1)(c). Subsection (b) is new. The reference in prior law to
- 11 venue is supplied by the definition of "court" in new 15 Pa.C.S.
- 12 §1103. As to the right of a custodian of a statutory close
- 13 corporation to liquidate notwithstanding subsection (c), see new
- 14 15 Pa.C.S. §2333(a)(2). See the definition of "officer" in new
- 15 Pa.C.S. §1103. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5764.
- 16 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1768:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 17 No.106), §511 (15 P.S. §1511). Subsection (b) is intended as a
- 18 codification of existing law and practice. It is intended that
- 19 voting trusts shall be limited only by the Rule Against
- 20 Perpetuities or analogous considerations. Compare 20 Pa.C.S.
- 21 §6104.
- 22 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1769:</u> Patterned in part after N.J.S.A. §14A:5-
- 23 22. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5768.
- 24 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1770:</u> Reenactment of act of May 5, 1933
- 25 (P.L.364, No.106), § 409.1C (15 P.S. § 1409.1C), as added by act
- 26 of December 23, 1983 (P.L.395, No.92), § 2.
- 27 15 Pa.C.S. §1781: New. Subsection (c) is derived from
- 28 <u>Auerbach v. Bennett</u>, 47 N.Y.2d 619, 419 N.Y.S.2d 920, 393 N.E.2d
- 29 994(1979). Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5781.
- 30 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1782:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,

- 1 No.106), §516 (15 Pa.C.S. §1516). Patterned after former 15
- 2 Pa.C.S. §7765. The reference in prior law to voting trust
- 3 certificates is omitted in light of the extension of subsection
- 4 (c) to beneficial owners, and the \$50,000 threshold of prior law
- 5 is increased to the amount set forth in the text. Compare new 15
- 6 Pa.C.S. §5782.
- 7 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1783:</u> New. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5783.
- 8 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1791</u>: Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7781.
- 9 Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5791.
- 10 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1792:</u> Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7782.
- 11 See Delaware General Corporation Law §211(c). Compare new 15
- 12 Pa.C.S. §5792.
- 13 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1793:</u> Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7783.
- 14 See new 15 Pa.C.S. §1105. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5793.
- 15 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1901:</u> New. See Delaware General Corporation Law
- 16 §251(c). Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5901.
- 17 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1902:</u> New. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5902.
- 18 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1903:</u> Subsection (a) is a reenactment of act of
- 19 May 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §319 (15 P.S. §1319). Subsection
- 20 (b) is a generalization of act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106),
- 21 §320 (15 P.S. §1320). Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5903.
- 22 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1904:</u> Generalization of act of November 10, 1959
- 23 (P.L.1406, No.502), title, and codification and expansion to
- 24 fundamental transactions generally of <u>Terry v. Penn Central</u>
- 25 Corp., 527 F.Supp. 118 (E.D. Pa. 1981), aff'd, 668 F.2d 188 (3rd
- 26 Cir. 1981). See new 15 Pa.C.S. §§1105 and 1571(b)(3). No
- 27 provision comparable to new 15 Pa.C.S. §1904 is required in new
- 28 15 Pa.C.S. Ch. 59 since members of a nonprofit corporation, by
- 29 reason of the absence of any expectation of gain from the
- 30 activities of the corporation, have never been considered to

- 1 enjoy the vested rights which triggered common law dissenters
- 2 rights.
- 3 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1905:</u> Generalization of act of May 5, 1933
- 4 (P.L.364, No.106), §1102 (first sentence) (15 P.S. §2102 (first
- 5 sentence)).
- 6 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1906:</u> New. Subsection (c) is patterned after new
- 7 15 Pa.C.S. §1917.
- 8 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1911:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of May
- 9 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §801 (15 P.S. §1801), except that
- 10 subsection (b)(2) is added as a codification of existing law.
- 11 Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7901. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S.
- 12 §5911.
- 13 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1912:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 14 No.106), §802 (15 P.S. §1802). Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S.
- 15 §7902. The introductory clauses of paragraph (a)(2) and the
- 16 penultimate sentence of subsection (a) and the last sentence of
- 17 subsection (a) are new. The last sentence of subsection (b) is
- 18 intended as a codification of existing law and practice, and is
- 19 patterned in part after Delaware General Corporation Law §251(b)
- 20 (last sentence). Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5912.
- 21 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1913:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 22 No.106), §803 (15 P.S. §1803). Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S.
- 23 §7903. The requirement of minimum notice to shareholders appears
- 24 at new 15 Pa.C.S. §1704(b). Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5913.
- 25 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1914:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 26 No.106), §§804 and 805 (15 P.S. §§1804 and 1805). Patterned
- 27 after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7904. The last sentence of subsection
- 28 (a) is added. The special voting rights requirements of prior
- 29 law relating to revocation of the authority of the board to fix
- 30 the relative rights and preferences of series and on changes in

- 1 the par value of shares are omitted. Subsection (c) is patterned
- 2 in part after Delaware General Corporation Law §241, and in part
- 3 after Model Business Corporation Act §§59(a) (1979) and 64
- 4 (1971). The reference in subsection (c)(3)(ii) to a split of
- 5 shares is not intended to include a combination of shares
- 6 although such a combination is sometimes referred to as a
- 7 "reverse split." Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §§1504(a) and 5914.
- 8 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1915:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 9 No.106), §§806 and 809 (15 P.S. §§1806 and 1809). Patterned
- 10 after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7905. Execution of the articles of
- 11 amendment is governed by new 15 Pa.C.S. §1108. Former paragraphs
- 12 (3), (4) and (5) are supplied by new paragraph (4). Paragraph
- 13 (6) is patterned in general after Model Business Corporation Act
- 14 §64 (1971). Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5915.
- 15 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1916:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 16 No.106), §§808 and 809 (15 P.S. §§1808 and 1809). Patterned in
- 17 part after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7906. The requirement of prior law
- 18 that a certificate of amendment be issued is omitted (cf. new 15
- 19 Pa.C.S. 133(e)). The limitation in prior law on attack on the
- 20 validity of an amendment of articles appears in new 15 Pa.C.S.
- 21 §138(c). Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5916.
- 22 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1917:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 23 No.106), §810 (15 P.S. §1810). Dissenters rights on the
- 24 elimination of cumulative voting or accrued dividends on
- 25 preferred shares are omitted.
- 26 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1921:</u> Subsections (a) and (b) are substantially
- 27 a reenactment of act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §901 (15
- 28 P.S. §1901), and are patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7921.
- 29 The last clauses of subsections (a) and (b) are patterned after
- 30 Delaware General Corporation Law §252(a). Subsection (c) is

- 1 patterned in general after Delaware General Corporation Law
- 2 §254. See the definitions of "shareholder" and "shares" in new
- 3 15 Pa.C.S. §1103. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5921.
- 4 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1922:</u> Subsections (a) and (c) are derived from
- 5 act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §902A and B (first
- 6 sentence) (15 P.S. §1902A and B (first sentence)), and are
- 7 patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7922. The references in
- 8 subsection (a)(3) to "property or rights" are added. Provision
- 9 with respect to cash in lieu of the issuance of fractional
- 10 shares appears in new 15 Pa.C.S. §1527. The last sentence of
- 11 subsection (a) is patterned after Delaware General Corporation
- 12 Law §251(b) (last sentence). Subsection (b) is patterned after
- 13 Delaware General Corporation Law §251(d) (last sentence).
- 14 Subsection (d) is new. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5922.
- 15 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1923:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 16 No.106), §902B (except first sentence) (15 P.S. §1902B (except
- 17 first sentence)). Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7923. The
- 18 requirement of minimum notice to shareholders appears in new 15
- 19 Pa.C.S. §1704(b). The penultimate sentence of former subsection
- 20 902B appears in new 15 Pa.C.S. §§1702(a) and 1704. Compare new
- 21 15 Pa.C.S. §5923.
- 22 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1924:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 23 No.106), §§902C and 902.1 (15 P.S. §§1902C and 1902.1).
- 24 Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7924. The last two sentences
- 25 of subsection (a) and the introductory clause of subsection
- 26 (b)(1) are added. The 15% limitation of the prior law is
- 27 omitted. Subsection (b)(1)(i) is patterned in part after
- 28 Delaware General Corporation Law §251(f). Subsection (b)(2) is
- 29 new. Subsection (b)(1)(ii) and subsection (b)(3) are patterned
- 30 in general after Delaware General Corporation Law §253. The

- 1 provision of subsection (c) relating to termination of a plan of
- 2 merger or consolidation at any time prior to its effective date,
- 3 regardless of whether articles of merger or consolidation have
- 4 been filed, is new. Former subsection 902.1B appears in new 15
- 5 Pa.C.S. §1926(4). Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5924.
- 6 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1925:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of May
- 7 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §902D (15 P.S. §1902D). Patterned
- 8 after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7925. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5925.
- 9 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1926:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 10 No.106), §903 (15 P.S. §1903). Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S.
- 11 §7926. Execution of the articles of merger or consolidation is
- 12 governed by new 15 Pa.C.S. §1108. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5926.
- 13 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1927:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 14 No.106), §905 (15 P.S. §1905). Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S.
- 15 §7927. The requirement of prior law that a certificate of merger
- 16 or consolidation be issued is omitted (cf. new 15 Pa.C.S.
- 17 §133(e)). Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5927.
- 18 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1928:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 19 No.106), §906 (15 P.S. §1906). Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S.
- 20 §7928. The limitation in prior law on attack on the validity of
- 21 the transaction appears in new 15 Pa.C.S. §138(c). Compare new
- 22 15 Pa.C.S. §5928.
- 23 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1929:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of May
- 24 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §907 (15 P.S. §1907). Patterned after
- 25 former 15 Pa.C.S. §7929. The last clause of the first sentence
- 26 of subsection (b) is intended as a codification of existing law
- 27 and is patterned after Model Business Corporation Act §76(d)
- 28 (1971) and N.J.S.A. §14A:10-6(d). Provisions of prior law to the
- 29 effect that the liabilities of shareholders, directors and
- 30 officers and the rights of creditors cannot be affected by a

- 1 merger or consolidation are omitted. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §
- 2 5929.
- 3 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1930:</u> The first sentence of subsection (a) is
- 4 substantially a reenactment of act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 5 No.106), §908A (15 P.S. §1908A). The second and third sentences
- 6 of subsection (a) are added. The subject matter of former
- 7 subsection 908B is supplied by new 15 Pa.C.S. §1571(b)(3).
- 8 Subsections (b) and (c) are new.
- 9 15 Pa.C.S. §1931: New. Subsections (a) and (b) are
- 10 patterned in general after Model Business Corporation Act §72-A
- 11 (1976).
- 12 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1932:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 13 No.106), §311A-E (15 P.S. §1311A-E). The final two sentences of
- 14 former subsection 311A are supplied by new 15 Pa.C.S. Chs. 19F
- 15 and 19G. The introductory clause of subsection (a)(2) is added.
- 16 The reference in subsection (b) to transactions involving
- 17 distributions or division is added. The requirement for a "plan
- 18 of asset transfer" is new. The fourth sentence of subsection (b)
- 19 is patterned in part after Delaware General Corporation Law
- 20 §251(b) (last sentence). The last sentence of subsection (b) and
- 21 subsection (c)(2) are new. Subsection (d)(3) is intended as a
- 22 codification of existing law. <u>Jennings v. Pittsburgh Mercantile</u>
- 23 <u>Co.</u>, 112 P.L.J. 84 (C.P. Allegh. Cty. 1963), <u>rev'd on other</u>
- 24 grounds, 414 Pa. 641 (1964). References in subsection (e) to the
- 25 treatment of security interests and the dedication of property
- 26 to the repayment of indebtedness are intended as a codification
- 27 of existing law. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5930.
- 28 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1951:</u> Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7941.
- 29 Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5951.
- 30 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1952:</u> Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7942.

- 1 The last sentence of subsection (a) is patterned in part after
- 2 Delaware General Corporation Law §251(b) (last sentence).
- 3 Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5952.
- 4 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1953:</u> New. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5953.
- 5 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1954:</u> Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7943.
- 6 Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5954.
- 7 15 Pa.C.S. §1955: Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7944.
- 8 Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5955.
- 9 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1956:</u> Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7945.
- 10 Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5956.
- 11 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1957:</u> Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7946.
- 12 The last clause of the first sentence of subsection (b)(1) is
- 13 patterned in part after Model Business Corporation Act §76(d)
- 14 (1971) and N.J.S.A. §14A:10-6(d). Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5957.
- 15 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1961:</u> Derived from former 15 Pa.C.S. §7951(a)
- 16 and (c). Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5961.
- 17 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1962:</u> Derived from former 15 Pa.C.S. §7952. The
- 18 last sentence of subsection (a) is patterned in part after
- 19 Delaware General Corporation Law §251(b) (last sentence).
- 20 Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5962.
- 21 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1963:</u> Substantially a reenactment of former 15
- 22 Pa.C.S. §7953. Execution of the articles of conversion is
- 23 governed by new 15 Pa.C.S. §1108. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5963.
- 24 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1964:</u> Subsection (a) is a reenactment of former
- 26 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1965:</u> Reenactment of former 15 Pa.C.S. §7955.
- 27 Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5965.
- 28 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1966:</u> Substantially a reenactment of former 15
- 29 Pa.C.S. §7956(a). Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5966.
- 30 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1971:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,

- 1 No.106), §1101 (15 P.S. §2101). Patterned after former 15
- 2 Pa.C.S. §7961. The first clause of subsection (a)(2) is added.
- 3 In subsection (a)(6) the unanimous consent requirement of the
- 4 prior law is reduced to the vote set forth in the text. Compare
- 5 new 15 Pa.C.S. §5971.
- 6 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1972:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 7 No.106), §1102 (first sentence) (15 P.S. §2102 (first
- 8 sentence)). Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7962. Compare new
- 9 15 Pa.C.S. §5972.
- 10 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1973:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 11 No.106), §1102 (second and third sentences) (15 P.S. §2102
- 12 (second and third sentences)). Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S.
- 13 §7963. The requirement of prior law that notice be given to
- 14 shareholders not entitled to vote is omitted. Compare new 15
- 15 Pa.C.S. §5973.
- 16 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1974:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 17 No.106), §§1102 (last sentence) and 1103.1 (15 P.S. §§2102 (last
- 18 sentence) and 2103.1). Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7964.
- 19 The last sentence of subsection (a) and subsection (b) are
- 20 added. The provisions of prior law relating to certificate of
- 21 election to dissolve are omitted. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5974.
- 22 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1975:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 23 No.106), §1104A, B and C (15 P.S. §2104A, B and C). Patterned
- 24 after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7967. Reference to collection of unpaid
- 25 subscriptions is supplied by new 15 Pa.C.S. §1979(b). Compare
- 26 new 15 Pa.C.S. §5975.
- 27 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1976:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of May
- 28 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §1104D (15 P.S. §2104D). Patterned
- 29 after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7968(a). The reference in prior law to
- 30 venue is supplied by the definition of "court" in new 15 Pa.C.S.

- 1 §1103. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5976.
- 2 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1977:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 3 No.106), §§1103 and 1105 (15 P.S. §§2103 and 2105). Patterned
- 4 after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7969. Execution of the articles of
- 5 dissolution is governed by new 15 Pa.C.S. §1108. The requirement
- 6 of prior law that proofs of publication be filed is omitted. The
- 7 requirement that a certificate of dissolution be issued is
- 8 omitted (cf. new 15 Pa.C.S. §133(e)). Compare new 15 Pa.C.S.
- 9 §5977.
- 10 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1978:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of May
- 11 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §1106 (15 P.S. §2106). Patterned
- 12 after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7970. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5978.
- 13 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1979:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 14 No.106), §1111 (15 P.S. §2111). Patterned after former 15
- 15 Pa.C.S. §7971. The first and last sentences of subsection (b)
- 16 are added. The reference in prior law to venue is supplied by
- 17 the definition of "court" in new 15 Pa.C.S. §1103. Compare new
- 18 15 Pa.C.S. §5979.
- 19 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1980:</u> New. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5980.
- 20 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1981:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 21 No.106), §1107A (15 P.S. §2107A). Patterned after former 15
- 22 Pa.C.S. §7981. The reference to a director in the introductory
- 23 clause is added. Former paragraph A(1) is omitted. The last
- 24 sentence of paragraph (3) is added (cf. 15 Pa.C.S. §1767(b)).
- 25 Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5981.
- 26 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1982:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of May
- 27 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §1107B (15 P.S. §2107B). Patterned
- 28 after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7982. The venue as set forth in prior
- 29 law is restricted by the definition of "court" in new 15 Pa.C.S.
- 30 §1103. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5982.

- 1 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1984:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of May
- 2 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §1108A (15 P.S. §2108A). Patterned
- 3 after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7984. The reference to assets wherever
- 4 situated is added. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5984.
- 5 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1985:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of May
- 6 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §1108B (15 P.S. §2108B). Patterned
- 7 after former 15 Pa.C.S. §7985. Reference in prior law to the
- 8 power of a liquidating receiver to collect any unpaid
- 9 consideration for shares is supplied by new 15 Pa.C.S. §1526.
- 10 The references to the disposition of corporate assets and to
- 11 jurisdiction of the corporation and its property, wherever
- 12 situated, are added. The former last sentence is supplied by 42
- 13 Pa.C.S. §912. See the definition of "officer" in new 15 Pa.C.S.
- 14 §1103. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5985.
- 15 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1986:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 16 No.106), §1108C (15 P.S. §2108C). Patterned after former 15
- 17 Pa.C.S. §7986. Reference in prior law to residence as a
- 18 qualification is omitted. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5986.
- 19 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1987:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of May
- 20 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §1108D (15 P.S. §2108D), except that
- 21 references to prescription of the form of proofs of claim and to
- 22 bar date extensions by the court are added. Patterned after
- 23 former 15 Pa.C.S. §7987. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5987.
- 24 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §1988:</u> Patterned after Model Business Corporation
- 25 Act §101 (1971). Compare act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106),
- 26 §1109 (15 P.S. §2109); and new 15 Pa.C.S. §5988.
- 27 15 Pa.C.S. §1989: Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 28 No.106), §1110 (15 P.S. §2110). Patterned after former 15
- 29 Pa.C.S. §7989. Dissolution is postponed from issuance of the
- 30 decree, as provided by the prior law, to the time set forth in

- 1 the text. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §5989.
- 2 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2101:</u> New. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §§2301, 2501,
- 3 2701 and 2901.
- 4 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2102:</u> New. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §§2303 and
- 5 2903.
- 6 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2103:</u> New. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §2304.
- 7 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2104:</u> New. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §§2305, 2702
- 8 and 2905.
- 9 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2105:</u> New. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §§2307 and
- 10 2906.
- 11 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2121:</u> New.
- 12 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2122:</u> New.
- 13 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2123:</u> New.
- 14 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2124:</u> New.
- 15 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2125:</u> New.
- 16 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2126:</u> New.
- 17 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2301:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 18 No.106), §371 (15 P.S. §1371). The prohibition against a
- 19 management corporation electing statutory close corporation
- 20 status is new. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §§2101, 2501, 2701 and
- 21 2901.
- 22 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2302:</u> Subsection (a) is patterned in part after
- 23 the Statutory Close Corporation Supplement to the Model Business
- 24 Corporation Act (1982). See, 37 Bus. Law. 269, 278-9 (1981).
- 25 Subsection (b) is a generalization of act of May 5, 1933
- 26 (P.L.364, No.106), §376B (15 P.S. §1376B).
- 27 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2303:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of May
- 28 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §373 (15 P.S. §1373). Patterned in
- 29 part after the Statutory Close Corporation Supplement to the
- 30 Model Business Corporation Act §3(a) (1982). Compare new 15

- 1 Pa.C.S. §§2102 and 2903.
- 2 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2304:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 3 No.106), §372 (15 P.S. §1372). Statutory limitation on the
- 4 number of shareholders omitted. Cf., Comment 1 to section 3 of
- 5 the Proposed Statutory Close Corporation Supplement to the Model
- 6 Business Corporation Act (1981), 37 Bus. Law. 269, 277-8 (1981).
- 7 Subsection (c) is new except as to record holders in joint or
- 8 common tenancy or by the entireties. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S.
- 9 §2103.
- 10 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2305:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 11 No.106), §374 (15 P.S. §1374). Patterned in part after the
- 12 Statutory Close Corporation Supplement to the Model Business
- 13 Corporation Act §3(b) (1982). Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §§2104,
- 14 2702 and 2905.
- 15 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2306:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of May
- 16 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §375 (15 P.S. §1375).
- 17 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2307:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 18 No.106), §376A (15 P.S. §1376A). Patterned in part after the
- 19 Statutory Close Corporation Supplement to the Model Business
- 20 Corporation Act §8(a) (1982). Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §§2105 and
- 21 2906.
- 22 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2308:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of May
- 23 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §377 (15 P.S. §1377). The reference
- 24 in subsection (a) to section 2321(c) is added. Former subsection
- 25 C and paragraph (3) of subsection D are supplied by new 15
- 26 Pa.C.S. §2323.
- 27 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2309:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of May
- 28 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §378 (15 P.S. §1378). Execution of
- 29 the certificates filed in the Department of State is governed by
- 30 new 15 Pa.C.S. §1108. The reference in prior law to venue is

- 1 supplied by the definition of "court" in new 15 Pa.C.S. §1103.
- 2 The reference to enjoining or setting aside a transfer which is
- 3 in breach of a transfer restriction is supplied by new 15
- 4 Pa.C.S. §2323.
- 5 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2321:</u> Subsection (a) is new (<u>cf.</u> new 15 Pa.C.S.
- 6 §1528). Subsection (b) is derived from act of May 5, 1933
- 7 (P.L.364, No.106), §379 (15 P.S. §1379). The reference in the
- 8 introductory clause of subsection (b)(1) to a bylaw adopted by
- 9 the shareholders is added. Reference to issuing or selling
- 10 treasury shares is omitted (cf. new 15 Pa.C.S. §1552).
- 11 Subsection (c) is patterned after the Statutory Close
- 12 Corporation Supplement to the Model Business Corporation Act §5
- 13 (1982).
- 14 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2322:</u> Patterned after the Statutory Close
- 15 Corporation Supplement to the Model Business Corporation Act §4
- 16 (1982).
- 17 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2323:</u> Patterned after the Statutory Close
- 18 Corporation Supplement to the Model Business Corporation Act §6
- 19 (1982).
- 20 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2324:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 21 No.106), §380 (15 P.S. §1380). The references to new 15 Pa.C.S.
- 22 §2322(a) and new 15 Pa.C.S. Ch. 15D are added.
- 23 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2325:</u> Patterned after the Statutory Close
- 24 Corporation Supplement to the Model Business Corporation Act §14
- 25 (1982).
- 26 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2331:</u> Subsection (a) is new. Subsections (b) and
- 27 (c) are substantially a reenactment of act of May 5, 1933
- 28 (P.L.364, No.106), §381 (15 P.S. §1381).
- 29 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2332:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 30 No.106), §382 (15 P.S. §1382). References to the bylaws are

- 1 added.
- 2 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2333:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 3 No.106), §383 (15 P.S. §1383). The reference in prior law to
- 4 venue is supplied by the definition of "court" in new 15 Pa.C.S.
- 5 §1103. The last sentence of subsection (a) is added. See the
- 6 definition of "officer" in new 15 Pa.C.S. §1103.
- 7 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2334:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of May
- 8 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §384 (15 P.S. §1384), except that
- 9 reference in subsection (b)(1) to a bylaw is added. The
- 10 reference in prior law to venue is supplied by the definition of
- 11 "court" in new 15 Pa.C.S. §1103.
- 12 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2335:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of May
- 13 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §385 (15 P.S. §1385). The final
- 14 clause is patterned after the Statutory Close Corporation
- 15 Supplement to the Model Business Corporation Act §17 (1982).
- 16 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2336:</u> Patterned in part after the Statutory
- 17 Close Corporation Supplement to the Model Business Corporation
- 18 Act §7 (1982).
- 19 15 Pa.C.S. §2337: Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 20 No.106), §386 (15 P.S. §1386). References to the bylaws are
- 21 added. Patterned after the Statutory Close Corporation
- 22 Supplement to the Model Business Corporation Act §15 (1982).
- 23 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2501:</u> New. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §§2101, 2301,
- 24 2701 and 2901.
- 25 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2502:</u> New.
- 26 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2503:</u> New.
- 27 15 Pa.C.S. §2504: New.
- 28 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2511:</u> Codification of existing law as to
- 29 registered corporations. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §1554.
- 30 15 Pa.C.S. §2512: New.

- 1 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2521:</u> New. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §1755(b). See
- 2 new 15 Pa.C.S. §2535. See also section 402(2) of the act of
- 3 , 1986 (P.L. , No.), known as the Corporation Act
- 4 of 1986 (15 P.S. §).
- 5 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2522:</u> New. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §1755(c).
- 6 15 Pa.C.S. §2523: New.
- 7 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2524:</u> Patterned in general after Delaware
- 8 General Corporation Law §228. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §1766(b).
- 9 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2535:</u> New. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §1912(a)(2).
- 10 See new 15 Pa.C.S. §2521. See also section 402(2) of the act of
- 11 , 1986 (P.L. , No.), known as the Corporation Act
- 12 of 1986 (15 P.S. §).
- 13 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2536:</u> New. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §1981.
- 14 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2537:</u> New. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §1932(c)(1).
- 15 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2538:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of May
- 16 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), § 910 (15 P.S. § 1910), as added by
- 17 act of December 23, 1983 (P.L.395, No.92), § 4. The penultimate
- 18 sentence of subsection (a) is a reenactment of act of December
- 19 23, 1983 (P.L.395, No.92), § 5. Subsection (h)(1) is new.
- 20 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2701:</u> New. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §§2101, 2301,
- 21 2501 and 2901.
- 22 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2702:</u> New. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §§2104, 2305
- 23 and 2905.
- 24 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2703:</u> New.
- 25 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2704:</u> New.
- 26 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2711:</u> New.
- 27 15 Pa.C.S. §2721: New. The provisions of new 15 Pa.C.S.
- 28 Subchapter 27C are intended to provide enabling legislation
- 29 consistent with the proposals for mutual fund governance in
- 30 S.E.C. Investment Company Act Release 12,888 (December 10, 1982)

- 1 (CCH Fed. Sec. L. Rep. Par. 83,303). See new 15 Pa.C.S. §2722.
- 2 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2722:</u> New. See new 15 Pa.C.S. §2721.
- 3 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2901:</u> Derived from act of July 9, 1970 (P.L.461,
- 4 No.160), §§5(a) and 6(a) (15 P.S. §§2905(a) and 2906(a)). The
- 5 prohibition against a management corporation electing
- 6 professional corporation status is new. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S.
- 7 §§2101, 2301, 2501 and 2701.
- 8 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2902:</u> Derived from act of July 9, 1970 (P.L.461,
- 9 No.160), §2 (15 P.S. §2902). The definitions of "business
- 10 corporation" and "professional corporation" appear in new 15
- 11 Pa.C.S. §1103.
- 12 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2903:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of July
- 13 9, 1970 (P.L.461, No.160), §§3 (first paragraph), 6(a) and 7
- 14 (except last sentence of subsection (a)) (15 P.S. §§2903 (first
- 15 paragraph), 2906(a) and 2907 (except last sentence of subsection
- 16 (a))), except that the reference in subsection (a) to a heading
- 17 is added. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §§2102 and 2303.
- 18 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2904:</u> Derived from act of July 9, 1970 (P.L.461,
- 19 No.160), §5(b) (15 P.S. §2905(b)). Articles of amendment
- 20 substituted for certificate of acceptance under prior law.
- 21 Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §§2305 and 2702.
- 22 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2905:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of July
- 23 9, 1970 (P.L.461, No.160), §4(a), (b) and (c) (15 P.S. §2904(a),
- 24 (b) and (c)). The designation of the document filed is changed
- 25 from "certificate" to "statement." Former subsection (d) appears
- 26 as new 15 Pa.C.S. §1311(a)(6).
- 27 15 Pa.C.S. §2906: New. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §§2105 and
- 28 2307.
- 29 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2907:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of July
- 30 9, 1970 (P.L.461, No.160), §11(b), (c) and (d). (15 P.S.

- 1 §2911(b), (c) and (d)). The reference in prior law to venue is
- 2 supplied by the definition of "court" in new 15 Pa.C.S. §1103.
- 3 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2921:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of July
- 4 9, 1970 (P.L.461, No.160), §8(a) and (b) (15 P.S. §2908 (a) and
- 5 (b)), except that reference to the term "P.C." is added.
- 6 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2922:</u> Subsection (a) is a reenactment of act of
- 7 July 9, 1970 (P.L.461, No.160), §7(a) (third sentence) (15 P.S.
- 8 §2907(a) (third sentence)). Subsection (b) is derived from act
- 9 of July 10, 1981 (P.L.237, No.77), §7 (59 Pa.C.S. §701 note) and
- 10 is otherwise intended as a codification of existing law.
- 11 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2923:</u> Derived from act of July 9, 1970 (P.L.461,
- 12 No.160), §§10 and 11(a) (15 P.S. §§2910 and 2911(a)), and act of
- 13 July 10, 1981 (P.L.237, No.77), §7 (59 Pa.C.S. §701 note).
- 14 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2924:</u> Reenactment of act of July 9, 1970
- 15 (P.L.461, No.160), §12 (15 P.S. §2912).
- 16 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §2925:</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of July
- 17 9, 1970 (P.L.461, No.160), §13 (15 P.S. §2913). As to the
- 18 nonassessability of shares in subsections (b) and (c), see new
- 19 15 Pa.C.S. §1524(c).
- 20 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §4101:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 21 No.106), §§3 and 4B(3) (15 P.S. §§1003 and 1004B(3)). Subsection
- 22 (a) is patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §8101. Compare new 15
- 23 Pa.C.S. §6101.
- 24 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §4102:</u> Patterned in part after California General
- 25 Corporation Law §2115(a) and (e). See former 15 Pa.C.S. §8145(a)
- 26 and new 15 Pa.C.S. §2502. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §6102.
- 27 15 Pa.C.S. §4103: Patterned in part after California General
- 28 Corporation Law §2115(c). See new 15 Pa.C.S. §2503. Compare new
- 29 15 Pa.C.S. §6103.
- 30 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §4104:</u> Patterned in part after California General

- 1 Corporation Law §2115(d). See new 15 Pa.C.S. §2504. Compare new
- 2 15 Pa.C.S. §6104.
- 3 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §4121:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 4 No.106), §§3C and 1001A (15 P.S. §§1003C and 2001A). Patterned
- 5 after former 15 Pa.C.S. §8121. The last sentence of subsection
- 6 (b) is added. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §6121.
- 7 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §4122:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 8 No.106), §1001B (15 P.S. §2001B). Patterned after former 15
- 9 Pa.C.S. §8122. Subsection (a)(7) and (8) is patterned in part
- 10 after Model Business Corporation Act §106(g) and (h) (1973).
- 11 Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §6122.
- 12 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §4123:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 13 No.106), §1002 (15 P.S. §2002). Patterned after former 15
- 14 Pa.C.S. §8123. Subsection (b)(1) is added. The requirement of
- 15 prior law that the application for a certificate of authority
- 16 contain a statement of the business that the applicant
- 17 corporation proposes to transact in this Commonwealth appears in
- 18 new 15 Pa.C.S. §134(a). Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §6123.
- 19 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §4124:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 20 No.106), §§1003 and 1004 (15 P.S. §§2003 and 2004). Patterned
- 21 after former 15 Pa.C.S. §8124. The requirements of prior law
- 22 that a current subsistence certificate be submitted in order to
- 23 qualify, that the official publication of notice of
- 24 qualification include the character and nature of the business
- 25 to be done and the date of qualification, and that the
- 26 application for a certificate of authority state the business
- 27 proposed to be done and that such business is authorized by the
- 28 articles are omitted. Execution of the application for a
- 29 certificate of authority is governed by new 15 Pa.C.S. §1108.
- 30 Provisions regarding the corporate name are supplied by new 15

- 1 Pa.C.S. §4123. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §6124.
- 2 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §4125:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 3 No.106), §1005 (15 P.S. §2005). Patterned after former 15
- 4 Pa.C.S. §8125. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §6125.
- 5 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §4126:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 6 No.106), §1007 (15 P.S. §2007). Patterned after former 15
- 7 Pa.C.S. §8126. Former subsection B is omitted. The requirement
- 8 of prior law that a current subsistence certificate be submitted
- 9 with an application for an amended certificate of authority
- 10 reflecting a change of name is omitted. Execution of the
- 11 application for an amended certificate of authority is governed
- 12 by new 15 Pa.C.S. §1108. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §6126.
- 13 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §4127:</u> Compare act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 14 No.106), §1009 (15 P.S. §2009). Patterned after former 15
- 15 Pa.C.S. §8127. Execution of the statement of merger,
- 16 consolidation or division is governed by new 15 Pa.C.S. §1108.
- 17 Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §6127.
- 18 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §4128:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 19 No.106), §§1013 and 1016 (15 P.S. §§2013 and 2016). Patterned
- 20 after former 15 Pa.C.S. §8128. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §6128.
- 21 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §4129:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 22 No.106), §1015 (15 P.S. §2015). Patterned after former 15
- 23 Pa.C.S. §8129. Subsection (a)(5) is added. Execution of the
- 24 application for a certificate of withdrawal is governed by new
- 26 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §4130:</u> Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §8130.
- 27 Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §6130.
- 28 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §4131:</u> Patterned in general after Model Business
- 29 Corporation Act §§10 and 11 (1971). Compare new 15 Pa.C.S.
- 30 §6131.

- 1 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §4141:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 2 No.106), §§4B(3) and 1014 (15 P.S. §§1004B(3) and 2014).
- 3 Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §8141. The last clause of
- 4 subsection (b) is intended to make clear that, since at least
- 5 1966, escheat of property has not been a penalty for failure to
- 6 qualify as a foreign corporation for profit. Compare new 15
- 7 Pa.C.S. §6141.
- 8 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §4142:</u> Subsection (a) is derived from act of May
- 9 5, 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), §1010A (15 P.S. §2010A), and
- 10 patterned in part after former 15 Pa.C.S. §8142. Subsection (b)
- 11 is new. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §6142.
- 12 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §4143:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 13 No.106), §§1010B and 1012 (15 P.S. §§2010B and 2012). Patterned
- 14 after former 15 Pa.C.S. §8143. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §6143.
- 15 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §4144:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 16 No.106), §1006 (15 P.S. §2006). Patterned after former 15
- 17 Pa.C.S. §8144. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §6144.
- 18 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §4145:</u> Patterned after former 15 Pa.C.S. §8145.
- 19 Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §6145.
- 20 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §4146:</u> New. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §6146.
- 21 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §4161:</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 22 No.106), §909 (15 P.S. §1909). Subsection (b)(1) is patterned in
- 23 part after N.J.S.A. §14A:1-6(1)(a). The requirement for issuance
- 24 of a certificate of domestication is supplied by new 15 Pa.C.S.
- 25 §133(e). Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §6161.
- 26 <u>15 Pa.C.S. §4162:</u> New. Compare new 15 Pa.C.S. §6162.

27 <u>AMENDATORY BILL</u>

28 <u>Section 104:</u> New. Compare former 15 Pa.C.S. §101(c) and 15 19860S1571B2254 - 425 -

- 1 P.S. §4 note.
- 2 <u>Section 106:</u> Derived from act of November 15, 1972
- 3 (P.L.1063, No.271), §7 (15 Pa.C.S. §101 note).
- 4 <u>Section 108:</u> New.
- 5 Section 109: New.

6 <u>DIVISION III</u>

- 7 <u>Section 305:</u> New.
- 8 Section 306: New. See section 402(5) of the act of ,
- 9 1986 (P.L. , No.), known as the Corporation Act of 1986
- 10 (15 P.S. §), as to the effectiveness of the amendment to 54
- 11 Pa.C.S. §311(b)(1).

19860S1571B2254

- 12 <u>Section 307:</u> New. Repeals 66 Pa.C.S. §3103 as obsolete
- 13 since business corporations may be organized for public utility
- 14 purposes without specific statutory authority.
- 15 <u>Section 308.</u> New. The unofficial citations of the statutes
- 16 affected by this section are as follows:

17			Unofficial
18	<u>Act</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Citation</u>
19	1921, No.284	751(a)	40 P.S. § 910-51(a)
20	1937, No.66	3	7 P.S. § 6203
21		7	7 P.S. § 6207
22		13	7 P.S. § 6213
23	1947, No.140	2	63 P.S. § 9.2
24		8.4	63 P.S. § 9.8d
25		8.6	63 P.S. § 9.8f
26	1952, (1951) No.522	8(b)	63 P.S. § 479.8(b)
27		8(d)	63 P.S. § 479.8(d)
28	1959, No.606	4	15 P.S. § 2704

- 426 -

1		8	15 P.S. § 2708
2		9.1	15 P.S. § 2709.1
3	1965, No.356	802	7 P.S. § 802
4		1204	7 P.S. § 1204
5		1207	7 P.S. § 1207
6		1222	7 P.S. § 1222

7 <u>DIVISION IV</u>

- 8 <u>Section 401(a):</u> The provisions repealed by this subsection
- 9 are supplied in this act as follows (an asterisk indicates that
- 10 a provision is repealed in part):

11	Repealed		Unofficial	Superseding
12	Act	Section	Citation	Provision of
13				Title 15
14			(ι	unless otherwise noted)
15	1838, No.22	_	15 P.S. § 4064	Obsolete
16	1840, No.91	1	15 P.S. § 4313	Obsolete
17		2	15 P.S. § 4314	Obsolete
18	1842, No.14	1	15 P.S. § 4301 note	Obsolete
19	1843, No.173	3 1-7	-	Special
20		8	-	Repealed 1917
21		9	-	Special
22		10	15 P.S. § 4320	Obsolete
23		11-18	-	Special
24	1845, No.243	3 1	15 P.S. § 4163	Obsolete
25	1847, No.273	3 1	15 P.S. § 4002	1755(a), 1732(a)
26		2	15 P.S. § 4012	Obsolete
198	60S1571B2254		- 427 -	

1	1847, No.276	1	15 P.S. § 4161	66 Pa.C.S. § 2701
2	1848, No.1	1	15 P.S. § 4315	Obsolete
3		2	-	Obsolete
4		3	15 P.S. § 4321	Obsolete
5		4	-	Obsolete
6	1848, No.363	1-3	-	Obsolete
7		4	15 P.S. § 4316	Obsolete
8		5	-	Obsolete
9	1849, No.76	1	15 P.S. § 3953	Obsolete
10		2	15 P.S. § 3901	Ch.13A
11		3	15 P.S. § 3902	1310, 1504, 1732
12		4	15 P.S. § 3965	Chs.11 to 19
13		5	15 P.S. § 4003	Ch.17D
14		6	15 P.S. § 4020	Chs.11 to 19
15		7	15 P.S. § 3954	Ch.15B
16		8	15 P.S. § 3955	Ch.15B
17		9	15 P.S. § 3956	Ch.15C
18		10	15 P.S. § 4061	1511
19		11	-	Repealed 1978
20		12	-	Repealed 1978
21		13	15 P.S. § 4067	66 Pa.C.S. § 2704
22		14	-	Repealed 1978
23		15	-	Repealed 1972
24		16	-	Repealed 1860
25		17	-	Repealed 1968
26		18	-	Repealed 1978
27		19	15 P.S. § 4062	Obsolete
28		20	15 P.S. § 3903	501
29	1853, No.239	1	15 P.S. § 4072 note	Obsolete
30	1856, No.74	1	15 P.S. § 4208	1510
198	60S1571B2254		- 428 -	

1	1857, No.595	1	15 P.S. § 4206	1903
2	1857, No.664	1	15 P.S. § 4317	66 Pa.C.S. § 2702
3	1858, No.402	1	15 P.S. § 4318	1511
4	1859, No.293	1	15 P.S. § 4254	Obsolete
5	1861, No.3	1	68 P.S. § 55	4143(a), Sec. 401(a)
6				of Act
7	1861, No.262	1	15 P.S. § 118	1903
8		2	-	Supplied 1878
9	1861, No.379	1	15 P.S. § 4255	1502
10	1861, No.405	1	68 P.S. § 32	4143(a)
11			68 P.S. § 51	Section 401(a) of Act
12	1861, No.453	1	15 P.S. § 4254 note	Obsolete
13	1861, No.657	1	15 P.S. § 4262	1921
14		2	15 P.S. § 4263	1922-24
15		3	15 P.S. § 4264	Ch.15D, 1928-30
16	1862, No.148	1	15 P.S. § 4301 note	Obsolete
17		2	15 P.S. § 4301 note	Obsolete
17 18		2	15 P.S. § 4301 note 15 P.S. § 4301 note	Obsolete Obsolete
	1862, No.490			
18	1862, No.490 1863, No.530	3	15 P.S. § 4301 note	Obsolete
18 19		3 1 1	15 P.S. § 4301 note 15 P.S. § 4077	Obsolete 1511
18 19 20	1863, No.530	3 1 1	15 P.S. § 4301 note 15 P.S. § 4077 15 P.S. § 4073	Obsolete 1511 Obsolete
18 19 20 21	1863, No.530 1865, No.18	3 1 1	15 P.S. § 4301 note 15 P.S. § 4077 15 P.S. § 4073	Obsolete 1511 Obsolete 1511
18 19 20 21 22	1863, No.530 1865, No.18	3 1 1 1 1 2	15 P.S. § 4301 note 15 P.S. § 4077 15 P.S. § 4073 15 P.S. § 4071	Obsolete 1511 Obsolete 1511 Repealed 1968
18 19 20 21 22 23	1863, No.530 1865, No.18 1865, No.28	3 1 1 1 1 2	15 P.S. § 4301 note 15 P.S. § 4077 15 P.S. § 4073 15 P.S. § 4071 - 15 P.S. § 4019	Obsolete 1511 Obsolete 1511 Repealed 1968 1723
18 19 20 21 22 23 24	1863, No.530 1865, No.18 1865, No.28	3 1 1 1 1 2	15 P.S. § 4301 note 15 P.S. § 4077 15 P.S. § 4073 15 P.S. § 4071 - 15 P.S. § 4019 15 P.S. § 4272	Obsolete 1511 Obsolete 1511 Repealed 1968 1723 1921
18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	1863, No.530 1865, No.18 1865, No.28	3 1 1 1 1 2 1 2	15 P.S. § 4301 note 15 P.S. § 4077 15 P.S. § 4073 15 P.S. § 4071 - 15 P.S. § 4019 15 P.S. § 4272 15 P.S. § 4273	Obsolete 1511 Obsolete 1511 Repealed 1968 1723 1921 1922-24
18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26	1863, No.530 1865, No.18 1865, No.28	3 1 1 1 1 2 1 2 3	15 P.S. § 4301 note 15 P.S. § 4077 15 P.S. § 4073 15 P.S. § 4071 - 15 P.S. § 4019 15 P.S. § 4272 15 P.S. § 4273 15 P.S. § 4274	Obsolete 1511 Obsolete 1511 Repealed 1968 1723 1921 1922-24 1928
18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27	1863, No.530 1865, No.18 1865, No.28	3 1 1 1 1 2 1 2 3 4	15 P.S. § 4301 note 15 P.S. § 4077 15 P.S. § 4073 15 P.S. § 4071 - 15 P.S. § 4019 15 P.S. § 4272 15 P.S. § 4273 15 P.S. § 4274 15 P.S. § 4275	Obsolete 1511 Obsolete 1511 Repealed 1968 1723 1921 1922-24 1928 1929(a)
18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28	1863, No.530 1865, No.18 1865, No.28	3 1 1 1 1 2 1 2 3 4 5	15 P.S. § 4301 note 15 P.S. § 4077 15 P.S. § 4073 15 P.S. § 4071 - 15 P.S. § 4019 15 P.S. § 4272 15 P.S. § 4273 15 P.S. § 4274 15 P.S. § 4275 15 P.S. § 4276	Obsolete 1511 Obsolete 1511 Repealed 1968 1723 1921 1922-24 1928 1929(a) 1926

- 429 -

19860S1571B2254

1		8	15 P.S. § 4279	1930
2	1865, No.626	2	68 P.S. § 59	4143(a), Sec. 401(a)
3				of Act
4	1865, No.837	1	15 P.S. § 3966	1758(a)
5	1865, No.839	1	15 P.S. § 4162	Obsolete
6	1865, No.841	1	15 P.S. § 4213	1903
7	1866, No.273	1	53 P.S. § 16433 note	Obsolete
8		2	-	Obsolete
9		3	-	Obsolete
10		4	53 P.S. § 16433	Obsolete
11		5	53 P.S. § 16434	Obsolete
12	1866, No.95	1	15 P.S. § 4004	1765
13	1867, No.1283	1	15 P.S. § 4001	1722
14	1867, No.40	1	15 P.S. § 3962	1523
15	1868, No.4	1	15 P.S. § 4013	1755(a), 1732(a)
16	1868, No.267	1	15 P.S. § 118 note	Obsolete
17	1868, No.335	1	15 P.S. § 118 note	Obsolete
18	1868, No.17	1	15 P.S. § 111	1502(a)
19	1868, No.20	1	15 P.S. § 4271	Obsolete
20	1868, No.29	1	15 P.S. § 3904	Ch.13A, 1502
21		2	15 P.S. § 3906	Obsolete
22		3	-	Repealed 1978
23		4	15 P.S. § 3951	Obsolete
24		5	15 P.S. § 3909	1309
25		6	-	Repealed 1968
26		7	15 P.S. § 4018	1722, 1723
27		8	-	Repealed 1968
28		9	15 P.S. § 4070 note	Supplied 1917
29		10	-	Repealed 1978
30		11	-	Repealed 1978

- 430 -

19860S1571B2254

1		12	15 P.S. § 3912	Obsolete
2		13	15 P.S. § 3913	501
3	1868, No.61	1	15 P.S. § 4260	1502(a)(6)
4	1869, No.9	1	15 P.S. § 4042	1502(a)(6)-(8)
5	1869, No.10	1	15 P.S. § 4010	1722, 1723, 1730,
6				1732
7		2	15 P.S. § 3941	1502(a)(15), 1703,
8				1704
9	1869, No.11	1	15 P.S. § 4081	1511
10		2	15 P.S. § 4082	1511
11	1869, No.16	1	15 P.S. § 4303	1511
12	1869, No.24	1	15 P.S. § 4269	1929
13	1869, No.33	1	15 P.S. § 4041	1502(a)(6)-(8)
14	1869, No.70	1	68 P.S. § 55 note	4143(a), Sec. 401(a)
15				of Act
16	1870, No.8	1	15 P.S. § 4259	Obsolete
17	1870, No.26	1	15 P.S. § 856	503
18	1870, No.46	1	15 P.S. § 4204	1502(a)(6)
19	1870, No.13	1	15 P.S. § 3903 note	503, 66 Pa.C.S. § 503
20	1870, No.48	1	15 P.S. § 4270	1502, 1921
21	1870, No.1170	1	15 P.S. § 4281	1921
22	1871, No.61	1	15 P.S. § 4322	66 Pa.C.S. § 1102
23	1871, No.232	1	15 P.S. § 3917	1301
24		2	15 P.S. § 3918	Obsolete
25	1871, No.234	1	15 P.S. § 4083	1511
26	1871, No.830	1	15 P.S. § 4261	1502, 1921
27	1871, No.263	1	15 P.S. § 3952	Obsolete
28	1872, No.25	1	15 P.S. § 4084	1511
29	1872, No.39	1	15 P.S. § 851	1985
30		2	-	Repealed 1971
198	60S1571B2254		- 431 -	

1		3	-	Repealed 1978
2	1873, No.95	1	15 P.S. § 4063 note	Obsolete
3	1873, No.450	1	15 P.S. § 3601 note	Supplied 1901
4		2	15 P.S. § 3601 note	Supplied 1901
5	1873, No.219	1	15 P.S. § 4011	1732
6	1873, No.303	1	15 P.S. § 4323	Obsolete
7		2	15 P.S. § 4324	Obsolete
8	1874, No.13	1	15 P.S. § 3017 note	505
9	1874, No.36	1	15 P.S. § 853	Chs. 19F, 19G
10	1874, No.32	1	15 P.S. § 3012	1301
11	2	subd.1	-	Repealed 1933
12	2	subd.2	15 P.S. § 3014	1301
13		2.1	15 P.S. § 3011	1305
14		3	15 P.S. § 3016	1306, 1307, 1308,
15				1309
16		4	15 P.S. § 3015	501, 1502(a)(1)
17		5	15 P.S. § 3101	1504
18			15 P.S. § 3102	Ch.17B
19		6	15 P.S. § 3104	1756
20		7	-	Repealed 1966
21		8	-	Repealed 1966
22		9	15 P.S. § 3106	1725(c)
23		10	15 P.S. § 3105 note	1758
24		11	15 P.S. § 3132	1529
25		12	15 P.S. § 3135	1502, Ch.15B
26		13	-	Repealed 1966
27		14	15 P.S. § 3136	1526
28		15	15 P.S. § 3137	1553
29		16	-	Repealed 1913
30		17	15 P.S. § 3131	Ch.15B
198	60S1571B2254		- 432 -	

1	18 15 P.S. § 3025	1924
2	19 15 P.S. § 3026	Ch.19C
3	20 15 P.S. § 3027	1765
4	21 15 P.S. § 3028	Ch.17D
5	22 15 P.S. § 3029	1927
6	23 15 P.S. § 3024	1921
7	24 15 P.S. § 3139	1526
8	25 15 P.S. § 3020	Obsolete
9	26 -	Repealed 1966
10	27 40 P.S. § 382 note	Supplied 1876
11	28 40 P.S. § 552	Supplied 1876
12	29 –	Supplied 1921
13	30 –	Repealed 1966
14	31 -	Repealed 1966
15	32 -	Repealed 1966
16	33 15 P.S. § 3301	66 Pa.C.S. § 1103
17	33cl.1 15 P.S. § 3302	1511
18	33cl.2 15 P.S. § 3303	1511
19	33cl.3 -	Repealed 1966
20	33cl.4 -	Repealed 1968
21	33cl.5 -	Repealed 1966
22	34 15 P.S. § 3201	Obsolete
23	34cl.1 15 P.S. § 3221	1511
24	34cl.2 15 P.S. § 3241	1511
25	34cl.3 -	Repealed 1966
26	34cl.4 15 P.S. § 3248	1511
27	34cl.5 -	Repealed 1972
28	34cl.6 -	Repealed 1972
29	34cl.7 15 P.S. § 3202	Repealed 1985, Sec. 401(a)
30		of Act

1	35 –	Repealed 1963
2	36 -	Repealed 1963
3	37 –	Repealed 1966
4	38 –	Repealed 1959
5	39 15 P.S. § 3133	Obsolete
6	39cl.1 -	Repealed 1913
7	39cl.2 15 P.S. § 3134	1524
8	39cl.3-5 -	Repealed 1966
9	39cl.6 -	Repealed 1968
10	39cl.7-10 -	Repealed 1966
11	39cl.11 -	Repealed 1968
12	39cl.12 -	Repealed 1966
13	39cl.13 -	Repealed 1968
14	40 15 P.S. § 3166	Ch.19B
15	41 15 P.S. § 3021	1511(g)(2)
16	15 P.S. § 3022	
17	15 P.S. § 3023	
18	42 -	Repealed 1963
19	43 –	Repealed 1966
20	44 –	Repealed 1966
21	45 –	Repealed 1963
22	46 –	Repealer
23 1874, No.64	1 15 P.S. § 3017 note	Obsolete
24 1874, No.117	1 15 P.S. § 4149	Obsolete
25	2 15 P.S. § 4150	Obsolete
26 1874, No.162	1 15 P.S. § 3907	Obsolete
27	2 15 P.S. § 3910	Obsolete
28	3 15 P.S. § 3911	1309
29	4 -	Repealer
30 1874, No.169	1 15 P.S. § 4078	66 Pa.C.S. § 2702
19860S1571B2254	- 434 -	

1	1874, No.175	1	15 P.S. § 3942	1508
2	1875, No.9	1	15 P.S. § 4063	Obsolete
3	1875, No.30	1	15 P.S. § 3919	Obsolete
4	1876, No.36	1	15 P.S. § 3105	1758(c)
5	1876, No.45	1	15 P.S. § 12903	9102
6	1876, No.52	1	15 P.S. § 3305	1511
7		2	15 P.S. § 3306	1511
8		3	15 P.S. § 3307	Obsolete
9		4	15 P.S. § 3308	1511
10	1876, No.57	1	15 P.S. § 4212	1903
11	1876, No.93	1	68 P.S. § 57 note	4143(a), Sec. 401(a)
12				of Act
13	1876, No.128	1	15 P.S. § 3916	Obsolete
14	1878, No.108	1	68 P.S. § 60	4143(a), Sec. 401(a)
15				of Act
16	1878, No.184	1	15 P.S. § 118	Amendatory
17		2	15 P.S. § 119	Obsolete
18		3	-	Repealed 1968
19	1878, No.224	1	15 P.S. § 4203	Obsolete
20	1879, No.26	1	15 P.S. § 4201 note	Obsolete
21	1881, No.8	1	66 P.S. § 57 note	4143(a), Sec. 401(a)
22				of Act
23	1881, No.31	1	15 P.S. § 3920	Obsolete
24		2	15 P.S. § 3921	Obsolete
25		3	-	Repealed 1968
26	1881, No.30	1	15 P.S. § 3909 note	Obsolete
27	1883, No.40	1	15 P.S. § 3909 note	Obsolete
28	1883, No.52	1	15 P.S. § 4068	1511
29		2	15 P.S. § 4069	Ch.19B
30	1883, No.54	1	15 P.S. § 3014 note	Amendatory
198	60S1571B2254		- 435 -	

1		2	15 P.S. § 3351 1	511
2		3	15 P.S. § 3352 1	511
3			15 P.S. § 3353	
4			15 P.S. § 3354	
5	1883, No.108	1	15 P.S. § 3161 C.	h.19B
6		2	15 P.S. § 3162 C.	h.19B
7		3	15 P.S. § 3163 C	h.19B
8		4	15 P.S. § 3164 C	h.19B
9		5	- R	epealed 1966
10		6	- R	epealed 1966
11		7	15 P.S. § 3001 O	bsolete
12			15 P.S. § 3160 O	bsolete
13	1883, No.165	1	15 P.S. § 4325	bsolete
14	1885, No.32	1	15 P.S. § 3541 C.	h.13A
15		2	15 P.S. § 3542 C.	h.13A
16			15 P.S. § 3543	
17		3	- R	epealed 1966
18		4	- R	epealed 1966
19		5	15 P.S. § 3546 C.	h.19B
20		6-9	- R	epealed 1966
21		10	15 P.S. § 3547 1	511
22			15 P.S. § 3549	
23			15 P.S. § 3550	
24			15 P.S. § 3551	
25			15 P.S. § 3552	
26		11	15 P.S. § 3553 1	511
27		12	- R	epealed 1978
28		13	15 P.S. § 3555 1	511
29		14-16	- R	epealed 1966
30		17	15 P.S. § 3545	h.19C
198	60S1571B2254		- 436 -	

1		18	-	Repealed 1972
2		19	-	Repealed 1966
3		20	-	Repealed 1921
4		21	-	Repealed 1966
5		22	-	Repealed 1921
6		23	-	Repealer
7	1885, No.155	_	15 P.S. § 4211	1903
8	1887, No.44	1	15 P.S. § 3958	1524
9		2	15 P.S. § 3959	1524
10		3	-	Repealed 1968
11		4	15 P.S. § 3960	Obsolete
12		5	15 P.S. § 3961	Obsolete
13	1887, No.162	1	15 P.S. § 4079	66 Pa.C.S. § 2702
14		2	15 P.S. § 4080	66 Pa.C.S. § 2702
15	1887, No.242	1	68 P.S. § 57	4143(a), Sec. 401(a)
16				of Act
17	1889, No.108	1	15 P.S. § 425	Ch.17D
18		2	15 P.S. § 426	Ch.17D
19	1889, No.153	1	15 P.S. § 3014 note	Amendatory
20		2	15 P.S. § 3271	1511
21		3	15 P.S. § 3274	Obsolete
22		4	15 P.S. § 3272	1511
23	1889, No.223	1	15 P.S. § 4282	Ch.19C
24		2	15 P.S. § 4283	Ch.19C
25		3	-	Effective date
26	1891, No.231	1	15 P.S. § 3923	Ch.19B
27		2	15 P.S. § 3924	Ch.19B
28	1893, No.90	1	15 P.S. § 425	Amendatory
29		2	15 P.S. § 426	Amendatory
30		3	15 P.S. § 427	1760
198	60S1571B2254		- 437 -	

1	1893, No.103	1	15 P.S. § 3249	1511
2		2	15 P.S. § 3250	1511
3		3	15 P.S. § 3251	1511
4	1893, No.289	1	15 P.S. § 420	1507, 1704, 1755
5	1895, No.116	1	15 P.S. § 3252	1502
6	1895, No.172	1	15 P.S. § 721	1528
7		2	-	Repealer
8	1895, No.176	1	68 P.S. § 56	4143(a), Sec. 401(a)
9				of Act
10	1895, No.302	1	15 P.S. § 3243	1511
11		2	15 P.S. § 3244	1511
12	1895, No.309	1	15 P.S. § 3242	1502
13	1901, No.1	1	15 P.S. § 681	Ch.15B
14		2	15 P.S. § 682	Ch.15B
15		3	15 P.S. § 683	Ch.15B
16		4	15 P.S. § 107	1502
17	1901, No.2	1	15 P.S. § 4005	1724(b)
18			15 P.S. § 4006	1724(b)
19			15 P.S. § 4007	1724(b)
20			15 P.S. § 4008	1725(c)
21			15 P.S. § 4009	1724
22	1901, No.20	1	15 P.S. § 4284	Ch.19C
23		2	15 P.S. § 4285	Ch.19C
24			15 P.S. § 4286	Ch.19C
25			15 P.S. § 4287	Ch.19C
26		3	15 P.S. § 4288	Ch.19C
27			15 P.S. § 4289	Ch.15D
28		4	15 P.S. § 4290	1502
29	1901, No.29	1	15 P.S. § 4280	1511
30	1901, No.36	1	15 P.S. § 7701 note	Obsolete
198	60S1571B2254		- 438 -	

1	1901, No.177	1	15 P.S. § 3245	1502
2	1901, No.207	1	15 P.S. § 3013	1302
3	1901, No.329	1	15 P.S. § 3017 note	Obsolete
4	1903, No.41	1	15 P.S. § 121	1502
5	1903, No.52	1	15 P.S. § 430	1755, 1765
6		2	-	Repealer
7	1903, No.185	1	15 P.S. § 904	Ch.19B
8		2	-	Repealer
9	1903, No.208	1	15 P.S. § 4072	Obsolete
10	1905, No.39	1	-	Amendatory
11		2	15 P.S. § 3135 note	Obsolete
12	1905, No.184	1	15 P.S. § 4043	1502
13	1907, No.287	1	15 P.S. § 3211	1511
14	1909, No.154		15 P.S. § 3017 note	Obsolete
15	1909, No.229	1	15 P.S. § 801	Ch.19C
16		2	15 P.S. § 802	Ch.19C
17		3	15 P.S. § 803	Ch.19C
18		4	15 P.S. § 804	Ch.19C
19		5	15 P.S. § 805	Ch.15D
20	1911, No.15	1	15 P.S. § 3017 note	Obsolete
21	1911, No.165	1	15 P.S. § 854	1985
22		2	15 P.S. § 855	1985
23		3	15 P.S. § 855 note	Validating act
24		4	-	Repealer
25	1911, No.243	1	-	Amendatory
26		2	15 P.S. § 3014 note	Obsolete
27	1913, No.77	1	15 P.S. § 855 note	Obsolete
28	1913, No.149	1	15 P.S. § 3271 note	Obsolete
29	1913, No.304	1	15 P.S. § 3271 note	Obsolete
30		2	15 P.S. § 3271 note	Obsolete
198	60S1571B2254		- 439 -	

1	1917,	No.61	1	15	P.S.	§	3548	1511
2	1917,	No.78	1	15	P.S.	8	3017 note	Obsolete
3	1917,	No.126	1	15	P.S.	8	409	1730
4	1917,	No.258	1	15	P.S.	8	903	1502(a)(13)
5	1917,	No.382	1	15	P.S.	8	4070	1511
6	1919,	No.52	1	15	P.S.	8	907	Obsolete
7	1919,	No.132	1	15	P.S.	8	118 note	Obsolete
8	1919,	No.135	1	15	P.S.	8	3544	Ch.19B
9			2		_			Repealer
10	1919,	No.249	1	15	P.S.	8	3273	1502
11			2		-			Repealer
12	1919,	No.456	1	15	P.S.	8	3309	Ch.13A
13			2	15	P.S.	8	3310	1511
14			3	15	P.S.	8	3311	1511
15			4	15	P.S.	8	3323	1502
16			5	15	P.S.	8	3324	Ch.19C
17			6	15	P.S.	8	3325	Ch.15D
18			7	15	P.S.	8	3326	1502
19			8	15	P.S.	8	3327	1502
20			9	15	P.S.	§	3312	Obsolete
21			10	15	P.S.	§	3313	Obsolete
22			11	15	P.S.	§	3314	Obsolete
23			12	15	P.S.	§	3315	Obsolete
24			13		-			Repealer
25	1921,	No.334	1	15	P.S.	§	3328	1502
26			2	15	P.S.	§	3329	1502
27			3	15	P.S.	8	3330	Ch.19C
28			4	15	P.S.	8	3331	Ch.19C
29			5	15	P.S.	8	3332	Ch.15D
30			6	15	P.S.	8	3333	1502
100	600157	1 D O O E 4				1 1 1	2	

1		7	15 P.S. § 3334	1502
2		8	15 P.S. § 3335	1502
3		9	15 P.S. § 3336	1502
4		10	15 P.S. § 3337	Omitted
5		11	15 P.S. § 3338	Ch.15D
6		12	15 P.S. § 3339	Obsolete
7		13	-	Repealer
8	1921, No.426	1	-	Repealed 1966
9		2	15 P.S. § 604	Obsolete
10		3	-	Repealed 1949
11		4	15 P.S. § 419	1704(b)
12		5	-	Repealed 1966
13		6	_	Repealer
14	1923, No.19	1	15 Pa.S. § 3017 note	Obsolete
15	1923, No.185	1	-	Repealed 1933
16		2	-	Repealed 1933
17		3	-	Validating act
18	1925, No.7	1	15 P.S. § 3017 note	Obsolete
19	1925, No.131	2	15 P.S. § 102 note	Obsolete
20	1927, No.32	1	15 P.S. § 3017 note	Obsolete
21	1927, No.97	1	15 P.S. § 3222	1502
22	1927, No.169	1	15 P.S. § 4371	1502
23		2	15 P.S. § 4372	Ch.19C
24		3	15 P.S. § 4373	Ch.19C
25		4	15 P.S. § 4374	Ch.19C
26		5	15 P.S. § 4375	Ch.19C
27		6	15 P.S. § 4376	Obsolete
28		7	15 P.S. § 4377	66 Pa.C.S. § 1102
29	1927, No.327	1	15 P.S. § 12901	Obsolete
30		2	15 P.S. § 12902	Obsolete
198	60S1571B2254		- 441 -	

1		3	-	Repealer
2	1929, No.84	1	_	Amendatory
3		2	15 P.S. § 110 note	Obsolete
4	1929, No.175	805*	71 P.S. § 275*	Ch.1B
5	1929, No.176	730*	72 P.S. § 730*	Obsolete
6		1401*	72 P.S. § 1401*	1957(c), 5957(c)
7	1929, No.200	1	15 P.S. § 3017 note	Obsolete
8	1929, No.234	1	15 P.S. § 115	1511(g)(2)
9		2	15 P.S. § 116	1511(g)(2)
10	1929, No.241	1	_	Amendatory
11		2	15 P.S. § 110 note	Obsolete
12	1931, No.338	1	15 P.S. § 4251	1502
13		2	15 P.S. § 4252	Ch.19C
14		3	-	Repealed 1978
15		4	-	Repealer
16		5	-	Effective date
17	1933, No.28	1	15 P.S. § 3017 note	Obsolete
18	1933, No.80	1	15 P.S. § 651	Ch.15B
19		2	15 P.S. § 652	Ch.15B
20		3	15 P.S. § 653	Ch.15B
21		4	15 P.S. § 654	Ch.15B
22		5	15 P.S. § 655	Ch.15B
23		6	15 P.S. § 656	Ch.15B
24		7	15 P.S. § 657	Ch.15B
25		8	15 P.S. § 658	Ch.15B
26		9	15 P.S. § 659	Ch.15C
27			1 F D G 9 CCO	
4 /		10	15 P.S. § 660	Ch.19B
28		10	15 P.S. § 661	Ch.19B Ch.15B
28		11	15 P.S. § 661 15 P.S. § 662	Ch.15B

1		14	_	-		Repealer
2		15	15 P.	S. §	664	Obsolete
3		16	_	-		Effective date
4	1933, No.106	1	15 P.	S. §	1001	1101
5		2	15 P.	S. §	1002	1103
6		3A	15 P.	S. §	1003A	1102, 4101
7		3B	15 P.	S. §	1003B	501
8		3C	15 P.	S. §	1003C	4121(b)
9		4A	15 P.	S. §	1004A	1102
10		4B	15 P.	S. §	1004B	1102
11		4B(3)	15 P.	S. §	1004B(3)	4101, 4141
12		5A	15 P.	S. §	1005A	110
13						1 Pa.C.S. § 1976
14		5B	15 P.	S. §	1005B	1 Pa.C.S. § 1962
15		5C	15 P.	S. §	1005C	1 Pa.C.S. §§ 1961,
16						1976
17		5D	15 P.	S. §	1005D	1106
18		5E	15 P.	S. §	1005E	1105
19		6A	15 P.	S. §	1006A	1 Pa.C.S. § 1925
20		6B	15 P.	S. §	1006В	1 Pa.C.S. § 1937
21		6C	15 P.	S. §	1006C	1107
22		6D	15 P.	S. §	1006D	103, 104
23		6E	15 P.	S. §	1006E	1 Pa.C.S. §§ 1902,
24						1924
25		7	15 P.	S. §	1007	105
26		8A	15 P.	S. §	1008A	1702(a), 1704(b)
27		8B	15 P.	S. §	1008B	1705(a)
28		8C	15 P.	S. §	1008C	1705(b)
29		8D	15 P.	S. §	1008D	1706
30		8E	15 P.	S. §	1008E	1708
100	6001E71D22E4			111	2	

1	9	15 P.S. § 1009	106
2	10	15 P.S. § 1010	131-136
3	11	-	Repealed 1978
4	12	15 P.S. § 1012	504
5	13	15 P.S. § 1013	505
6	14	15 P.S. § 1014	506
7	15	15 P.S. § 1015	Omitted
8	16	15 P.S. § 1016	Omitted
9	201	15 P.S. § 1201	1301, 1302
10	202A	15 P.S. § 1202A	1303(a)
11	202B	15 P.S. § 1202B	1303(b)
12	202C	15 P.S. § 1202C	1303(d)
13	202D	15 P.S. § 1202D	1303(e)
14	202E	15 P.S. § 1202E	1304(a)
15	202F	15 P.S. § 1202F	1303(c)
16	202G	15 P.S. § 1202G	1304(b)
17	203	15 P.S. § 1203	1305
18	204	15 P.S. § 1204	1306
19	205	15 P.S. § 1205	1307
20	206A	15 P.S. § 1206A	1308
21	206B	15 P.S. § 1206B	134
22	206C	15 P.S. § 1206C	134
23	207	15 P.S. § 1207	1309
24	208	-	Repealed 1957
25	209	-	Repealed 1972
26	209.1	-	Repealed 1972
27	209.2	-	Repealed 1972
28	210	15 P.S. § 1210	1310
29	211	15 P.S. § 1211	501
30	301	15 P.S. § 1301	1501
19860S1571B2254		- 444 -	

1	302	15 P.S. § 1302	1502
2	303	15 P.S. § 1303	1503
3	304	15 P.S. § 1304	1504(a)
4	305	15 P.S. § 1305	1505, 1506
5	306	15 P.S. § 1306	1507(a)
6	307	15 P.S. § 1307	1507(b)
7	308	15 P.S. § 1308	1508
8	309	-	Repealed 1957
9	309.1	15 P.S. § 1309.1	1531
10	310	-	Repealed 1968
11	311A	15 P.S. § 1311A	1932(a), 1932(d)
12	311B	15 P.S. § 1311B	1932(b)
13	311C	15 P.S. § 1311C	1932(f)
14	311D	15 P.S. § 1311D	1932(c)
15	311E	15 P.S. § 1311E	1932(e)
16	311F	15 P.S. § 1311F	1571(b)(3)
17	312	15 P.S. § 1312	Omitted
18	313	15 P.S. § 1313	1510(a)
19	314	15 P.S. § 1314	1502(a)(12)
20	315	15 P.S. § 1315	1502(a)(13)
21	316	15 P.S. § 1316	1502(a)(14)
22	317	-	Repealed 1968
23	318	15 P.S. § 1318	1554
24	319	15 P.S. § 1319	1903(a)
25	320	15 P.S. § 1320	1903(b)
26	321	15 P.S. § 1321	1509
27	322	15 P.S. § 1322	1511
28	371	15 P.S. § 1371	2301(a)-(c)
29	372	15 P.S. § 1372	2304
30	373	15 P.S. § 1373	2303
19860S1571B2254		- 445 -	

1	374	15 P.S. § 1374	2305
2	375	15 P.S. § 1375	2306
3	376A	15 P.S. § 1376A	2307
4	376В	15 P.S. § 1376B	2302(b)
5	377	15 P.S. § 1377	2308
6	378	15 P.S. § 1378	2309
7	379	15 P.S. § 1379	2321(b)
8	380	15 P.S. § 1380	2324
9	381	15 P.S. § 1381	2331(b),(c)
10	382	15 P.S. § 1382	2332
11	383	15 P.S. § 1383	2333
12	384	15 P.S. § 1384	2334
13	385	15 P.S. § 1385	2335
14	386	15 P.S. § 1386	2337
15	401	15 P.S. § 1401	1721(a), 1722,
16			1724(a), 1725(a),
17			1730
18	402	15 P.S. § 1402	1722, 1723,
19			1725(b)
20	402(1)	15 P.S. § 1402(1)	1724(a)
21	402(2)	15 P.S. § 1402(2)	1723
22	402(3)	15 P.S. § 1402(3)	1725(c)
23	402(4)	15 P.S. § 1402(4)	1703(a)
24	402(5)	15 P.S. § 1402(5)	1727(a)
25	402(6)	15 P.S. § 1402(6)	1731(a)
26	402(7)	15 P.S. § 1402(7)	1727(b)
27	403	15 P.S. § 1403	1724(b), 1725(b),
28			1758(c)
29	404	15 P.S. § 1404	1702(b), 1703(b)
30	405	15 P.S. § 1405	1726(a)-(c)
19860S1571B2254		- 446 -	

1	406	15	P.S.	8	1406	1732
2	407	15	P.S.	8	1407	1733
3	408A	15	P.S.	8	1408A	1721(b),(c)
4	408B	15	P.S.	8	1408B	1721(d)
5	409		_			Repealed 1968
6	409.1A	15	P.S.	8	1409.1A	1728(a)
7	409.1B	15	P.S.	8	1409.1B	1728(b)
8	409.1C	15	P.S.	8	1409.1C	1770
9	410A	15	P.S.	8	1410A	1741
10	410B	15	P.S.	8	1410B	1742
11	410C	15	P.S.	8	1410C	1743
12	410D	15	P.S.	8	1410D	1744
13	410E	15	P.S.	8	1410E	1745
14	410F	15	P.S.	§	1410F	1746
15	410G	15	P.S.	§	1410G	1747
16	501A	15	P.S.	8	1501A	1704(a)
17	501B	15	P.S.	§	1501B	1755(a)
18	501C	15	P.S.	8	1501C	1704(b), 1755(b)
19	501D	15	P.S.	8	1501D	1755(c)
20	502	15	P.S.	8	1502	1702(b), 1704(b)
21	503A	15	P.S.	8	1503A	1756
22	503A(1)	15	P.S.	8	1503A(1)	1757(a)
23	503A(2)	15	P.S.	8	1503A(2)	1756(a)
24	503A(3)	15	P.S.	8	1503A(3)	1756(b)
25	503B	15	P.S.	8	1503B	1757(b)
26	504A	15	P.S.	8	1504A	1758(a), 1759
27	504B	15	P.S.	8	1504B	1758(d)
28	505	15	P.S.	8	1505	1758(b), (c)
29	506	15	P.S.	8	1506	1760
30	507	15	P.S.	8	1507	1761
100606158150051					-	

1	508	15 P.S. § 1508	1762
2	509	15 P.S. § 1509	1763(a)
3	510	15 P.S. § 1510	1764
4	511	15 P.S. § 1511	1768
5	512	15 P.S. § 1512	1765
6	513	15 P.S. § 1513	1766
7	513.1	15 P.S. § 1513.1	1767
8	514	-	Repealed 1966
9	515A	15 P.S. § 1515A	1571(a)
10	515B	15 P.S. § 1515B	1573, 1574
11	515C	15 P.S. § 1515C	1579
12	515D	15 P.S. § 1515D	1577
13	515E	15 P.S. § 1515E	1577
14	515F	15 P.S. § 1515F	1579
15	515G	15 P.S. § 1515G	1579(d)
16	515Н	15 P.S. § 1515Н	1580
17	515I	15 P.S. § 1515I	1576, 1577
18	515J	15 P.S. § 1515J	Omitted
19	515K	15 P.S. § 1515K	1105
20	515L	15 P.S. § 1515L	1571(b)
21	515M	15 P.S. § 1515M	1571(b)
22	516	15 P.S. § 1516	1782
23	601	15 P.S. § 1601	1521
24	602	15 P.S. § 1602	1522
25	603	15 P.S. § 1603	1523
26	604	15 P.S. § 1604	1524
27	605	15 P.S. § 1605	1524
28	606	15 P.S. § 1606	1524
29	607	15 P.S. § 1607	1528(b)-(e)
30	608	15 P.S. § 1608	1527
10060615515005		4.4.0	

1	609	15 P.S. § 1609	1526
2	610	15 P.S. § 1610	1524(c)
3	611	15 P.S. § 1611A	1530
4		15 P.S. § 1611B	Omitted
5		15 P.S. § 1611C	Omitted
6	612	15 P.S. § 1612	1525
7	613A	15 P.S. § 1613A	1529(a)
8	613B	15 P.S. § 1613B	110, 1502(a)(15),
9			1502(a)(16), 1508
10	613.1	15 P.S. § 1613.1	1529(b)-(f)
11	614	15 P.S. § 1614	Omitted
12	615	15 P.S. § 1615	1532
13	701	15 P.S. § 1701	1521(b), 1552(a)
14	702	15 P.S. § 1702	1551
15	702.1	15 P.S. § 1702.1	1524(b)
16	703	15 P.S. § 1703	1551
17	704	15 P.S. § 1704	Omitted
18	705	-	Repealed 1966
19	706	15 P.S. § 1706	Omitted
20	707	15 P.S. § 1707	1553
21	708	15 P.S. § 1708	1552(a)
22	709	15 P.S. § 1709	1552(a)
23	801	15 P.S. § 1801	1911
24	802	15 P.S. § 1802	1912
25	803	15 P.S. § 1803	1913
26	804	15 P.S. § 1804	1914
27	805	15 P.S. § 1805	1914
28	806	15 P.S. § 1806	1915
29	807	15 P.S. § 1807	Omitted
30	808	15 P.S. § 1808	1916(a)
19860S1571B2254		- 449 -	

1	809	15	P.S.	8	1809	1915, 193	L6(b)
2	810	15	P.S.	8	1810	1917	
3	901	15	P.S.	8	1901	1921(a),	(b)
4	902A	15	P.S.	8	1902A	1922(a)	
5	902B	15	P.S.	§	1902B	1922(c),	1923
6	902C	15	P.S.	§	1902C	1924(a),	(c)
7	902D	15	P.S.	8	1902D	1925	
8	902.1	15	P.S.	§	1902.1	1924(b)	
9	903	15	P.S.	§	1903	1926	
10	904		_			Repealed	1966
11	905	15	P.S.	8	1905	1927	
12	906	15	P.S.	8	1906	1928	
13	907	15	P.S.	8	1907	1929	
14	908	15	P.S.	8	1908	1930	
15	909	15	P.S.	8	1909	4161	
16	910	15	P.S.	§	1910	2538	
17	1001A	15	P.S.	8	2001A	4121(a)	
18	1001B	15	P.S.	8	2001B	4122	
19	1002	15	P.S.	8	2002	4123	
20	1003	15	P.S.	8	2003	4124(b)	
21	1004	15	P.S.	8	2004	4124(a)	
22	1005	15	P.S.	§	2005	4125	
23	1006	15	P.S.	§	2006	4144	
24	1007	15	P.S.	§	2007	4126	
25	1008		_			Repealed	1957
26	1009	15	P.S.	§	2009	4127	
27	1010A	15	P.S.	§	2010A	4142(a)	
28	1010B	15	P.S.	8	2010B	4143(b)	
29	1011		-			Repealed	1972
30	1011.1		_			Repealed	1972

1	1012	15 P.S. § 2012	4143(a)
2	1013	15 P.S. § 2013	4128
3	1014	15 P.S. § 2014	4141
4	1015	15 P.S. § 2015	4129
5	1016	15 P.S. § 2016	4128
6	1101	15 P.S. § 2101	1971
7	1102	15 P.S. § 2102	1972, 1973, 1974
8	1103	15 P.S. § 2103	1977
9	1103.1	15 P.S. § 2103.1	1974(c)
10	1104A	15 P.S. § 2104A	1975(a)
11	1104B	15 P.S. § 2104B	1975(b)
12	1104C	15 P.S. § 2104C	1975(c)
13	1104D	15 P.S. § 2104D	1976
14	1105	15 P.S. § 2105	1977
15	1106	15 P.S. § 2106	1978
16	1107A	15 P.S. § 2107A	1981
17	1107В	15 P.S. § 2107B	1982
18	1107C	15 P.S. § 2107C	1103 ("court")
19	1108A	15 P.S. § 2108A	1984
20	1108B	15 P.S. § 2108B	1985
21	1108C	15 P.S. § 2108C	1986
22	1108D	15 P.S. § 2108D	1987
23	1109	15 P.S. § 2109	1988
24	1110	15 P.S. § 2110	1989
25	1111	15 P.S. § 2111	1979
26	1112	15 P.S. § 2112	503
27	1201	15 P.S. § 2201	Effective date,
28			Sec. 402 of Act
29	1202	15 P.S. § 2202	Repealer
30	1203	15 P.S. § 2203	Repealer
19860S1571B2254		- 451 -	

1		1203(b)	15 I	P.S.	8	2203(b)	Sec. 401(c) of Act
2		1204	15 I	P.S.	8	2204	Repealer
3		1204(d)	15 I	P.S.	8	2204(d)	Sec. 401(d) of Act
4	1937, No.219	1	15 I	P.S.	8	1406 note	1732
5	1937, No.600	1	15 I	P.S.	8	3967	1758(e), 1759
6		2		-			Repealer
7	1939, No.170	1	15 I	P.S.	8	3905	1755
8	1939, No.171	1	15 I	P.S.	8	4210	1502
9		2		-			Effective date
10	1945, No.114	1	15 I	P.S.	8	432	523
11		2	15 I	P.S.	8	433	523
12		3	15 I	P.S.	8	434	523
13		4	15 I	P.S.	8	410	522
14	1947, No.79	1	15 E	P.S.	8	4022	1703
15		2		_			Repealer
16		3		-			Effective date
17	1947, No.136	1	15 E	P.S.	8	3355	Ch.19C
18		2	15 E	P.S.	8	3356	Ch.19C
19		3	15 E	P.S.	8	3357	Ch.19C
20		4	15 I	P.S.	8	3358	Omitted
21		5	15 I	P.S.	8	3359	Ch.19C
22		6	15 I	P.S.	8	3360	Ch.19C
23		7	15 I	P.S.	8	3361	Ch.19C
24		8	15 I	P.S.	8	3362	Ch.15D
25	1947, No.196	1	15 I	P.S.	8	3304	1511
26	1947, No.243	1	15 I	P.S.	8	7207 note	Obsolete
27	1949, No.17	1	15 I	P.S.	8	4014	1502, 1730, 1732
28		2	15 I	P.S.	8	4015	1502, 1732
29		3	15 I	P.S.	8	4016	1723
30		4	15 I	P.S.	8	4017	Obsolete
100	C001 F71 D00 F 4			1		1	

1		5	-	Effective date
2	1951, No.302	1	-	Amendatory
3		2	-	Amendatory
4		3	-	Amendatory
5		4	15 P.S. § 801 note	Effective date
6	1953, No.280	2	15 P.S. § 113	521
7		3	15 P.S. § 114	Obsolete
8		4	-	Effective date
9	1957, No.169	1	15 P.S. § 3165	Ch.19B
10	1957, No.366	1	15 P.S. § 806	139
11		2	15 P.S. § 807	139
12		3	-	Repealer
13		4	-	Effective date
14	1957, No.368	1	15 P.S. § 414	Obsolete
15		2	15 P.S. § 415	1704
16		3	15 P.S. § 416	1702
17		4	15 P.S. § 417	1705(a)
18		5	15 P.S. § 418	1705(b)
19		6	15 P.S. § 431	1766
20		7	-	Repealer
21		8	-	Effective date
22	1959, No.508	1	15 P.S. § 4021	1731
23		2	-	Effective date
24	1959, No.509	1	15 P.S. § 3968	1759
25		2	15 P.S. § 3969	1760
26		3	15 P.S. § 3970	1761
27		4	-	Repealer
28		5	-	Effective date
29	1964, No.6	901*	26 P.S. § 1-901*	1511
30	1965, No.293	1	-	Amendatory
198	60S1571B2254		- 453 -	

1		2	-	Repealed 1966
2		3	15 P.S. § 1202 note	1105(b)(2)
3		4	-	Effective date
4	1966, No.521	1	15 P.S. § 1	Obsolete
5		2	15 P.S. § 2	Sec. 104 of Act
6		3	15 P.S. § 3	501(b)
7		4	15 P.S. § 4	Obsolete
8		5	15 P.S. § 5	Obsolete
9		6	15 P.S. § 6	Obsolete
10		7	15 P.S. § 7	Obsolete
11		8	-	Effective date
12	1966, No.556	1	15 P.S. § 4351	1722
13		2	15 P.S. § 4352	1722
14		3	_	Severability
15				Section
16		4	-	Repealer
17		5	_	Effective date
18	1968, No.321	1	15 P.S. § 4381	Obsolete
19		2	15 P.S. § 4382	1511
20		3	15 P.S. § 4383	Ch.19B
21		4	15 P.S. § 4384	1511
22		5	15 P.S. § 4385	Repealer
23		6	-	Effective date
24	1970, No.160	1	15 P.S. § 2901	Obsolete
25		2	15 P.S. § 2902	2902
26		3(1)	15 P.S. § 2903	2903(b)
27		3 (2)	15 P.S. § 2903	Obsolete
28		4(a)	15 P.S. § 2904(a)	2905(a)
29		4(b)	15 P.S. § 2904(b)	2905(b)
30		4(c)	15 P.S. § 2904(c)	2905(c)
198	60S1571B2254		- 454 -	

1	4(d)	15 P.S. § 2904(d)	1311
2	5(a)	15 P.S. § 2905(a)	2901(b)
3	5(b)	15 P.S. § 2905(b)	2904
4	6(a)	15 P.S. § 2906(a)	2901(c), 2903(a)
5	6(b)	15 P.S. § 2906(b)	Ch.41
6	7(a)	15 P.S. § 2907(a)	2903(c), 2922(a)
7	7(b)	15 P.S. § 2907(b)	2903(d)(1)
8	7(c)	15 P.S. § 2907(c)	2903(d)(2)
9	8(a)	15 P.S. § 2908(a)	2921(a)
10	8(b)	15 P.S. § 2908(b)	2921(b)
11	8(c)	15 P.S. § 2908(c)	135
12	9	15 P.S. § 2909	1723
13	10(a)	15 P.S. § 2910(a)	2923(a), (c)
14	10(b)	15 P.S. § 2910(b)	2923(d)
15	11(a)	15 P.S. § 2911(a)	2923(b)
16	11(b)	15 P.S. § 2911(b)	2907(c)
17	11(c)	15 P.S. § 2911(c)	2907(a)
18	11(d)	15 P.S. § 2911(d)	2907(b)
19	12	15 P.S. § 2912	2924
20	13	15 P.S. § 2913	2925
21	14	15 P.S. § 2914	Repealer
22	15	_	Effective date
23 1981, No.135	203*	4 P.S. § 325.203*	Chs.11-19
24 1983, No.92	1	-	Amendatory
25	2	-	Amendatory
26	3	-	Amendatory
27	4	-	Amendatory
28	5	-	2538(a)
29	6	-	Obsolete
30	7	-	Effective date
1006051551-0054		455	

- 1 The provision attached to the partial repeal of section 901
- 2 of the act of June 22, 1964 (P.L.84, No.6) reverses the result
- 3 in Appeal of Conway, 60 Pa.Cmwlth. 520, 432 A.2d 276 (1981), and
- 4 cures the constitutional defect in the Eminent Domain Code noted
- 5 in footnote 3 to the court's opinion in that case, 432 A.2d at
- 6 278.
- 7 Section 7 of the act of July 10, 1981 (P.L.237, No.77) is
- 8 omitted as supplied in part by new 15 Pa.C.S. §§ 2922 and 2923
- 9 and otherwise obsolete.
- 10 <u>Section 401(b):</u> The provisions repealed by this subsection
- 11 are supplied in this act as to associations not incorporated
- 12 under or subject to The Insurance Company Law of 1921 as
- 13 follows:

14	Repealed		Unofficial	Superseding		
15	Act S	Section	Citation	Provision of		
16				Title 15		
17				(unless otherwise noted)		
18	1865, No.1119	1	15 P.S. § 424	1703(a), 1704(a)		
19	1869, No.30	1	15 P.S. § 405	1727		
20	1874, No.118	1	15 P.S. § 103	1309		
21	1887, No.274	1	15 P.S. § 406	1724		
22		2	-	Validating		
23				section		
24		3	-	Repealed 1959		
25	1891, No.77	1	15 P.S. § 408	1730		
26	1901, No.51	1	15 P.S. § 403	1723		
27			15 P.S. § 404	1723		
28	1901, No.298	1	15 P.S. § 110	1502		
29		2	-	Repealer		
30	1903, No.17	1	15 P.S. § 429	1759		
19860S1571B2254 - 456 -						

1		2	-	Repealer		
2	1905, No.26	1	15 P.S. § 428	1760		
3	1913, No.222	1	15 P.S. § 751	1551		
4		2	-	Repealer		
5	1921, No.28	1	15 P.S. § 422	1755		
6		2	15 P.S. § 423	1704		
7	1923, No.8	1	15 P.S. § 905	Obsolete		
8		2	15 P.S. § 905 note	Validating		
9				section		
10		3	15 P.S. § 906	42 Pa.C.S. § 6103		
11				42 Pa.C.S. § 6104		
12	1923, No.443	1	15 P.S. § 601	1523		
13		2	15 P.S. § 602	1530		
14		3	-	Repealer		
15	1925, No.131	1	15 P.S. § 102	Obsolete		
16		2	-	Validating		
17				section		
18		3	-	Repealer		
19	1925, No.329	1	15 P.S. § 401	1505		
20		2	15 P.S. § 402	1506		
21	1925, No.368	1	15 P.S. § 701	1502(a), 1525,		
22				1530		
23		2	15 P.S. § 702	Omitted		
24		3	-	Repealer		
25	1927, No.260	1	41 P.S. § 2	1510, 5510		
26		2	-	Repealer		
27	1929, No.401	1	15 P.S. § 411	1763		
28		2	15 P.S. § 412	1763		
29		3	15 P.S. § 413	1763		
30		4	-	Repealer		
19860S1571B2254 - 457 -						

- 1 1945, No.249 1 15 P.S. § 901 1502, 7 P.S. § 6020-101,
- 7 P.S. § 201(a)(vii)
- 3 2 Effective date
- 4 1953, No.280 1 15 P.S. § 703 1525, 7 P.S. § 1409
- 5 <u>Section 401(c):</u> Derived from act of May 5, 1933 (P.L.364,
- 6 No.106), § 1203(b), added by the act of January 18, 1966 (1965
- 7 P.L.1305, No.519), § 50. The provisions repealed by this
- 8 subsection were repealed as to corporations for profit with the
- 9 proviso that they were repealed absolutely if repealed as to
- 10 corporations not for profit by any amendment to the Nonprofit
- 11 Corporation Law of 1933. They were repealed as to corporations
- 12 not for profit by the act of January 18, 1966 (1965 P.L.1406,
- 13 No.520), § 26(b), adding § 1103(b) to the Nonprofit Corporation
- 14 Law of 1933.
- 15 <u>Section 401(d):</u> Substantially a reenactment of act of May 5,
- 16 1933 (P.L.364, No.106), § 1204(d), added by the act of July 20,
- 17 1968 (P.L.459, No.216), § 59.
- 18 Section 401(f): New.
- 19 Section 401(q): New. The purpose of this provision is to make
- 20 clear that if both the Corporation Act of 1986 and the 1986
- 21 version of the General Association Act are enacted in 1986,
- 22 Title 15 will have the scope intended by S.B. 599 (P.N.671).
- 23 <u>Section 402:</u> New. See section 109 of the act of
- 24 , 1986 (P.L. ,No.), known as the Corporation Act of 1986 (15
- 25 P.S. §).
- 26 <u>Section 403:</u> New.